

A000A01A-GAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER'S I.D.

ORIGINAL:

NAME: _____

ADDRESS:

STREET: _____

TOWN: _____

COUNTRY: _____

P.CODE: _____

DATE OF SALE: _____

SUBSEQUENT:

NAME: _____

ADDRESS:

STREET: _____

TOWN: _____

COUNTRY: _____

P.CODE: _____

TRANSFER DATE: _____

HYUNDAI

Accent

OWNER'S MANUAL

A030A01A-GAT

**Operation
Maintenance
Specifications**



HLC005

All information in the Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time as part of our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Hyundai *Accent* models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 5. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 5.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2005 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

A070A01A-GAT



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Modification of components may void the manufacturer's warranty

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the safety, durability and performance of your Hyundai. Components which are subjected to modification or are added to the vehicle resulting in consequential damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

A080A01S-AAT

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY	3
CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

**WARNING:**

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

**CAUTION:**

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-GAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imi-

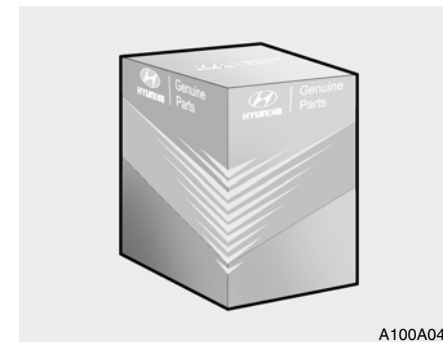
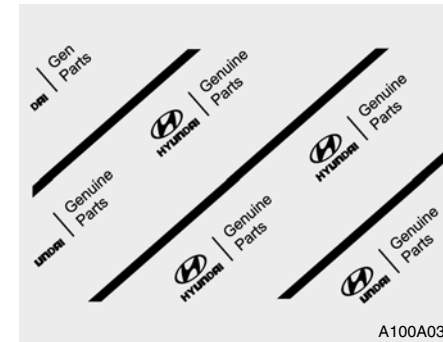
tation, counterfeit or used salvage parts are not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

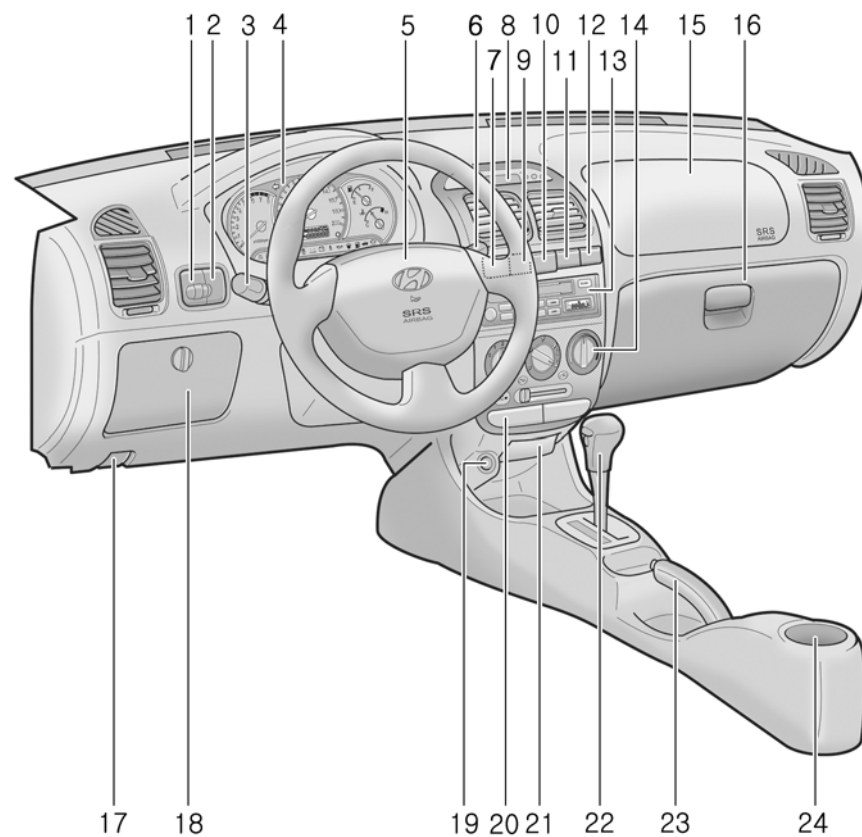
The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealership and Service Center.



INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (LEFT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A01A-GAT



B250A01A-G

- 1. Headlight Leveling Switch (If Installed)
- 2. Rear Wiper/Washer Switch (If Installed)
- 3. Multi-Function Light Switch
- 4. Instrument Cluster
- 5. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If Installed)
- 6. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
- 7. Headlight Washer Switch (If Installed)
- 8. Digital Clock (If Installed)
- 9. Rear Window Defroster Switch (If Installed)
- 10. Hazard Warning Light Switch
- 11. Front Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
- 12. Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
- 13. Audio System (If Installed)

- 14. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If Installed)
- 15. Passenger's Airbag (If Installed)
- 16. Glove Box
- 17. Hood Release Lever
- 18. Multi Box
- 19. Cigarette Lighter
- 20. Front Drink Holder
- 21. Ashtray
- 22. Shift Lever
- 23. Parking Brake Lever
- 24. Rear Drink Holder/Seat Warmer (If Installed)

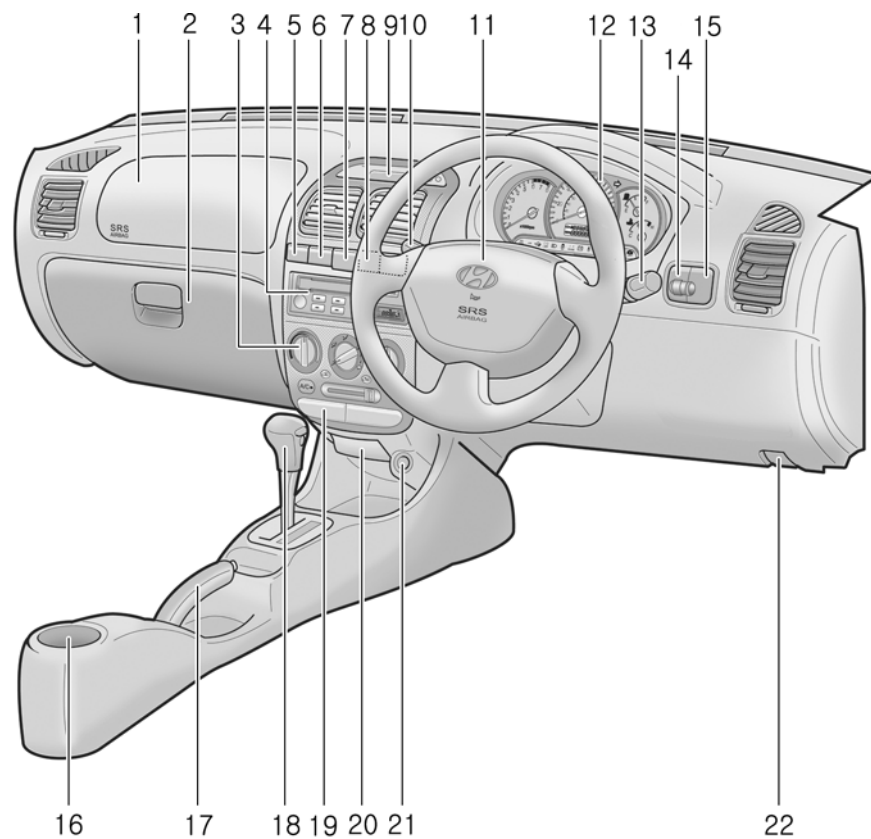


CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)

B250B01A-GAT



HLC003-Y

1. Passenger's Airbag (If Installed)
2. Glove Box
3. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If Installed)
4. Audio System (If Installed)
5. Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
6. Rear Window Defroster Switch (If Installed)
7. Hazard Warning Light Switch
8. Front Fog Light Switch (If Installed)
9. Digital Clock (If Installed)
10. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
11. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If Installed)
12. Instrument Cluster
13. Multi-Function Light Switch
14. Headlight Leveling Switch (If Installed)
15. Rear Wiper/Washer Switch (If Installed)
16. Rear Drink Holder
17. Parking Brake Lever
18. Shift Lever
19. Front Drink Holder
20. Ashtray
21. Cigarette Lighter
22. Hood Release Lever



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01A-GAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (If Installed)



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If Installed)



O/D OFF Indicator Light (Automatic transaxle only)



Turn Signal Indicator Lights



High Beam Indicator Light



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



Charging System Warning Light



Door Ajar Warning Light



Low Fuel Level Warning Light



Malfunction Indicator Light (If Installed)



Seat Belt Warning Light (If Installed)



Immobilizer Warning Indicator Light (If Installed)



Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light (Diesel only)



Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel only)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-52.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Breaking In Your New Hyundai	1-3
Keys	1-4
Immobilizer System	1-5
Door Locks	1-7
Theft-Alarm System	1-9
Window Glass	1-12
Seats	1-14
Seat Belt	1-23
Child Restraint System	1-31
Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System	1-41
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-52
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-56
Trip Computer	1-67
Multi-function Light Switch	1-70
Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch	1-72
Sunroof	1-79
Mirror	1-85
Hood Release	1-88
Heating and Cooling Control	1-96
Stereo Sound System	1-113
Audio System	1-115
Antenna	1-148

B010A01O-GAT

Use Unleaded Gasoline



B010A01MC

Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle. If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction. This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of Hyundai vehicle.

NOTE:

- o For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
- o Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Use Diesel

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in Hyundai vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.



CAUTION:

- o Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.
- o In winter, in order to cut down incidents due to freezing, paraffin oil may be added to the fuel if the temperature drops to below -10°C. Never use more than 20% paraffin oil.

BREAKING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops driveability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.



CAUTION:

Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- o Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- o Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

B020A01S-GAT

During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles) (Gasoline Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

- o Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

4

- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B020B01FC-GAT

During the First 1,000 Km (600 Miles) (Diesel Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 1,000 km (600 miles).

- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- o While driving, keep under three quarters of maximum speed.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.

- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too-high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of operation.

KEYS

B030A01A-AAT

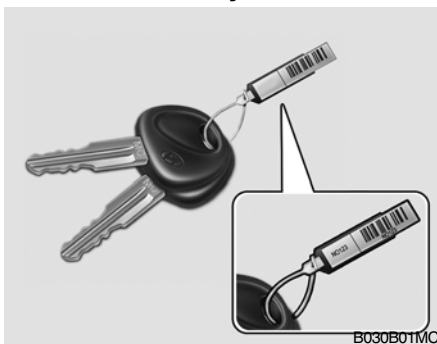


OMC025001

For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

B030B01NF-GAT

Record Your Key Number

A code number is recorded on the number tag that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number tag should not be left with the keys but kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.

If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

B880A01A-GAT

(If Installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B01MC-GAT

Keys

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

**CAUTION:**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C01MC-GAT

Key Numbers

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a number tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

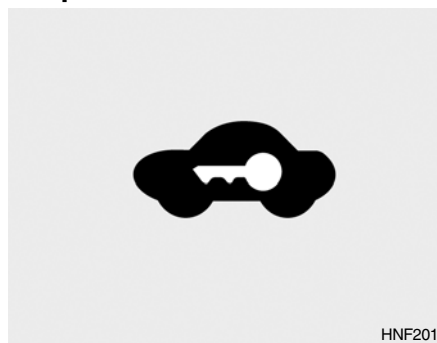
The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the number tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key string after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

B880D02A-GAT

Limp Home Procedures



In case the immobilizer warning indicator blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. And you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home. (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers, then the immobilizer indicator will blink along with the operation of the ignition key. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, turn the ignition key "ON" and check that the immobilizer indicator illuminates. From this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

DOOR LOCKS

NOTE:

If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

5. If the immobilizer indicator blinks for five seconds, you have to try the limp home procedure again from the beginning.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

**CAUTION:**

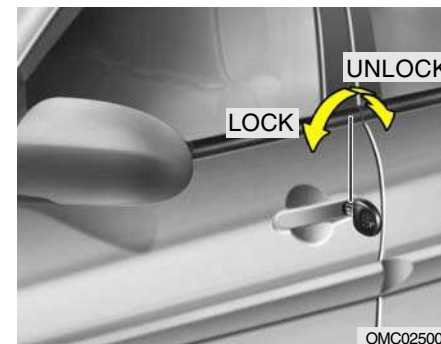
- o If you fail to try the limp home procedure with the sequence of three times, you have to wait for about one hour to do the limp home procedure again.
- o If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B040A02Y-AAT

**WARNING:**

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- o In case of accident, the door is unlocked automatically (If Installed).

B040B01A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors With a Key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C01MC-AAT

Locking From the Outside



The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

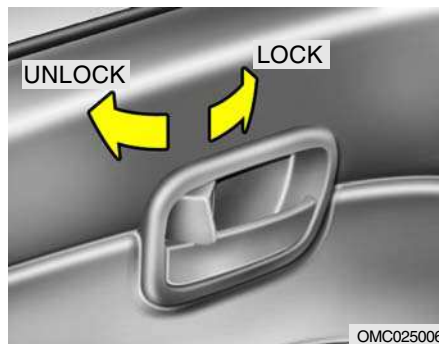
NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To protect against theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and the trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3 Door) when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-GAT

Locking From the Inside



To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handle can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040E04A-AAT

Child-protector Rear Door Lock (If Installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a "child-protector" rear door lock assembly. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door cannot be opened from the inside. Its use is recommended whenever there are small children in the rear seat.

To engage the child-protector feature so the door cannot be opened from the inside, move the child-protector lever to the "🔒" position and close the door. Move the lever to the "🔓" position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G02HP-AAT

Central Door Locks (If Installed)



The central door locking switch is located on the driver's arm rest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

NOTE:

- o When pushing the front portion of the driver's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.
- o When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key in the driver's door lock toward the front or rear of the vehicle.

B070A01A-AAT

(If Installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

B070B01MC-GAT

Armed Stage



Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described in the following paragraph.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine hood and trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3 Door) are closed and latched.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) If any door, trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3 Door) or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.
If this happens, rearm the system as previously described.
- 2) Once the system is armed, only the trunk lid (4 Door) may be unlocked using the ignition key without disarming the system.



CAUTION:

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01MC-GAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) Any door, tail gate (3 Door) included, is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The trunk lid (4 Door) is opened without using the key.
- 3) The engine hood is opened.

The alarming horn will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for 27 seconds (E.C, Mideast only/ Except E.C : This happens 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door with the transmitter.



CAUTION:

Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D01MC-GAT

Disarmed Stage

B070D02AMC

The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the button on the transmitter after the system was armed.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

If any door, trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3 Door) or engine hood is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE:

When the system is disarmed with the interior light switched to "DOOR", the interior light will illuminate for 30 seconds.

**CAUTION:**

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. **Unlock the door with the key, which will cause the alarm to be activated.**
2. **Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.**
3. **Wait for 30 seconds.**

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-GAT

Keyless Entry System (If Installed)**Locking doors**

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the button on the transmitter once more after all doors were locked.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

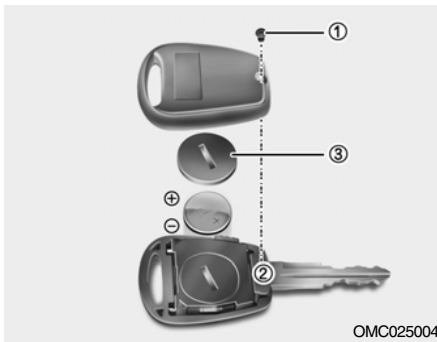
B070E01MC-AAT

Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR1220

Replacement instructions:

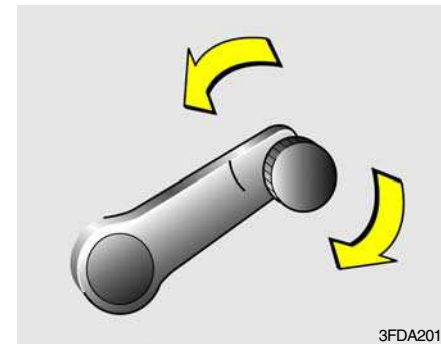


1. Remove the screw with a phillips screwdriver.
2. Carefully separate the case with a flat-head screwdriver.

3. Remove the battery cover with a coin.
4. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same (+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

WINDOW GLASS

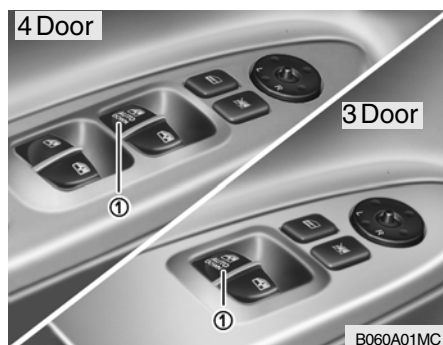
B050A01A-AAT



To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

! WARNING:
When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

B060A01MC-GAT

POWER WINDOWS (If Installed)

The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front (4/3 Door) and rear windows (4Door) on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) halfway down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front (4/3 Door) and rear windows (4Door), a window lock switch(2) is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

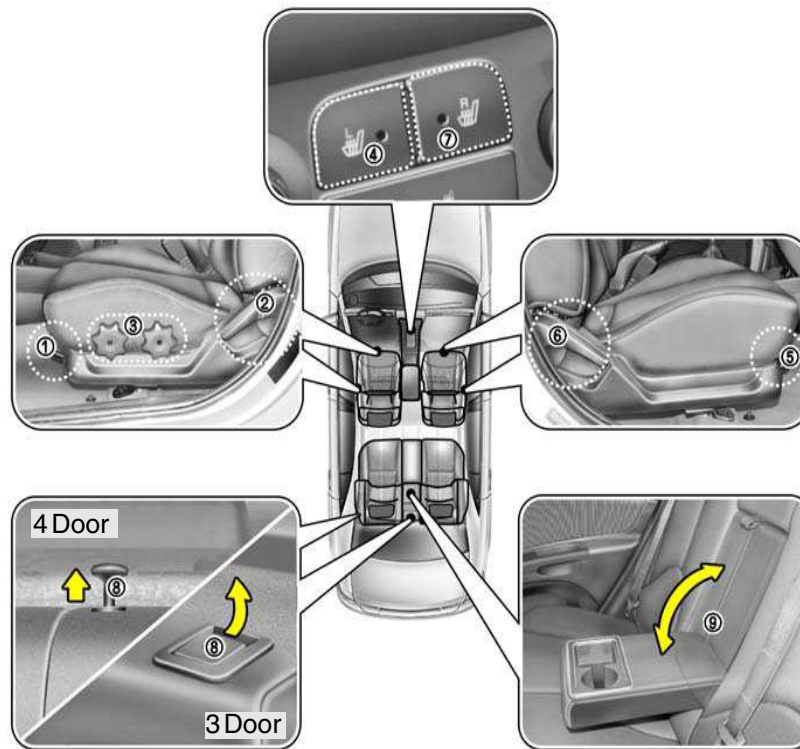
NOTE:

The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch. If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.

**WARNING:**

- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
- 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

B080A01MC-GAT



Driver's seat

1. Seat forward/rearward lock release lever
2. Seatback recliner control lever
3. Seat cushion height control lever (If Installed)
4. Seat warmer switch (If Installed)

Front passenger's seat

5. Seat forward/rearward lock release lever
6. Seatback recliner control lever
7. Seat warmer switch (If Installed)

Rear seats

8. Seatback folding lever (If Installed)
9. Armrest (If Installed)

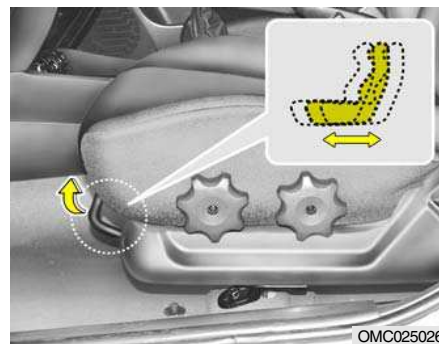
B080A01FC-GAT

ADJUSTABLE SEATS

! WARNING:
Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B080B02FC-GAT

FRONT SEATS Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward

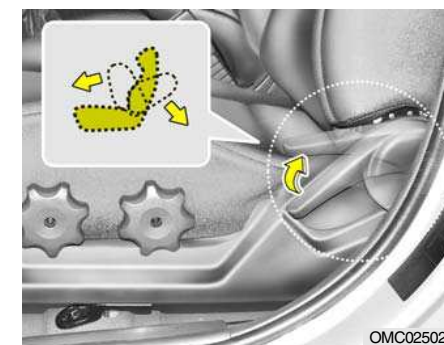


To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward. This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

! WARNING:
To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C01A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

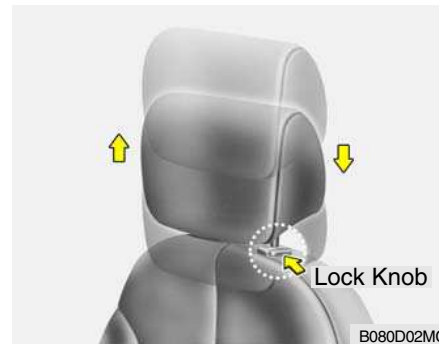


WARNING:

To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B080D02JM-AAT

Adjustable Headrests



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries. To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward. This should only be done when the seat is not occupied.



WARNING:

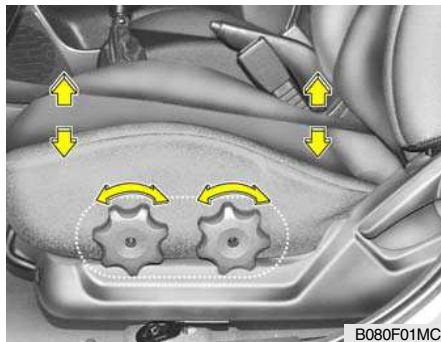


- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.
- o Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

- o Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.

B080F01S-AAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only) (If Installed)



B080F01MC

To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob forward or rearward. To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob forward or rearward.

B100A01Y-AAT

SEAT WARMER (If Installed)



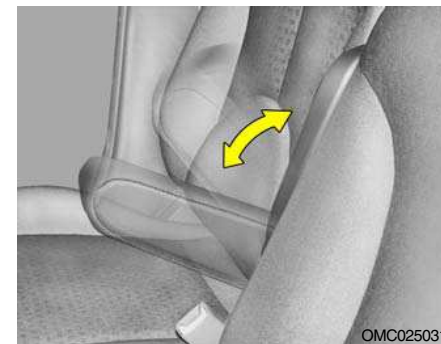
OMC025033

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions that the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

B080G01A-GAT

Adjusting Armrest Angle (Driver's side only) (If Installed)



OMC025031

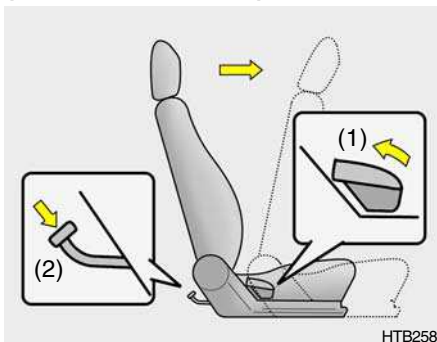
The armrest will be raised or lowered manually.

To raise the armrest, pull it up.

To lower it, press the armrest down.

B130A02A-GAT

REAR SEAT ENTRY (For 3-door model)



The driver's and front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

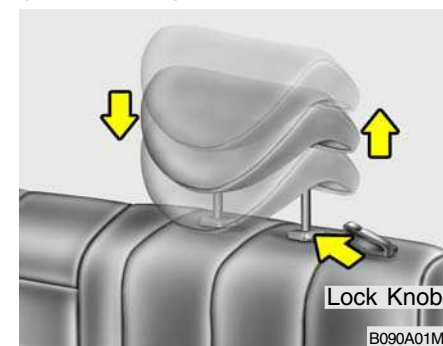
By pulling up on the recliner control lever (1) at the outside of the driver's and front passenger's seat, the seatback will tilt forward and the seat will automatically slide forward.

Rear seat occupants can tilt the front passenger seatback by depressing the foot lever (2) as shown in the illustration (Front passenger's seat only).

! WARNING:
Passengers sitting in the rear seat should be careful not to accidentally press the foot lever (2) while the vehicle is moving, as this may cause the seatback to move forward and injure a front seat occupant.

B085D01TG-AAT

REAR SEAT Adjustable Headrests (If Installed)



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.

To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward. This should only be done when the seat is not occupied.

! WARNING:

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.
- o Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

B110A01MC-GAT

**Folding Rear Seatbacks (4Door)
(If Installed)**

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

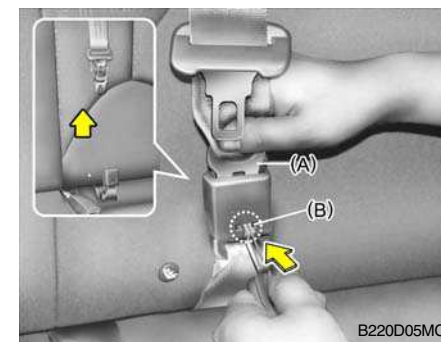
! WARNING:

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seat back while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold down the seatback :

1. Slide forward and upright the front seats before folding down.
2. Lower the headrests to the lowest position.

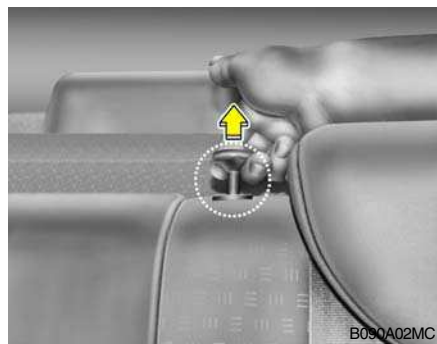


CAUTION:

- o In order to prevent the center shoulder belt from being damaged while folding the rear seat, disconnect the metal tab (A) from the buckle (B). To disconnect the metal tab (A) from the buckle (B), insert a narrow-ended tool into the groove located on the buckle (B) (If installed).



- o Before folding the seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket. This can prevent the buckle from being damaged by seatback.



3. Pull up the seatback locking knob, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



WARNING:

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B080G01MC-GAT

Folding Rear Seatback and Seat Cushion (3 Door)

For greater convenience, the entire seatback and seat cushion may be folded down and up.

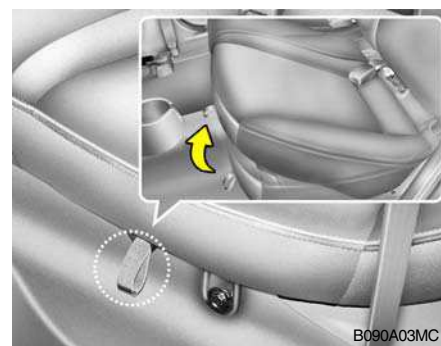
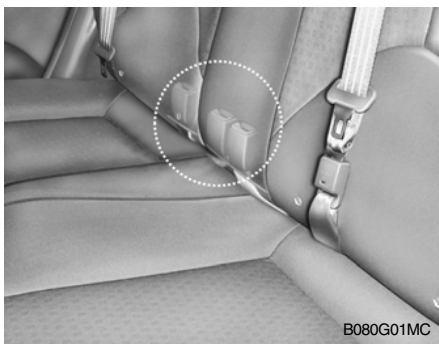


WARNING:

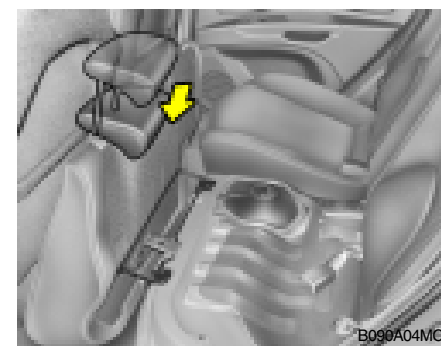
The purpose of the fold-down rear seat back and the fold-up rear seat cushion is to allow you to carry more objects than could be accommodated. Do not allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seat back is folded down. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold down seatback and up seat cushion :

1. Slide forward and upright the front seats before folding down and up.



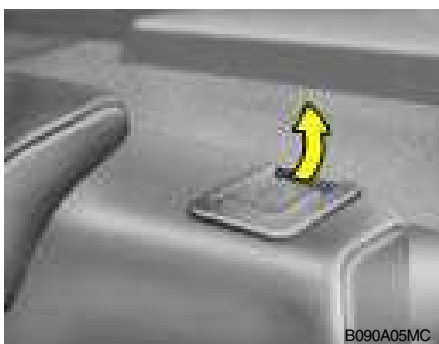
2. Pull the strap of the seat cushion upward to fold up the seat cushion.
3. Fold up the seat cushion.



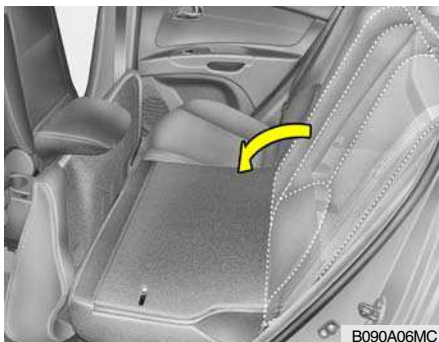
4. Remove and put the headrest in the loops on backside of the seat cushion.

**CAUTION:**

Before folding the seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket. This can prevent the buckle from being damaged by seatback.



5. Pull the seatback locking knob on the seatback to fold-down the seatback.



6. Fold down the seat back forward.

When you return the seatback and seat cushion to its original position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

! WARNING:
When you return the rear seatback and seat cushion to its original position, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

! WARNING LABEL:
When returning the seat cushion to the seating position, place the seat belt buckles on top of the cushion.

B140A01S-AAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback. In addition, do not place objects on the rear shelf as they may move forward during braking or in an accident and strike vehicle passengers.

SEAT BELTS

B150A02A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.

The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01Y-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

NOTE:

Small children are best protected in an accident when properly restrained by a child restraint system.

B150C02A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children under the age of 13 should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, it should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot operate properly if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.



WARNING:

Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly. See page 1-27.

B160A01A-AAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.



WARNING:

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

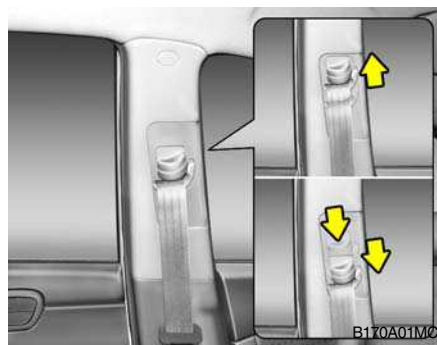
Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

B160D01A-AAT

When to Replace Seat Belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

B170A01MC-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT (If Installed)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 5 positions for maximum comfort and safety. If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

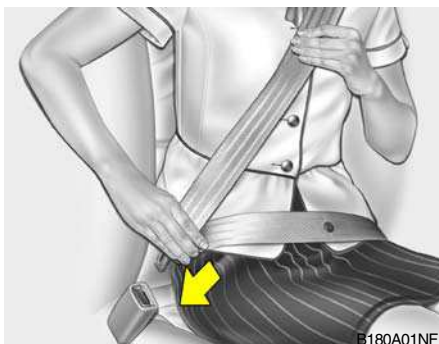
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

! WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

B180A01MC-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor To Fasten Your Belt



To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It

will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

NOTE:

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position, the seat belt warning will activate to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt as follows.

B260E01TB-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light (Except E.C)

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON".

B265E01MC-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light and Chime (E.C only)

The seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table.

User (Driver) Condition		Seat Belt WarningLight
Seat Belt	Ignition Switch	
Unbuckled	ON	Stay on until buckled up
Buckled	ON	Come on for 6 seconds
Unbuckled	ON *1	Blink until buckled up
Buckled → Unbuckled	START *2	Blink until buckled up*3

*1) When the ignition key is turned from "OFF" position to "ON" within 1 minute.

*2) The switch returns to "ON" when you let go of the key.

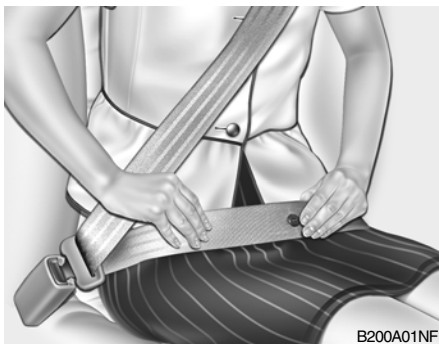
*3) If the vehicle speed exceeds 9km/h, the seat belt chime also sounds for about 1~2 minutes.

If the vehicle speed is below 9km/h, 1 minute later the seat belt chime also sounds for about 1~2 minutes.

NOTE:

If the driver's seat belt is operated in this order "unbuckled → buckled → unbuckled" within 9 seconds after the seat belt is buckled, the seat belt warning light and chime will not activate.

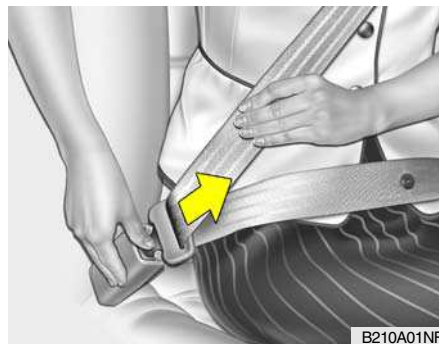
B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt

You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

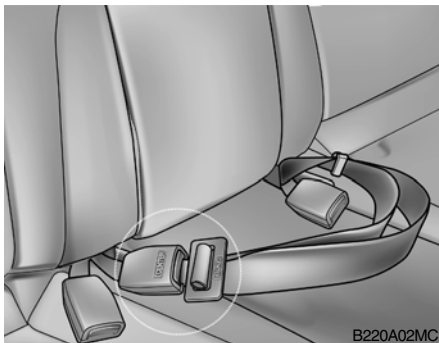
The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01MC-AAT

SEAT BELTS (2-Point Static Type) (Rear Seat Center) (If Installed)
To Fasten Your Seat Belt

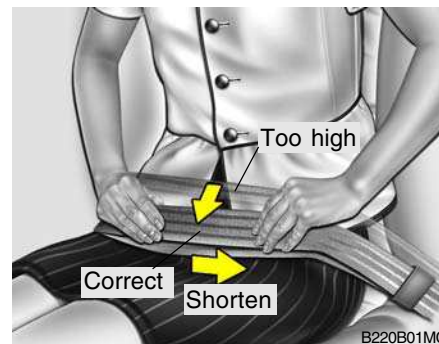
To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



NOTE:
Confirm the metal tab and the buckle marked "CENTER" are latched together.

B220B01A-AAT

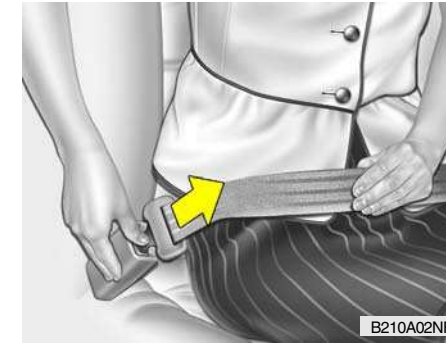
Adjusting Your Seat Belt



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

B220C01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

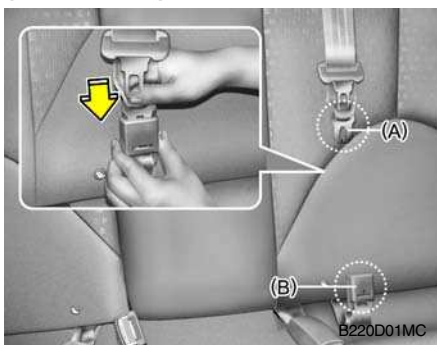


When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

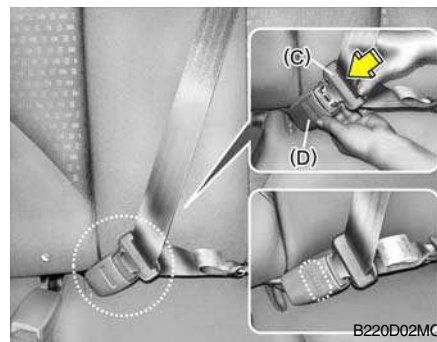
! WARNING:
The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B220D01MC-AAT

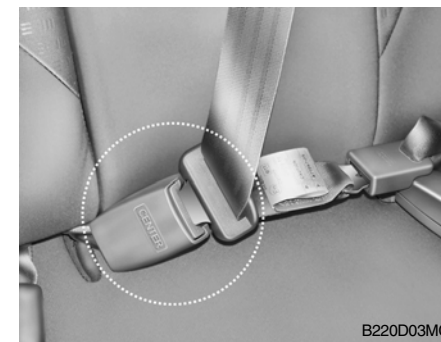
SEAT BELTS - Rear Seat Center 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor (4 Door) (If Installed)



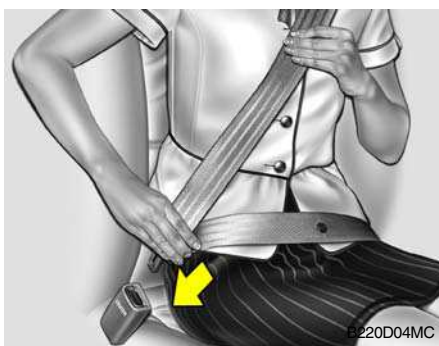
1. Before fastening the rear seat center belt, confirm the metal tab (A) and buckle (B) are latched together.



2. After confirming that (A) and (B) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (C) into the buckle (D).



NOTE:
Confirm the metal tab and the buckle marked "CENTER" are latched together.

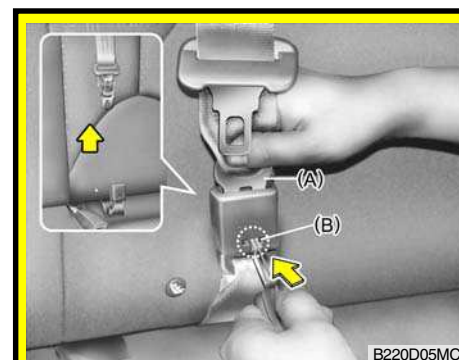


There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



WARNING:

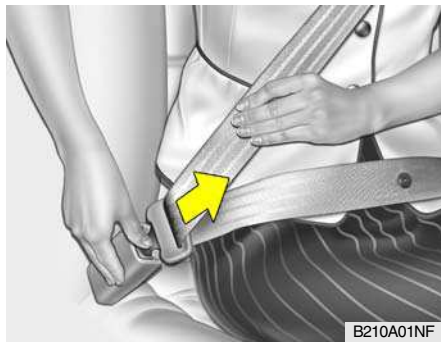
- o When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (A) and the buckle (B) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.



- o To disconnect the metal tab (A) from the buckle (B), insert a narrow-ended tool into the groove located on the buckle (B).
- o Lock the metal tab (A) and the buckle (B) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

B220C02A-GAT

To Release the Seat Belt

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

**WARNING:**

When fastening the outboard seat belts or the center seat belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A03A-GAT

(If Installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger's airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- o **Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- o **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the trunk or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**

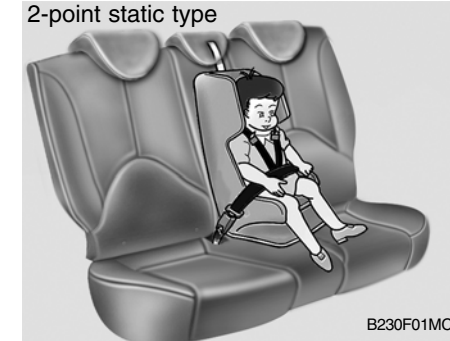
- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the center seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.

- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

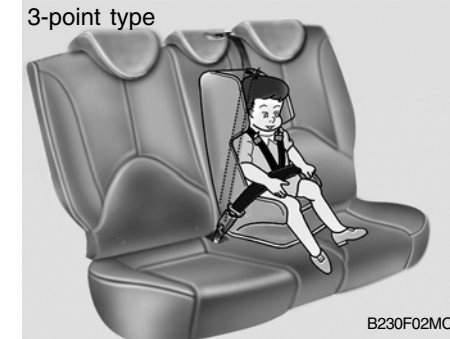
B230F01A-AAT

Installation on Rear Seat Center Position

2-point static type



3-point type

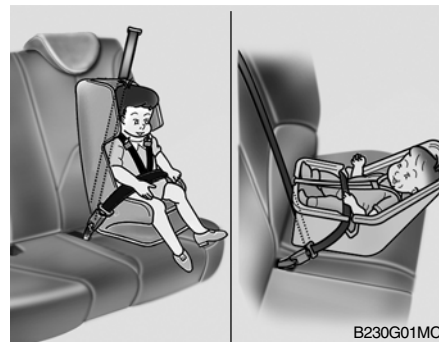


Use the center seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated.

After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt. If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G02JM-GAT

Installation on Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.



WARNING:

- o Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Before installing Child Restraint System to vehicles fitted with Curtain Airbags, always refer to safety notices for Curtain Airbag systems on this manual. Whenever installing child restraints, use only approved devices and refer to "Child Restraint System" to ensure correct installation and occupant protection is maximized.

B230B02A-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

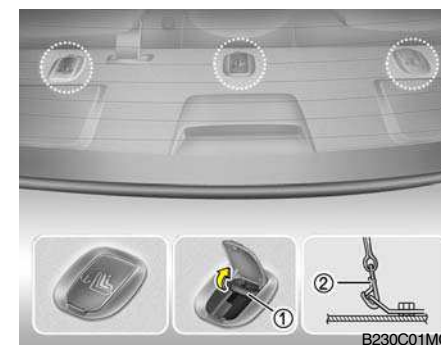


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

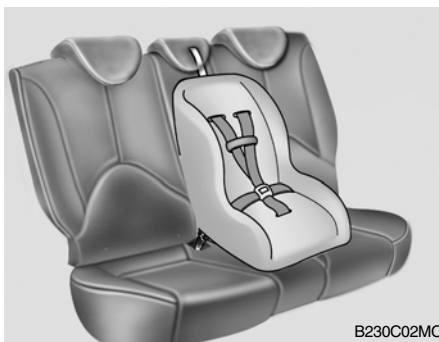
B230C03A-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System (4 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear seat package tray.



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear seat package tray.



2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
3. Connect the tether strap hook (2) to the child restraint hook holder (1) and tighten to secure the seat.

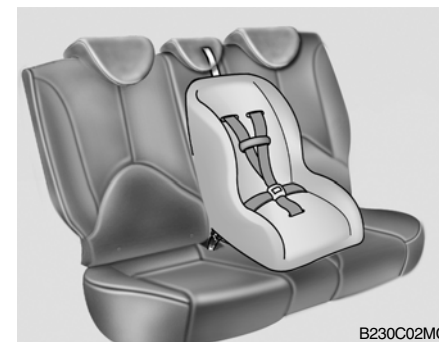
B230E01MC-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System (3 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear floor panel.



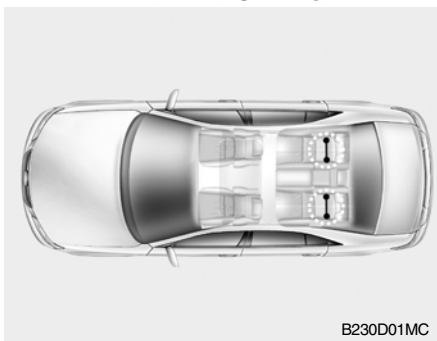
1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear floor panel.



2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
3. Connect the tether strap hook (2) to the child restraint hook holder (1) and tighten to secure the seat.

B230D01MC-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System

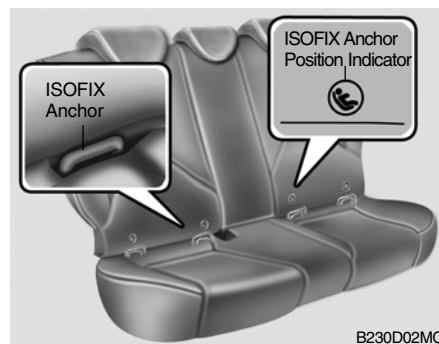


ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

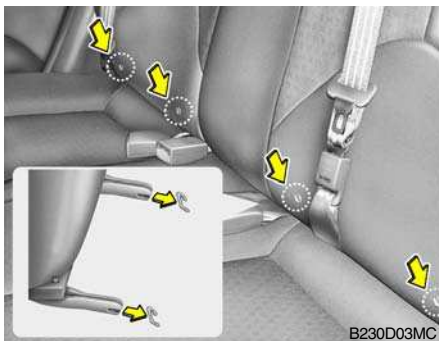


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the rear seat package tray (4 Door) or the rear floor panel (3 Door).

During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point of the rear seat package tray (4 Door) or rear floor panel (3 Door). The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-34.

**WARNING:**

- o Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- o When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates

or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H01MC-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	L1, L2, L3, L4	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	L1, L2, L3, L4	U	U
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	L5, L7, L8	U	U
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	L6, L9	UF	UF

L1 : Suitable for Bebe comfort ELIOS (E2 037014) approved for the use in this mass group

L2 : Suitable for PegPerego primo Viaggio (E13 030010) approved for the use in this mass group

L3 : Suitable for Bebe comfort iSEOS (E2 039014) approved for the use in this mass group

L4 : Suitable for GRACO Autobaby (E11 03.44.160 / E11 03.44.161) approved for the use in this mass group

L5 : Suitable for Romer Lord Plus (E1 03301136) approved for the use in this mass group

L6 : Suitable for Euro Kids Star (E1 03301129) approved for the use in this mass group

L7 : Suitable for BeSafe iZi COMFORT (E4 03443206) approved for the use in this mass group

L8 : Suitable for MAXI-COSI Priori XP (E1 03301153) approved for the use in this mass group

L9 : Suitable for Bebe comfort HiPSOS (E2 031011/E2 031017) approved for the use in this mass group

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for the use in this mass group


WARNING:
 We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the passenger's front airbag switch is set to "OFF".
 To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front airbag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

B180B01MC-GAT

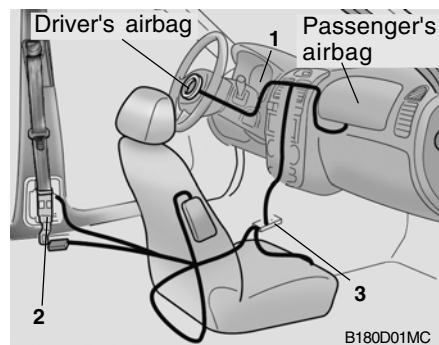
Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (If Installed)

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags.



The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions,

the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module



WARNING:

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.



CAUTION:

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it blinks for a second and remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it

illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt or SRS airbag system as soon as possible.



WARNING:

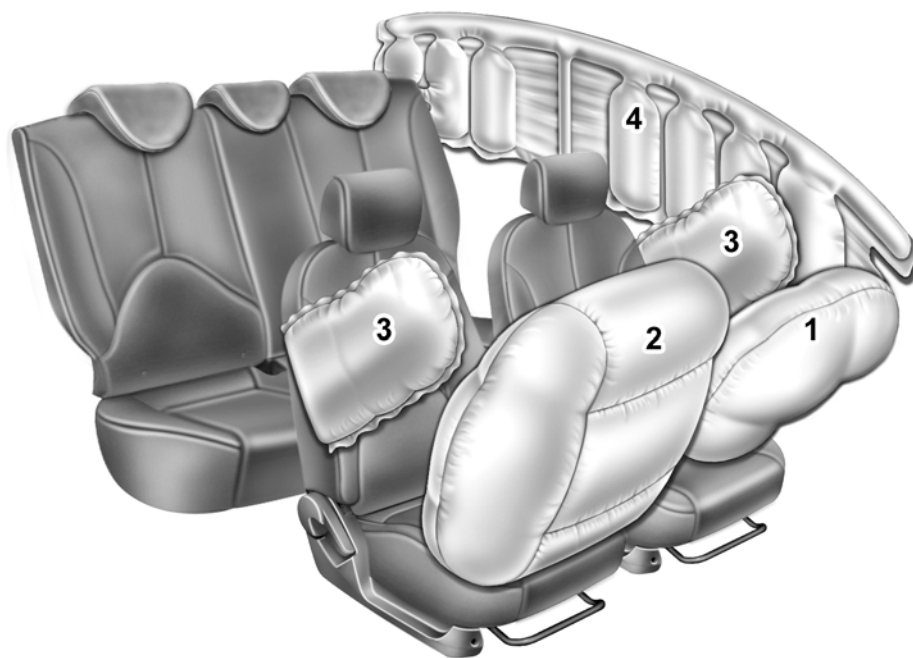
- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM

41

B240D01MC-GAT
(If Installed)



1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side impact airbag
4. Curtain airbag

B240D01MC

B240A01NF-GAT

Driver's and Passenger's Front Airbag

Driver's Front Airbag



B240A01MC

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the front passenger's panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

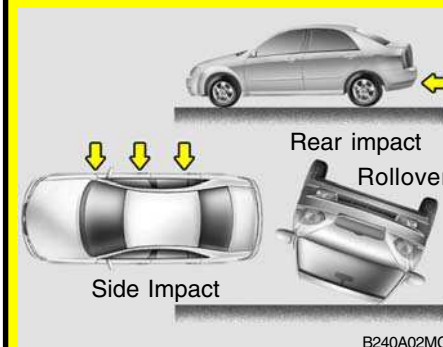
Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the topside of the sun visor and in the glove box.



WARNING:

As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.



B240A02MC

- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be

severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.

- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.
- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B01MC-GAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Front Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.



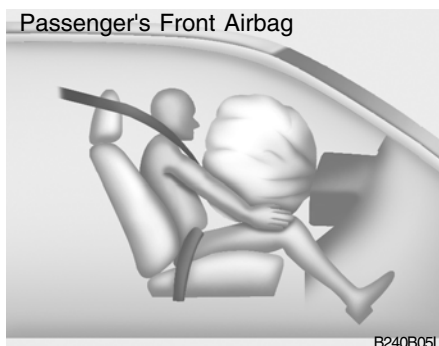
Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



CAUTION:
When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

**WARNING:**

- o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

If the SRS is not working properly,

- (1) The SRS SRI does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started.

- (2) The SRS SRI blinks for a second and remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started.

- (3) The SRS SRI illuminates while driving.

If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990A01MC-GAT

Passenger's Front Airbag ON/OFF Switch (If Installed)

The passenger's front airbag can be deactivated by the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch (1) if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front airbag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front airbag

To deactivate the passenger's front airbag, insert the ignition key into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch on the right side of the crash pad and turn it to the "OFF" position. The passenger's front airbag OFF indicator will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front airbag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front airbag, insert the ignition key into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the "ON" position. The passenger's front airbag OFF indicator will go out.



CAUTION:

- o If the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the SRS warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate. And, the passenger's front airbag OFF indicator will not illuminate, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) reactivate the passenger's front airbag and the passenger's front airbag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is set to "OFF" position. If this occurs, have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch, the pre-tensioner seat belt system and the SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

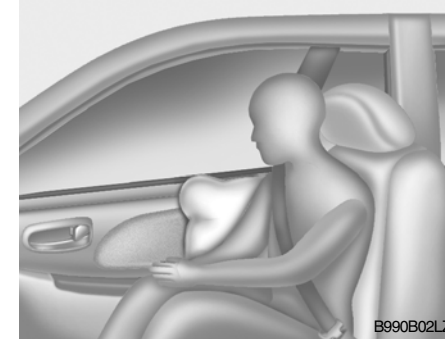
- o If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch, pre-tensioner seat belt and the SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

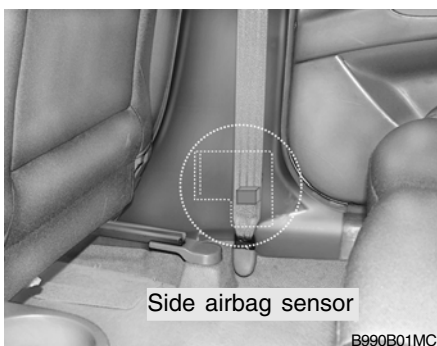
- o The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch.
- o Deactivate the front passenger's airbag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRSCM (SRS Control Module). And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or passenger's front and/or side and curtain airbag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- o Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.

- o Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's airbag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- o As soon as deactivation is no longer needed, reactivate the front passenger's airbag.

B990B01MC-AAT

Side Impact Airbag (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



Important Safety Notes on the Side Impact Airbag system

Following is a number of safety points concerning this system which should always be observed to ensure risk of injury is reduced in an accident.



WARNING:

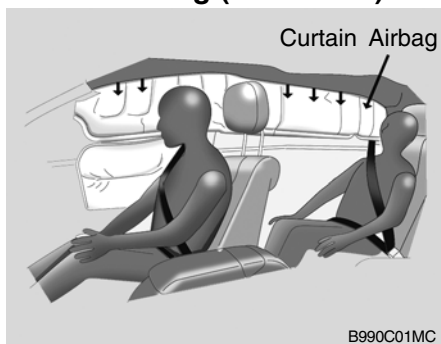
- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact airbag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B990C01JM-GAT

Curtain Airbag (If Installed)

B990C01MC

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

Important Safety Notes for Curtain Airbag Systems

Following is a number of safety points concerning this system which should always be observed to ensure risk of injury is reduced in an accident.

**WARNING:**

- o Before installing child restraints, always refer to "Child Restraint System" to ensure correct installation and occupant protection is maximized.
- o Make sure that the occupant does not have any body parts (head, arms & legs) protruding outside the restraining system. If an inflating airbag was to strike an infant child on the head, it may cause serious injury.
- o Ensure the opening for the Curtain Airbag System remains unobstructed at all times, so that the airbags can inflate properly if needed.

- o The built in coat hooks should only be used for light weight clothing, ensure that pockets are free of any heavy or sharp objects. When using coat hooks, do not hang clothes on coat hangers.
- o The space between the occupant and the curtain airbag must never be occupied by children, passengers or pets. Occupants should never lean out or have any parts of their body protruding from the window while the engine is running.
- o Do not move the sun visor out to cover the side window if there is an item attached to it such as garage door remote control, pens, air fresheners or the like. These objects may cause injury if the Curtain Airbag is deployed.
- o Where sun blinds are fitted to the rear doors, these must not obstruct or impair the airbag in any way.

- o Do not install any accessories or children's toys in the Curtain Airbag deployment zones, as this may impair the operation of the system or throw parts of them into the vehicle cabin causing injury to occupants if the system is deployed.
- o To maintain the integrity of the Curtain Airbag system, any work, removal or installation of the airbag and associated components (such as roof lining and side trims) should always be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B240C01NF-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator) does not come on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



B240C01HP

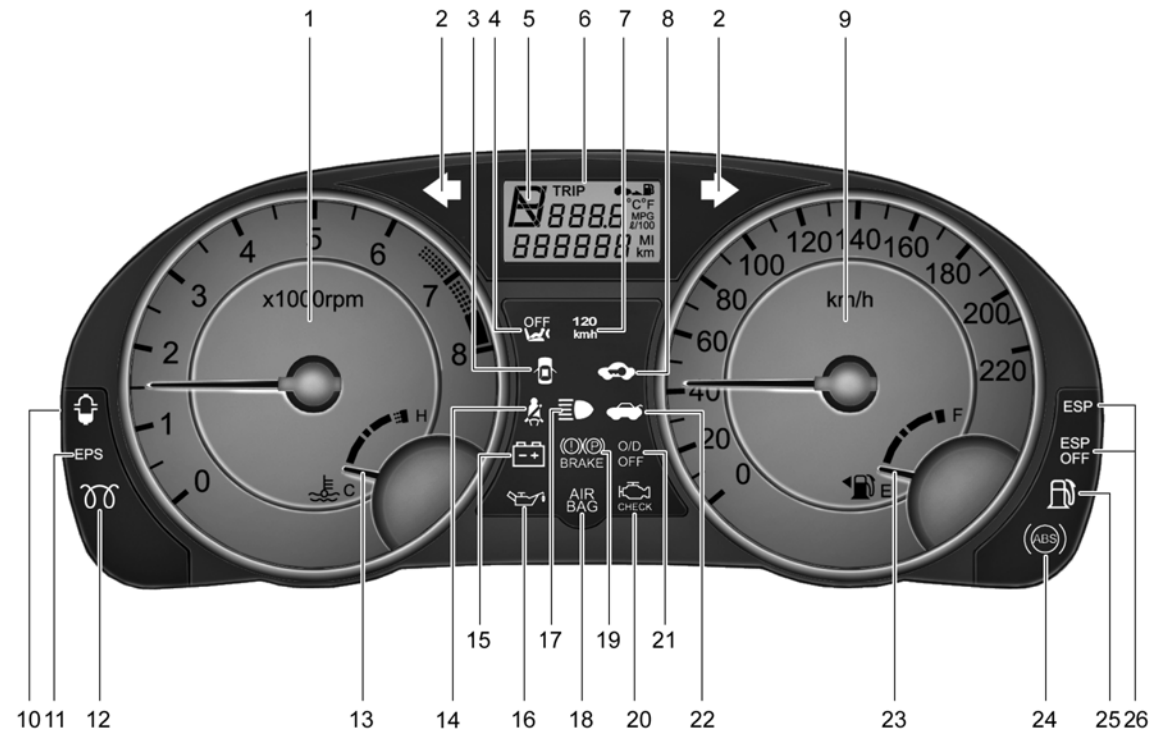
- ! WARNING:**
- o **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!**
 - o **Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.**

- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

B260A01MC-GAT

Type A



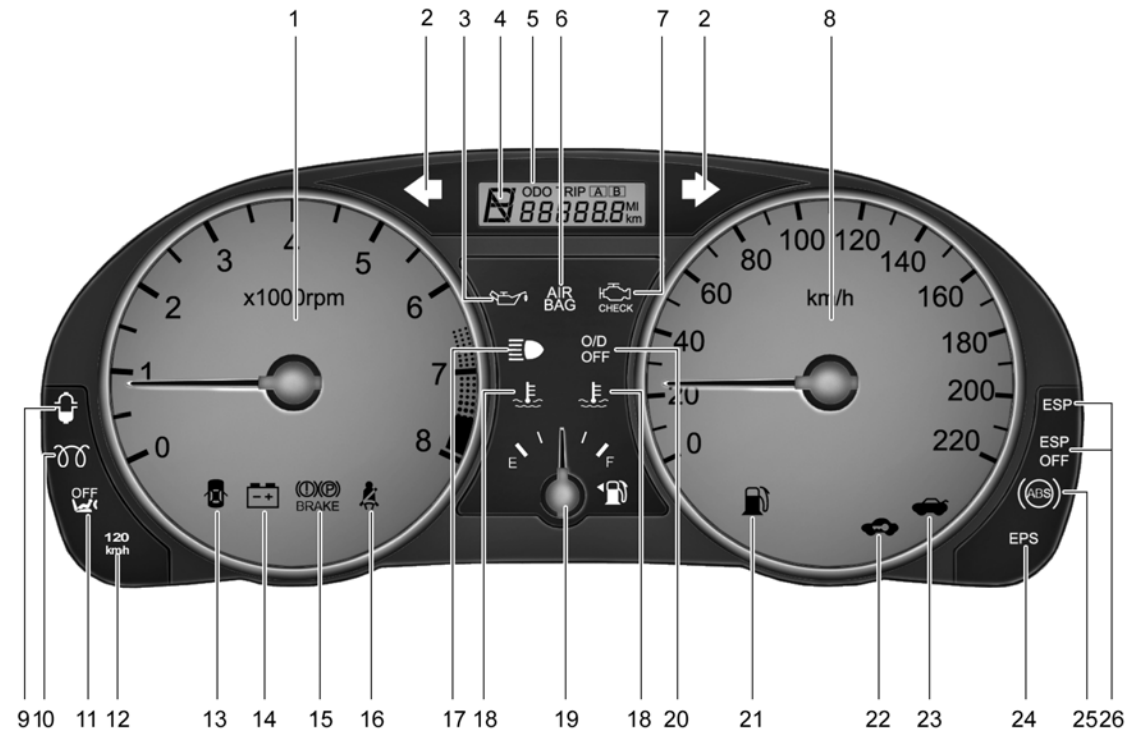
1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Lights
3. Door Ajar Warning Light
4. Passenger's Front Airbag OFF Indicator Light (If Installed)
5. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (If Installed)
6. Odometer/Trip Odometer/Trip Computer (If Installed)
7. Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)
8. Speedometer
9. Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel only)
10. Electronic Power Steering Warning Light (If Installed)
11. Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light (Diesel only)
12. Coolant Temperature Gauge
13. Seat Belt Warning Light
14. Charging System Warning Light
15. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
16. High Beam Indicator Light
17. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light (If Installed)
18. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If Installed)
20. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (Automatic Transaxle only)
21. Trunk Lid/Tail Gate Open Warning Light
22. Fuel Gauge
23. ABS Service Reminder Indicator Light (If Installed)
24. Low Fuel Warning Light
25. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Lights (If Installed)

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

54

B260B01MC-GAT

Type B



B260B01MC

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Lights
3. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
4. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (If Installed)
5. Odometer/Trip Odometer
6. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light (If Installed)
7. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If Installed)
8. Speedometer
9. Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel only)
10. Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light (Diesel only)
11. Passenger's Front Airbag OFF Indicator Light (If Installed)
12. Door Ajar Warning Light
13. Charging System Warning Light
14. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
15. Seat Belt Warning Light
16. High Beam Indicator Light
17. Engine Coolant Temperature Indicator Light
18. Fuel Gauge
19. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (Automatic Transaxle only)
20. Low Fuel Warning Light
21. Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)
22. Trunk Lid/Tail Gate Open Warning Light
23. Electronic Power Steering Warning Light (If Installed)
24. ABS Service Reminder Indicator Light (If Installed)
25. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Lights (If Installed)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260B01JM-AAT

**SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)**

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on for about 6 seconds after the key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B230T02NF-GAT

**Passenger's Front Airbag OFF Indicator Light (If Installed)**

The passenger's front airbag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, and then it will go off in 3 seconds.

The passenger's front airbag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is set to "OFF" position and turns off when the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is set to "ON" position.

**CAUTION:**

If there is a malfunction of the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch, the passenger's front airbag OFF indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front airbag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is set to the "OFF" position. If the passenger's front airbag OFF indicator will not illuminate when the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch is set to the "OFF" position, have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and the SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

B260P02Y-GAT



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) Light (If Installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.



WARNING:

If both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/ Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution). If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260C01A-AAT



O/D OFF Indicator (Automatic transaxle only)

When the overdrive switch is turned on, the overdrive off indicator will go out. This amber indicator will be illuminated when the overdrive switch is turned off.

B260D01A-AAT



Turn Signal Indicator Lights

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there may be a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

B260H03A-AAT



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out when the parking brake is released.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out when the engine starts.

If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway. The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.

And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loosen, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260L01A-GAT



Door Ajar Warning Light

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed.

B260L02HP-GAT



Door Ajar Warning Light and Chime (Mideast only)

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed and the chime warns you that the key is in the ignition switch.

NOTE :

The warning chime only sounds whenever the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's side front door is open simultaneously. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's side front door is closed.

B260K01MC-AAT



Trunk Lid/Tail Gate Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the trunk lid is completely closed and latched.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260N01MC-GAT



Malfunction Indicator Light (If Installed)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and then it will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.



CAUTION:

- o Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability or fuel economy.

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash ON and OFF, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized Hyundai dealer (Gasoline Engine).

- o In case the injection quantity adjustment related error occurred, the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash ON and OFF. Continuous driving with this status could result in abnormal engine power loss (or power increase), combustion noise and poor emission. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer (Diesel Engine).

B290A01MC-GAT



Engine Coolant Temperature Indicator Light (If Installed)



WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

These indicator lights show the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON. Red indicator light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above $123\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($253.4\pm 37.4^{\circ}\text{F}$). Blue indicator light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is below $55\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($131\pm 37.4^{\circ}\text{F}$). If the red indicator light illuminates, pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and check the coolant level (See "If the engine overheats" on the page 3-4.) and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE:

If the red engine coolant temperature indicator light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

B260E01TB-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light (Except E.C)

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON".

B260E02HP-GAT



Seat Belt Reminder Light and Chime (Mideast only)

The seat belt reminder light blinks for 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START". If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound at the same time.

B265E01MC-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light and Chime (E.C only)

The seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table.

User (Driver) Condition		Seat Belt Warning Light
Seat Belt	Ignition Switch	
Unbuckled	ON	Stay on until buckled up
Buckled	ON	Come on for 6 seconds
Unbuckled	ON *1	Blink until buckled up
Buckled → Unbuckled	START *2	Blink until buckled up*3

*1) When the ignition key is turned from "OFF" position to "ON" within 1 minute.

*2) The switch returns to "ON" when you let go of the key.

*3) If the vehicle speed exceeds 9km/h, the seat belt chime also sounds for about 1~2 minutes.

If the vehicle speed is below 9km/h, 1 minute later the seat belt chime also sounds for about 1~2 minutes.

NOTE:

If the driver's seat belt is operated in this order "unbuckled → buckled → unbuckled" within 9 seconds after the seat belt is buckled, the seat belt warning light and chime will not activate.

B260U01TB-GAT



Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure(See page 1-6) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260T01TB-GAT



Electronic Power Steering (EPS) System Warning Light (If Installed)

This indicator light comes on about 4 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS has some troubles. If it comes on while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

NOTE:

When you move the electronic power steering back-and-forth continuously in stop position, steering wheel plays heavily to operate anti-overload system. It is normal condition. It returns to be normal getting time.

B265C01NF-GAT



Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (If Installed)

The electronic stability program indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not.

They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the ESP.

B260S01MC-GAT

**Diesel Preheat Indicator Light**

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

**CAUTION:**

If the preheat indicator light continues to illuminate or flash on and off after the engine has warmed up or while driving, check the system by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B265A01MC-GAT

**Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)**

This warning light illuminates for 6 seconds after the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, it will go out. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "6-25 page")

**CAUTION:**

When the fuel filter warning light is illuminated, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease. If you keep driving with the warning light on, you can damage your vehicle's engine parts and injection system of the Common Rail. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

SB210U1-G

OVER SPEED WARNING BUZZER (If Installed)

When the car speed is in excess of 120 km/h (75 mph), a buzzer will sound to warn you.

B900A01A-GAT

ACOUSTIC WARNING SOUND (If Installed)

The acoustic warning chime sounds when the tail lights are on and the door in driver side is open. This prevents the battery from discharging when the car is left with the tail lights on. The chime sounds until the tail lights are turned off.

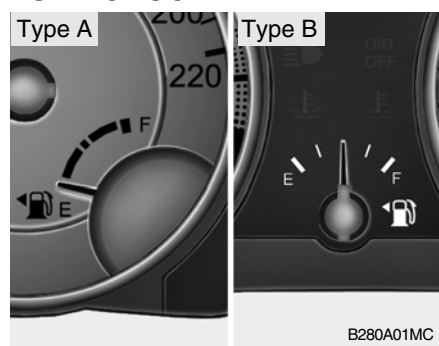
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

B270A01A-AAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

B280A01TG-AAT

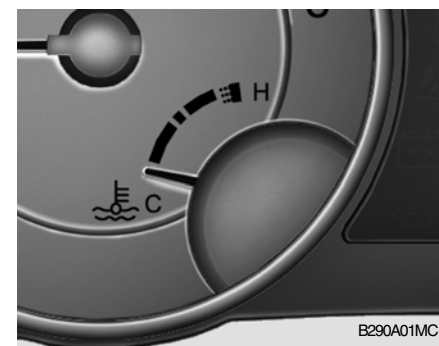
FUEL GAUGE

The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

NOTE:

The "⛽" symbol means the fuel filler lid is placed on the left side of the vehicle.

B290A02A-AAT

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE (If Installed)

! WARNING:
Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and, after the engine has cooled, check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B300A01A-GAT

SPEEDOMETER

Type A



B300A01MC

Type B



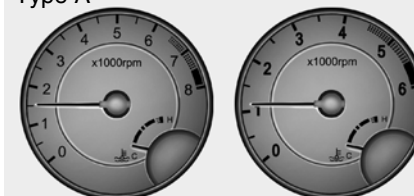
B300A02MC

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

B330A02A-AAT

TACHOMETER

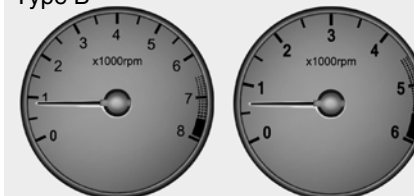
Type A



Gasoline

Diesel

Type B



Gasoline

Diesel

OMC025116

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

**CAUTION:**

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B310B01MC-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER (Without Trip Computer)

1. Odometer



The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals. It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50km.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

2. Trip Odometer



Pushing in the TRIP switch for less than 1 second when the ignition switch is in "ON" position changes the display as follows;

Type A



Type B



Trip odometer records the distance of 2 trips in kilometers or miles.

TRIP A: First distance you have traveled from your origination point to a first destination.

TRIP COMPUTER

67

TRIP B: Second distance from the first destination to the final destination.

When the TRIP switch is pressed for more than 1 second, trip odometer will reset to 0.

B310C01O-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER (With Trip Computer)



1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50 km.

NOTE:

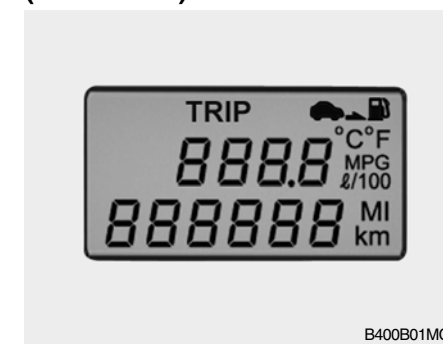
Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

2. Trip Odometer

- o This mode indicates the drive distance travelled since the last drive time reset.
- o Refer to the explanation of the trip computer (see page 1-68, Tripmeter).

B400B01MC-GAT

(If Installed)

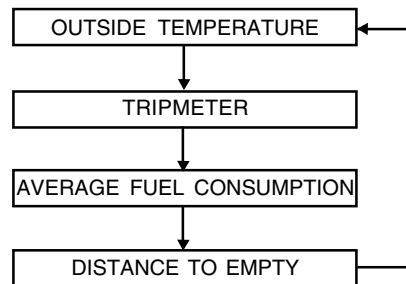


The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving such as outside temperature, tripmeter, average fuel consumption and distance to empty on the LCD.

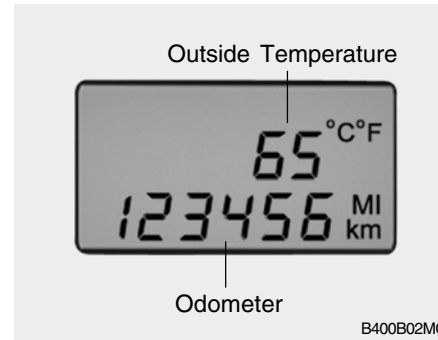
TRIP Switch



Pushing in the TRIP switch for less than 1 second when the ignition switch is in "ON" position changes the display as follows;



1. Outside Temperature (°C or °F)



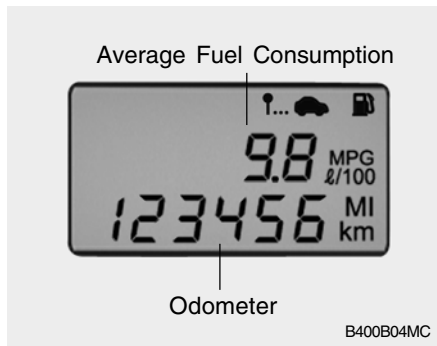
This mode indicates the outside temperature between -40°C (-40°F) and 80°C (176°F) .

2. Tripmeter (km or miles)



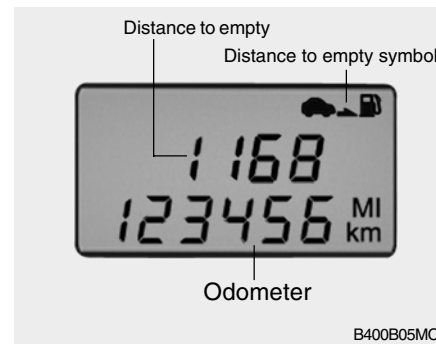
- o This mode indicates the total distance travelled since the last tripmeter reset. Total distance is also reset to zero if the battery is disconnected.
- o Pressing the TRIP switch for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is being displayed clears the tripmeter to zero.
- o The meter's working range is from 0 to 999.9 kms (999.9 miles).

3. Average Fuel Consumption (L/100km or MPG)



- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o Average fuel consumption is reset to zero (--) if the battery is disconnected.
- o To reset the average fuel consumption to zero (--), press the TRIP switch for more than 1 second.
- o When you drive 0.5 km (0.5 mile) and less after resetting, the average fuel consumption will be displayed to '--'.

4. Distance to Empty (km or miles)



- o This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel level in the fuel tank.
- o The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.36 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.



- o When the distance to empty is less than 50 km (30 miles), the distance to empty digits (----) will blink until more fuel is added.

NOTE:

- o **The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.**
- o **The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.**

MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT SWITCH

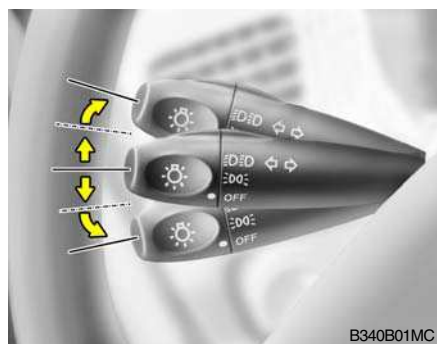
B340A01A-AAT

Combination Turn Signal, Headlight And High-beam Switch Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

Lane Change Signal

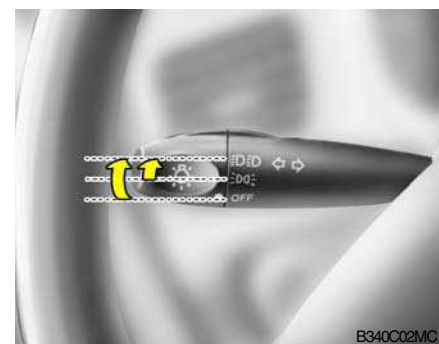


B340B01MC

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing. The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C02FC-GAT

Headlight Switch



B340C02MC

To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking Light Auto Cut (If Installed)

If you do not turn the parking lights "OFF" after driving, the parking lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.

To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

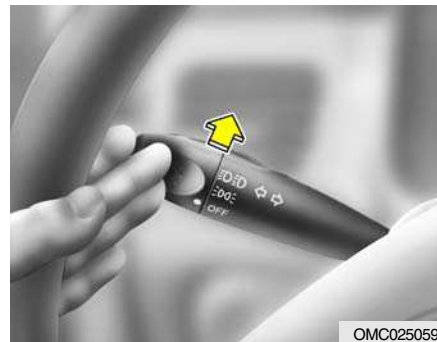
B340F01MC-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. If you turn on the tail lights when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the daytime running lights will go off.

B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch

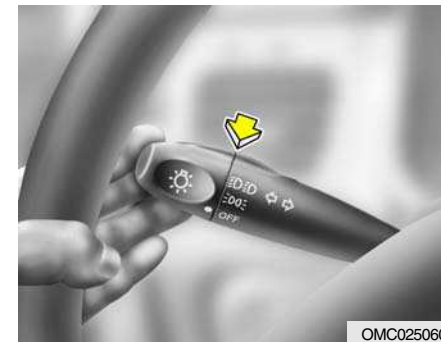


OMC025059

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The high beam indicator light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340E01A-AAT

Headlight Flasher



OMC025060

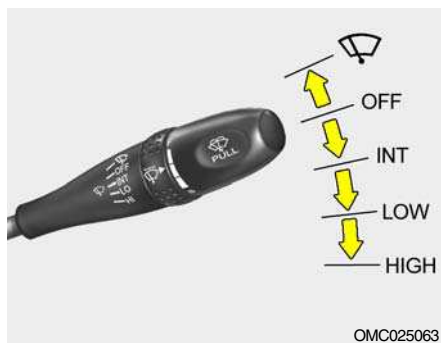
To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

72

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

B350A01A-AAT



OMC025063

The windshield wiper switch has three positions:

1. Intermittent wiper operation
2. Low-speed operation
3. High-speed operation

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-GAT

Windshield Washer Operation



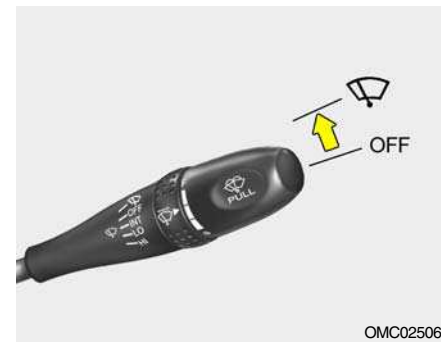
OMC025065

To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation



OMC025066

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01MC-AAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation

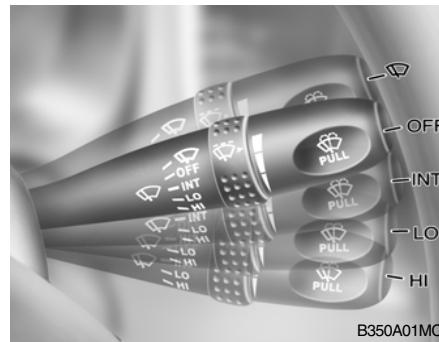


OMC025064

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 15 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel.

B390A01MC-AAT

Rear Window Wiper and Washer (If Installed)



B350A01MC

1. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates while the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.
2. ON : The rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
3. OFF

NOTE:

Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

74

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01S-GAT

(If Installed)

Left-hand Drive type



B340G01MC

Right-hand Drive type



B340G01MC-R

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users. Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full trunk loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full trunk loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

B370A01A-AAT



OMC025067

The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH

B380A01HP-AAT



OMC025072

The rear window defroster and heated outside rearview mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in the switch again after it has turned itself off.



CAUTION:

Do not clean the inner side of the rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position for the rear window defroster to operate.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01FC-GAT

Front Fog Light Switch (If Installed)

Left-hand Drive Type



B360B01MC

Right-hand Drive Type



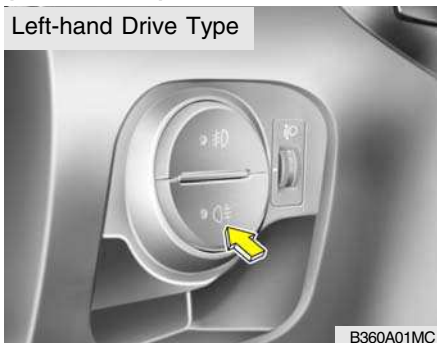
B360B01MC-R

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch in the "ON" position. They will light when the headlight switch is in the first or second position.

B360A01Y-GAT

Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)

Left-hand Drive Type



B360A01MC

Right-hand Drive Type



B360A01MC-R

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the head-light switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01A-AAT



OMC025098

There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOURL - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

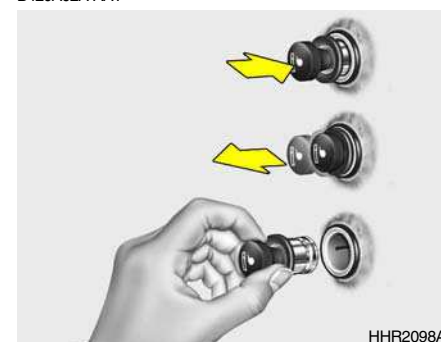
MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00. Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

B420A02A-AAT



HHR2098A

For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.

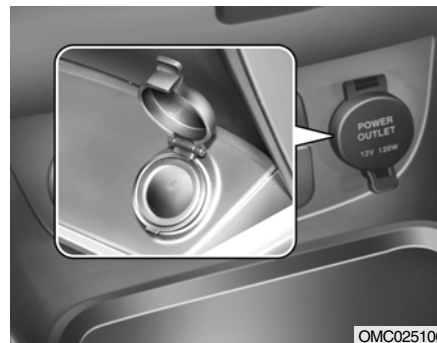
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

POWER OUTLET

**CAUTION:**

Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

B500D01TG-GAT



OMC025106

These supply 12V electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

**CAUTION:**

- o Use when the engine is running and remove a plug from the power outlet after using the electric appliance. Using when the engine stops or leaving the electric appliance plugged in for many hours may cause the battery to discharge.
- o Do not use the power outlet to connect electric accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.
- o Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

78 **ASHTRAY**

B430A01MC-GAT



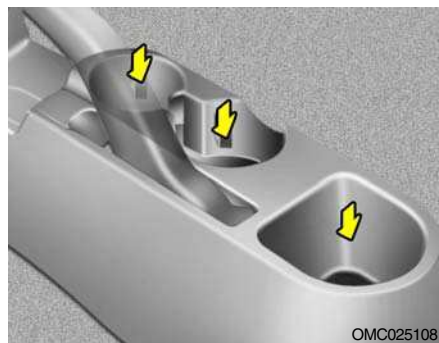
OMC025103

To use the ashtray, open the cover. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, pull it all the way out.

DRINK HOLDER

B450A02O-AAT

FRONT DRINK HOLDER



OMC025108

The drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.

B450B01MC-GAT

REAR DRINK HOLDER



OMC025034

The rear drink holder is located in the rear seat armrest for holding cups or cans.

The rear drink holder can be used by pulling the rear seat armrest.



WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. This objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.



WARNING:

Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim.

SUNROOF**B460A02Y-AAT
(If Installed)
Sun Shade**

Your HYUNDAI is equipped with a sliding sunshade which you can manually adjust to let in light with the sunroof closed, or to block sunlight.

**WARNING:**

Never adjust the sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B460B01MC-GAT

Opening the Sunroof System

If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control buttons located on the overhead console. The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Auto slide open

To use the auto slide feature, press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console for more than 1 second. The sunroof will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual slide open

Press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Manual slide close

To close the sunroof, press the TILT UP button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

**WARNING:**

Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.

B460C01TG-GAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



Auto tilt up

To use the auto tilt feature, press the TILT UP button on the overhead console for more than 1 second. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual tilt up

Press the TILT UP button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Manual tilt down

To close the sunroof, press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.



WARNING:

- o Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.
- o While the vehicle is moving, always keep the head, hands and other parts of the body of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, you could be seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.



CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.
- o Do not press any sunroof control button longer than necessary. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

B460D01NF-GAT

Manual Operation of Sunroof

If the sunroof does not electrically operate:



1. Open the spectacle case.
2. Remove the two mounting screws of the front overhead console with a (+) driver.



3. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the vehicle's trunk or glove box.
4. Turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close the sunroof.

B460E01TG-GAT

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or you use the emergency handle to operate the sunroof, you have to reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
2. Press the TILT UP button for more than 1 second to tilt up the sunroof completely when the sunroof is fully closed. Then, release the button.
3. Press and hold the TILT UP button once again until the sunroof has returned to the original position of TILT UP after it is raised a little higher than the maximum TILT UP position. Then, release the button.
4. Press and hold the TILT UP button within 5 seconds until the sunroof is operated as follows;

TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

Then, release the button.



CAUTION:
If the sunroof is not reset, it may not operate properly.

INTERIOR LIGHT

B480A01MC-GAT

Map Light (If Installed)



OMC025068

The two map light switches are located on both sides of the front overhead console. Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

o "DOOR"

In the "DOOR" position, the map light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually after 30 seconds if the door is closed. However if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, map light will turn off even within 30 seconds.

B490A01MC-AAT

Interior Light



B490A03MC

The interior courtesy light switch has three positions. The three positions are:

o "DOOR"

In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out gradually after 30 seconds if the door is closed. However if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, interior light will turn off even within 30 seconds.

SPECTACLE CASE

o "ON"

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.

**CAUTION:**

Do not leave the switch in this position for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

o "OFF"

In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times even though a door is open.

B491A03O-GAT

(If Installed)

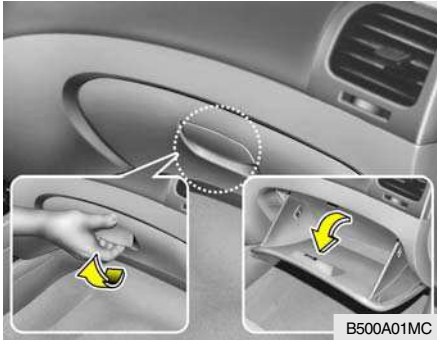
The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console. Push the end of the cover to open the spectacle case.

**WARNING:**

- o Do not keep objects such as sharp or unsuitable things inside the spectacle case. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- o Do not open the spectacle case while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open spectacle case.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01A-AAT



WARNING:

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

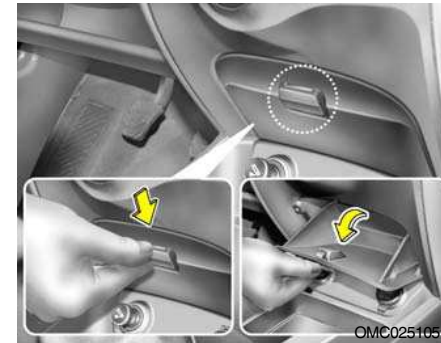
- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.

B500B01NF-GAT

Illuminated Glove Box

Opening the glove box will automatically turn on the light when the multi-function switch is turned to the first position.

B500B01MC-GAT



The multi box is opened by pushing the knob downward.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT

Manual Type (If Installed)



The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.



CAUTION:

If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01FC-AAT

Electric Type (If Installed)



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



CAUTION:

- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.



WARNING:

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rear view mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

B510D01HP-GAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If Installed)



The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 20 minutes.

B510C01A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.



WARNING:

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

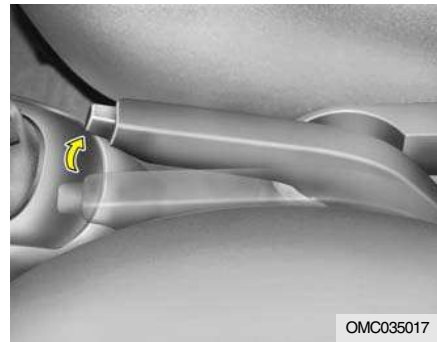
B520A01A-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A01A-AAT



Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the indicator light is off.

- o To engage the parking brake, pull the lever up as far as possible.
- o To release the parking brake, pull up the lever and press the thumb button. Then, while holding the button in, lower the brake lever.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01S-GAT

(If Installed)



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stop lights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stop light in the center of the rear window or inserted in the rear spoiler also lights when the brakes are applied.

B570A01MC-GAT



OMC025019

1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



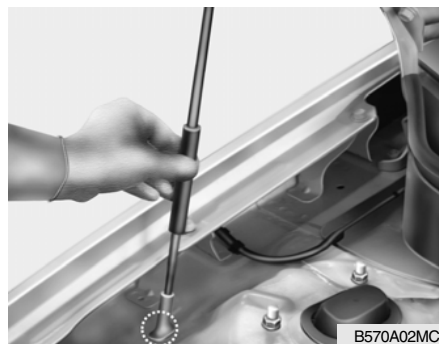
OMC025020

2. Pull the secondary latch lever up and lift the hood.



B570A01MC

3. Pull the support rod from the hood.



B570A02MC

4. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

Before closing the hood, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the hood until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

CAUTION:
Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the hood.

B560A01MC-GAT



NOTE:

B560A02MC

- o Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.

▲ WARNING:

- o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part.
- If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern.
- Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

- o Automotive fuels are flammable/explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.
 - Before refueling always note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
 - Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the front of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
 - Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. Do not touch, rub or slide against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in explosion.

If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

- When using a portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only portable fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- Do not use cellular phones around a gas station or while refueling any vehicle. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must use your cellular phone use it in a place away from the gas station.

- When refueling always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Always insure that the engine is OFF before and during refueling. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the fuel filler cap and door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- Do not light any fire around a gas station. DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in explosion by flames.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station or contact the police and local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

TRUNK LID/TAIL GATE

B540A01MC-GAT

**WARNING:**

The trunk lid or the tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

Trunk Lid (4 Door)

- o The trunk lid is opened by first turning the key clockwise to release the lock, then raising the door manually.
- o To close, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, try to pull it up again.

Tail Gate (3 Door)

To open the tail gate, unlock it by turning the key clockwise, then pull the outside handle toward you.

To close, lower the tail gate and shut firmly to engage the latch. Lock the tail gate by turning the key counterclockwise.

If the vehicle is equipped with central door locking, the tail gate can be locked without a key. Push the front portion of the central door locking switch after closing the tail gate.

If the tail gate is open when the front portion of the central door locking switch is pushed, the tail gate will be locked when it is fully closed.

B540D01MC-GAT

Remote Trunk Lid Release (4 Door) (If Installed)

To open the trunk lid without using the key, pull up the lid release lever.

To close, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, check by trying to pull it up again.

LUGGAGE NET



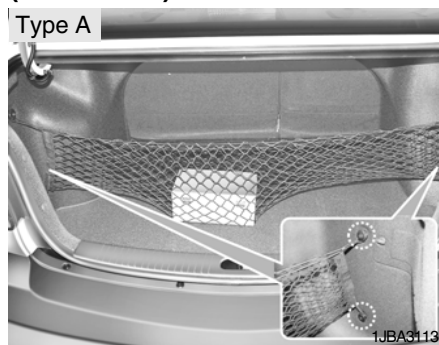
WARNING:

The trunk lid should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness may result.

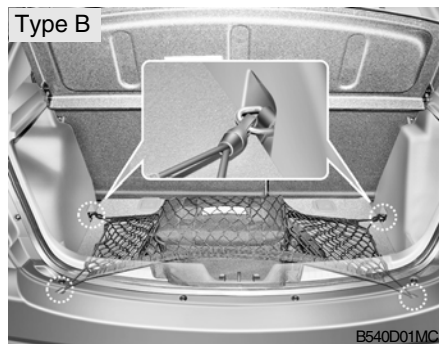
B540D02O-AAT

(If Installed)

Type A



Type B



When loading objects in the luggage compartment, use the four rings located in the luggage compartment to attach the luggage net as shown illustration. This will help prevent the objects from sliding.



CAUTION:

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.



WARNING:

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. The luggage net ALWAYS keep your face and body out of its recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

CARGO AREA COVER

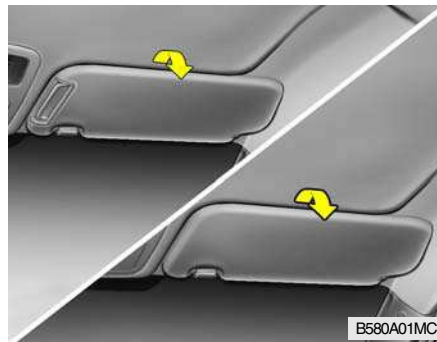
B650A01A-GAT

(3 Door Model)

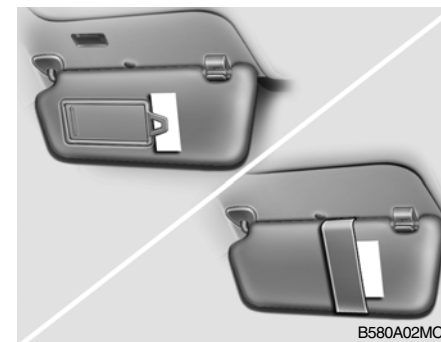
Nothing should be carried on top of the luggage cover. Loose materials could result in injury to vehicle occupants during sudden braking.

SUN VISOR

B580A01TB-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down.



A ticket holder is provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver. Vanity mirrors are provided on the back of the sunvisor for the driver and the front passenger (If Installed).

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the topside of the sun visor.

**WARNING:**

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

B500B01B-GAT

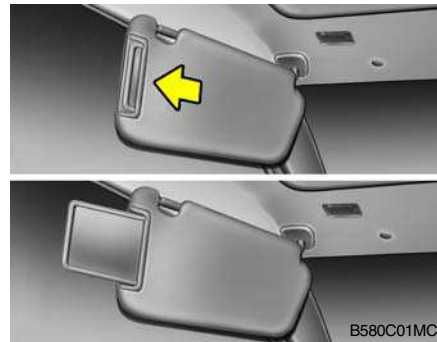
Illuminated Vanity Mirror (If Installed)



Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

B580C01JM-AAT

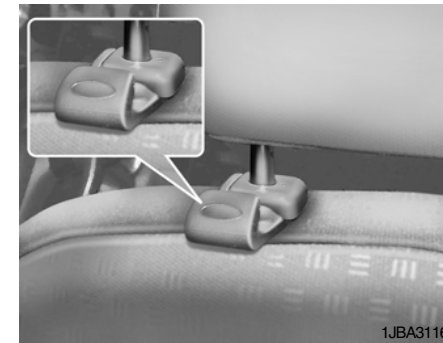
Sun Visor Extender (If Installed)



Your vehicle is equipped with sun visor extenders that may be used when the visor is in the side glass position.

SEATBACK HOLDER

B540A01MC-GAT



The seatback holder are fitted on the front passenger's seatback to hang a shopping bag and so on.



CAUTION

Do not hang a bag beyond 3 kg. It may cause damage to the seatback holder.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01A-AAT



To Adjust the Steering Wheel:

1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.



WARNING:

Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle which may cause serious injury or death.

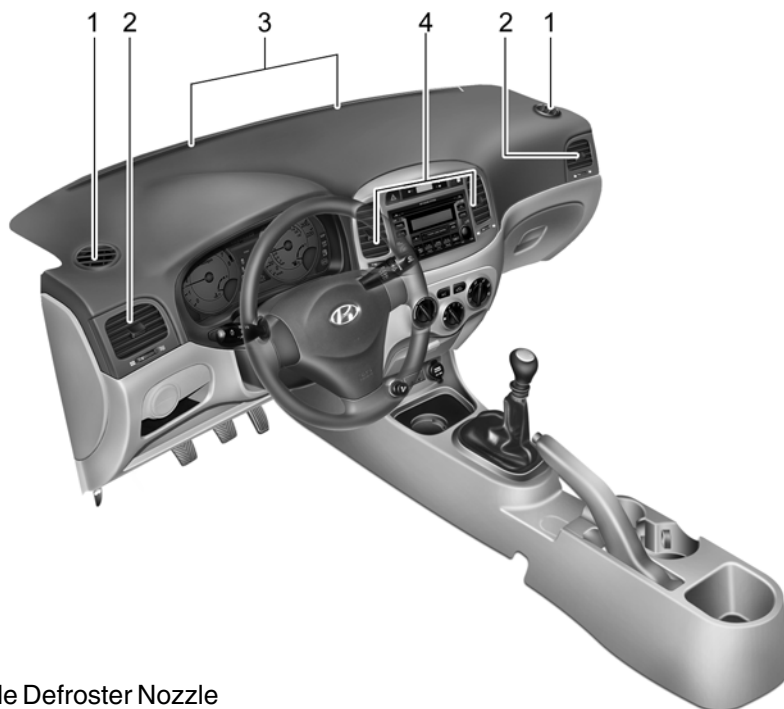
HORN

B610B01L-GAT



Press the pad on the steering wheel to sound the horn.

B710A01TB-GAT
(If Installed)



1. Side Defroster Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windshield Defroster Nozzle
4. Center Ventilator

B710A01MC

B710B01MC-AAT

Center Ventilator/Side Ventilator

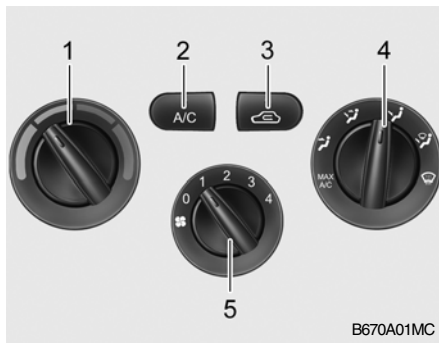


The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. The side ventilators are located on each side of dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

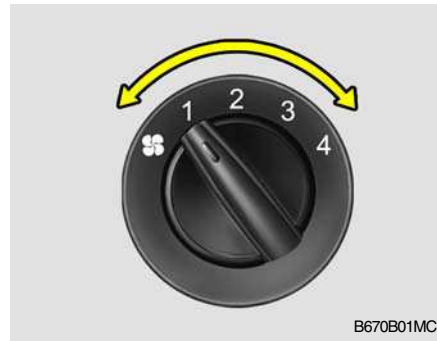
HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A02A-GAT
(If Installed)



1. Temperature control switch
2. Air conditioning switch
3. Air intake control switch
4. Air flow control switch
5. Fan speed control switch

B670B01A-AAT
**Fan Speed Control
(Blower Control)**



This is used to turn the blower fan on or off and to select the fan speed. This blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" positions.

B670C03A-AAT
Air Intake Control

Left-hand Drive type



Right-hand Drive type



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air.

-  Fresh
-  Recirculation

With the " " mode selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

With the " " mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment is drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in " " mode will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition prolonged use of the air conditioning with the " " mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

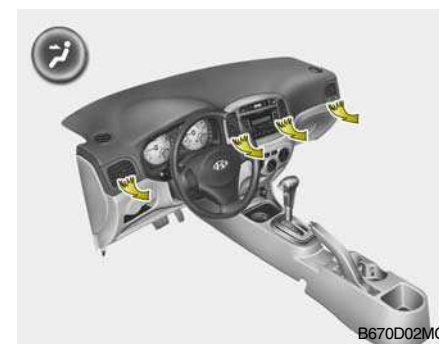
B670D01MC-AAT

Air Flow Control



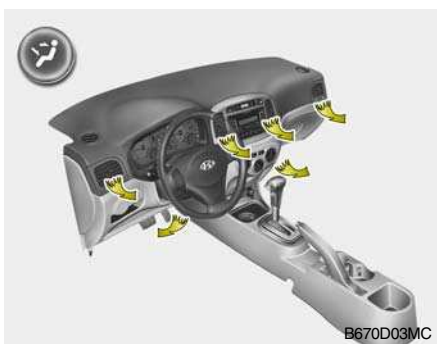
This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, instrument panel outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster (If installed).



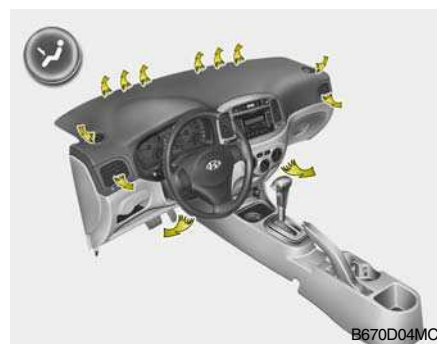
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



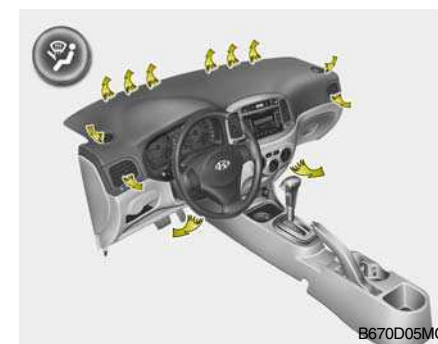
Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

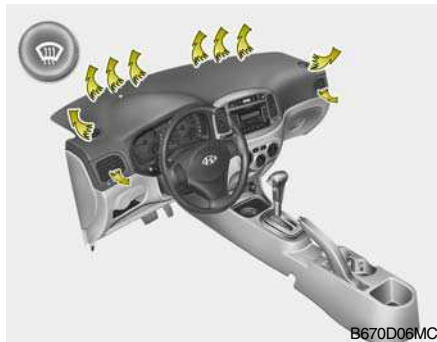
Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. If the "Floor" mode is selected, the "Fresh" mode will be activated.



Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.



Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windshield defrosting.



MAX A/C-Level (If Installed)

Air is discharged through the face level vents.

If the "MAX A/C" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Recirculation" mode will be activated.

NOTE:

- o The air intake control switch will change to " " mode when the ignition switch is turned "ON" with the MAX A/C mode selected.
- o When you change to another mode from MAX A/C, the A/C and the air intake control switch are set as shown in the following chart.

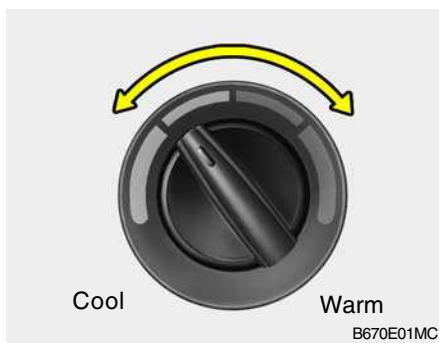
	A/C	Air Intake Control Switch
	ON	or *
	ON or OFF *	
	ON or OFF *	
	ON	
	ON	

* The A/C or the air intake control switch returns to its former setting.

HEATING CONTROLS

B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control



This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

B690A02A-AAT



For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically) and the air intake control to the fresh air () position.

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A02A-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level () position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

102 VENTILATION

B710A01A-AAT



B710A02MC

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode ().
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the air flow control to the () position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A02FC-GAT



B720A01MC

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



B720A02MC

To remove the frost or exterior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level () or defrost level (), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield. If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position () and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-AAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control at the () position. Be sure to return the control to the () position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position, fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

B740A01A-AAT

(If Installed)**Air Conditioning Switch**

The air conditioning is turned on by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B02A-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation (Cooling)



To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Push the air conditioning switch by pushing in on the switch.
The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to the () position.
- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)

- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the () position on the air intake control.

B740C01A-AAT

De-Humidified Heating



For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch.
The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control switch to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control to the face () position.
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear.
This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine overheating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes.
This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

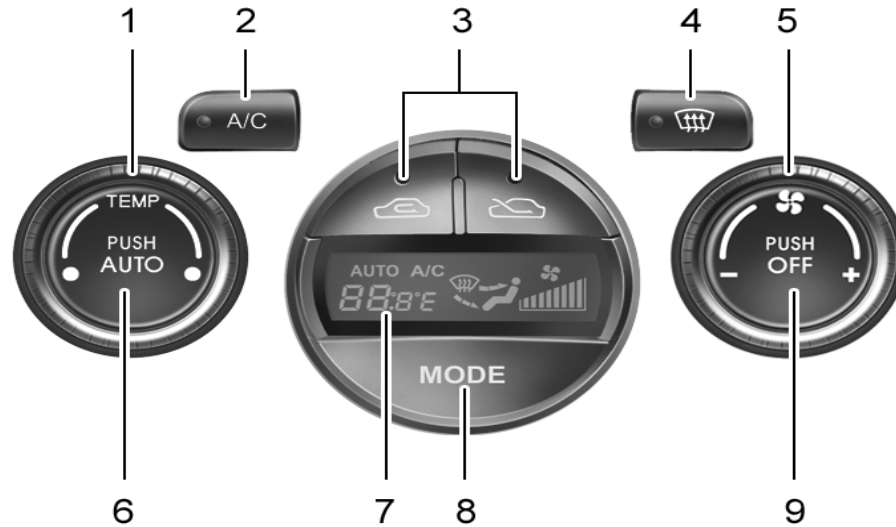
B970A01Y-AAT

(If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

B970B01MC-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls



B970B01MC

1. Temperature Control
2. Air Conditioning Switch
3. Air Intake Control Switch
4. Defroster Switch
5. Blower Fan Control

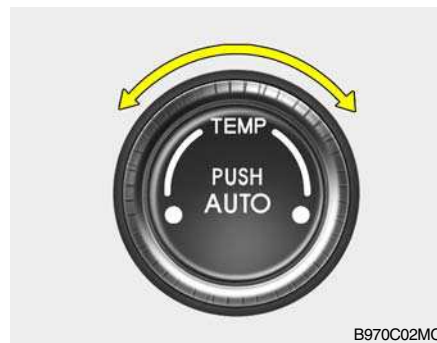
6. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
7. Display Window
8. Air Flow Control Switch
9. OFF Switch

B970C01NF-GAT

Automatic Operation

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling by doing as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" switch. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and air conditioner will be controlled automatically.

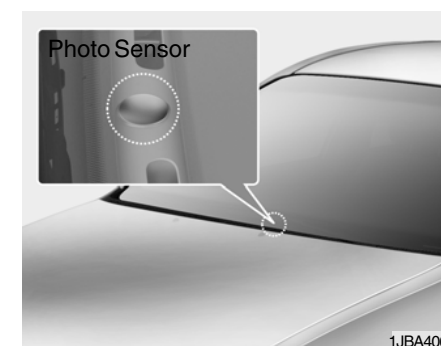


2. Turn the "TEMP" knob to set the desired temperature.
 The temperature will increase to the maximum 32°C (90°F) by turning the knob clockwise.
 The temperature will decrease to the minimum 17°C (62°F) by turning the knob counterclockwise.

NOTE:

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degrees. This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

Press the "OFF" and "AUTO" switch simultaneously for 3 seconds. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit (°C → °F or °F → °C).

**NOTE:**

Never place anything over the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

B980A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

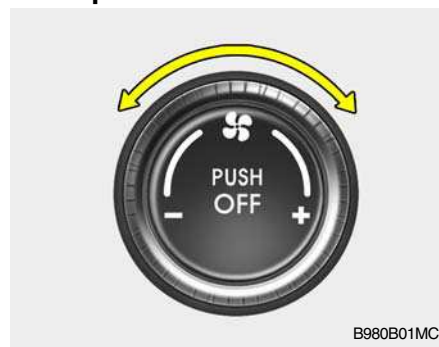
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" switch. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the switches which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

Press the "AUTO" switch in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01NF-AAT

Fan Speed Control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" switch turns off the fan.

B670C03Y-AAT

Air Intake Control Switch



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation of inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control switch.

FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is in fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is in recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

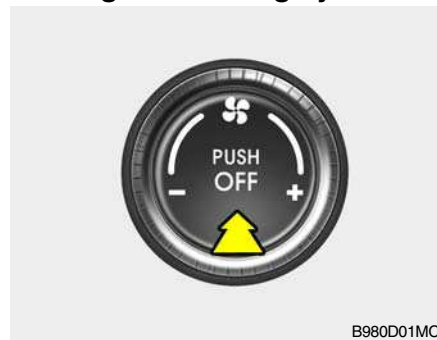
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off



B980D01MC

Press the "OFF" switch to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

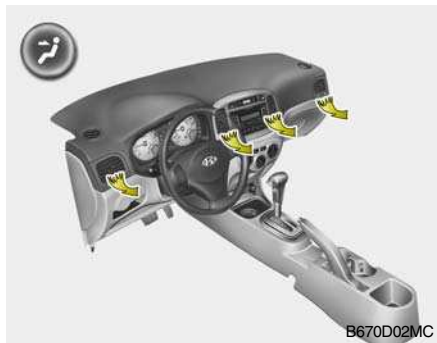
B980E01NF-GAT

Air Flow Control



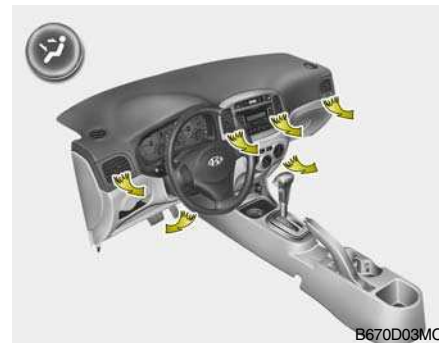
B980E01MC

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost position.



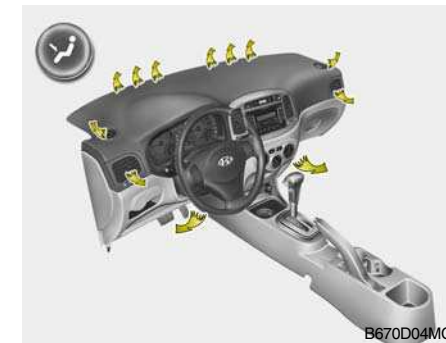
Face-Level

When selecting the "Face-Level", the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



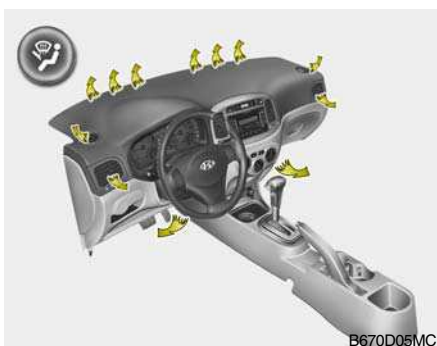
Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level", the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level", the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.



B670D05MC



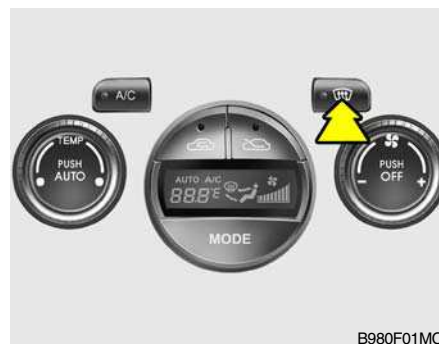
Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If any of the temperature control switch, the blower fan control switch, or the defrost switch is selected in "Floor-Defrost" mode, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

B980F02E-GAT

Defrost Switch



B980F01MC

When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the " " mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 3.5°C and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 3.5°C.

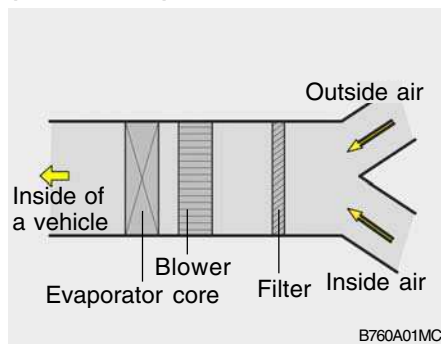
B980G01NF-GAT

Auto de-humidified control (If Installed)

There is a humidity sensor in the middle of the crash pad. If it becomes very humid inside the car, the air conditioning is turned on automatically to control the humidity.

AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOW UNIT)

B760A06A-GAT
(If Installed)



The air conditioner filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.

It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

To replace the air conditioner filter, refer to the page 6-19.



CAUTION:

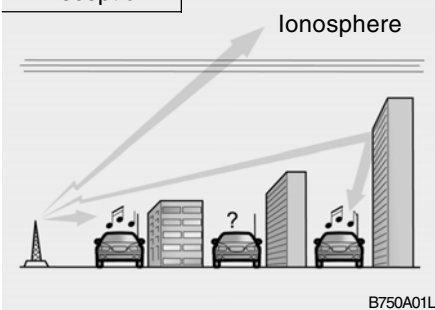
- o Replace the filter every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked at an authorized dealer.

STEREO SOUND SYSTEM

B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

FM reception

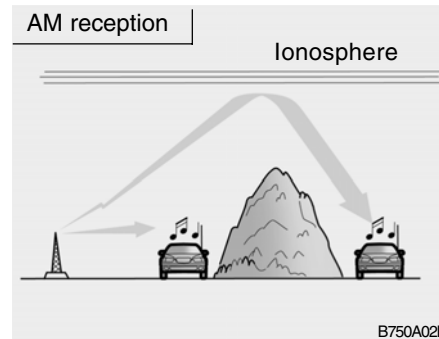


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

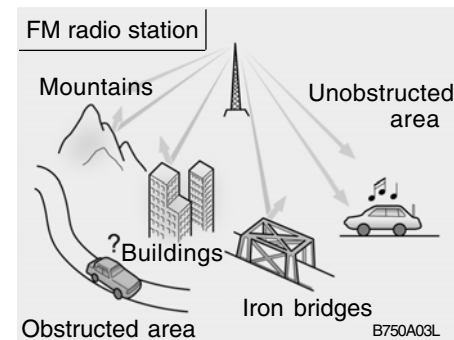
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations

or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

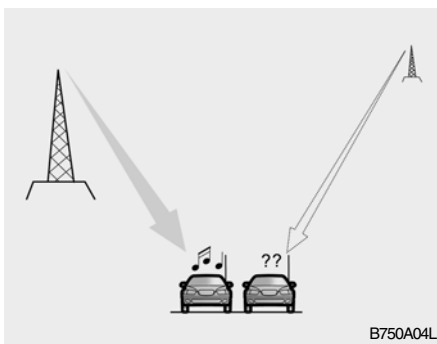
AM reception



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

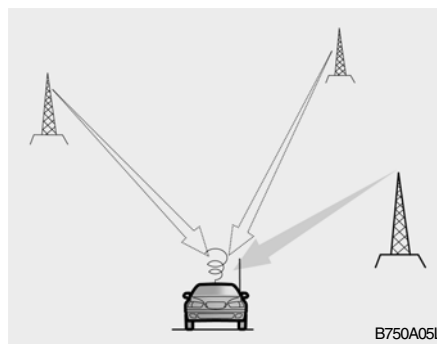


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



B750A04L

- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



B750A05L

- o Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

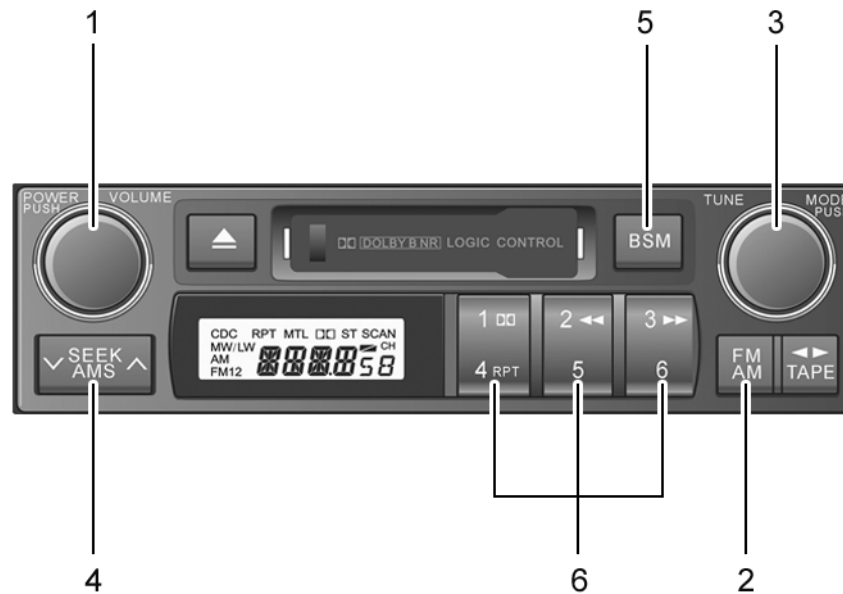
CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving, you must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

AUDIO SYSTEM

M420A01MC-GAT

STEREO RADIO PLAYER OPERATION (M420) (If Installed)



1. POWER ON-OFF, VOLUME Control Knob
2. BAND Select Button
3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob
4. AUTO SEEK Select Button
5. Best Station Memory (BSM) Button
6. PRESET Station Select Buttons

M420A01MC

M420B01MC-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the tape direction indicator in the tape mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BAND Select Button

Pressing the  button changes the AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 bands.

3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the frequency and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the frequency.

Mode Select Knob

Pressing the MODE knob changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the mode select knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control

Rotate the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. AUTO SEEK Select Button (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the AUTO SEEK select button. When the  side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the  side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. Best Station Memory (BSM) Button

When the BSM button is pressed, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence of frequency from the first preset key.

6. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six stations for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM(MW, LW) and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the AM(MW, LW) / FM select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press AM(MW, LW)/FM selector to set the band for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 24 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM(MW, LW) and two FM station per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM(MW, LW), FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

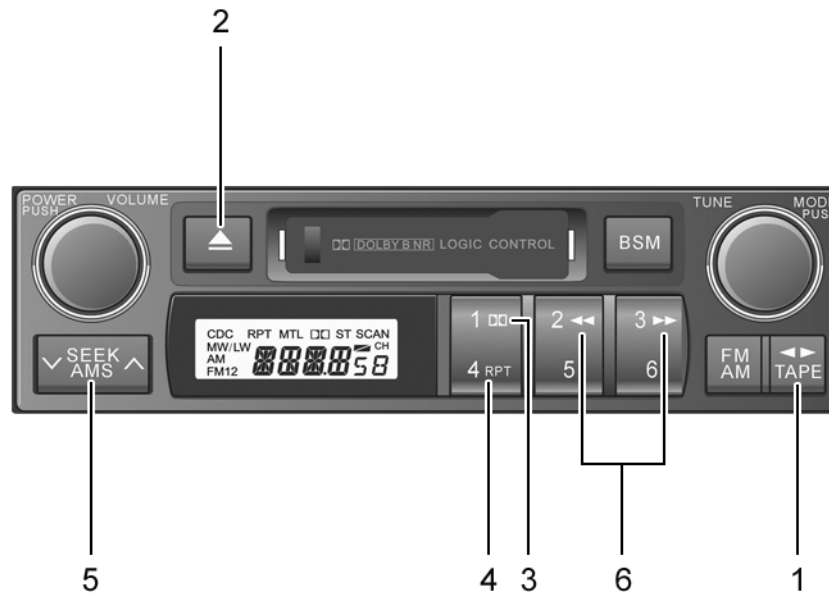


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M420C01MC-GAT

STEREO TAPE PLYER OPERATION (M420) (If Installed)



1. TAPES PROGRAM Button
2. TAPE EJECT Button
3. DOLBY Button
4. REPEAT (RPT) Button
5. AUTOMUSIC Search (AMS) Button
6. FF/REW Button

M420C01MC

M420D01MC-GAT

1. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely pressing the program button. The PLAY and an arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

2. TAPE EJECT Button

- o When the button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the button is pressed during FF/REW mode, the cassette will eject.

3. DOLBY Button

If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

4. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. AUTO MUSIC Search (AMS) Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC Search button.

- o Pressing the $\wedge$ will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the $\vee$ will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.
- o To stop FF or REW action, press the button again.

6. FF/REW Button

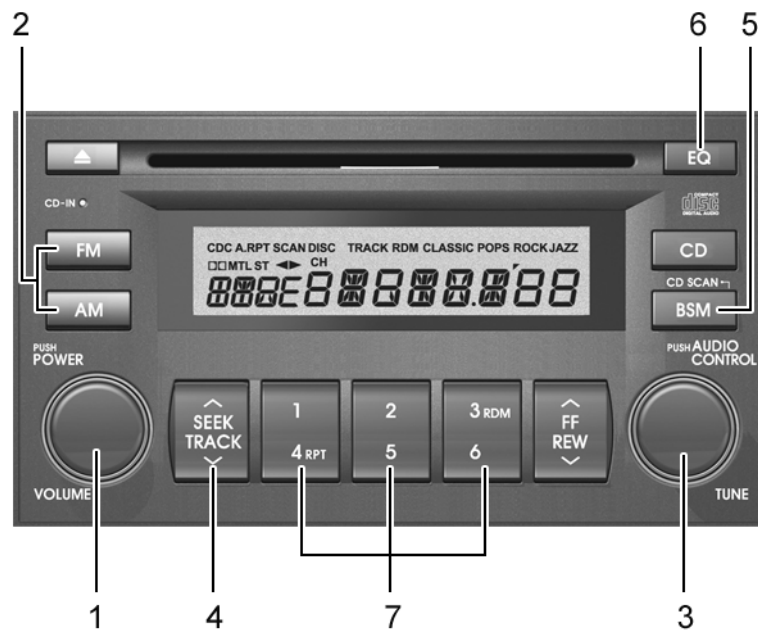
- o Fast forward tape winding starts when the $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ button is pressed during PLAY or REW mode.
- o PLAY starts when the $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ button is pressed again during FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$ button is pressed during PLAY or FF mode.
- o PLAY starts when the $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$ button is pressed again during REW mode.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M445A01MC-GAT

STEREO RADIO PLAYER OPERATION (M445) (If Installed)



1. POWER ON-OFF, VOLUME Control Knob
2. BAND Select Buttons
3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob
4. AUTO SEEK Select Button
5. BEST STATION MEMORY (BSM) Button
6. EQ Button
7. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

M445B01MC-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in radio mode or displays the CD track in CD mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BAND Selector**FM Selection Button**

Pressing the  button changes the FM1 and FM2 bands.

AM(MW, LW) Selection Button

Pressing the  button selects the AM(MW, LW) band. AM(MW, LW) mode is displayed on LCD.

3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the frequency and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the frequency.

Mode Select Knob

Pressing the MODE knob changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the mode select knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control

Rotate the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. AUTO SEEK Select Button (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the AUTO SEEK select button. When the $\wedge$ side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the $\vee$ side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. Best Station Memory (BSM) Button

When the BSM button is pressed, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

6. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, ROCK, JAZZ and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT


7. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six stations for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM(MW, LW) and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the AM(MW, LW) / FM select buttons and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press AM(MW, LW)/FM selector to set the band for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.

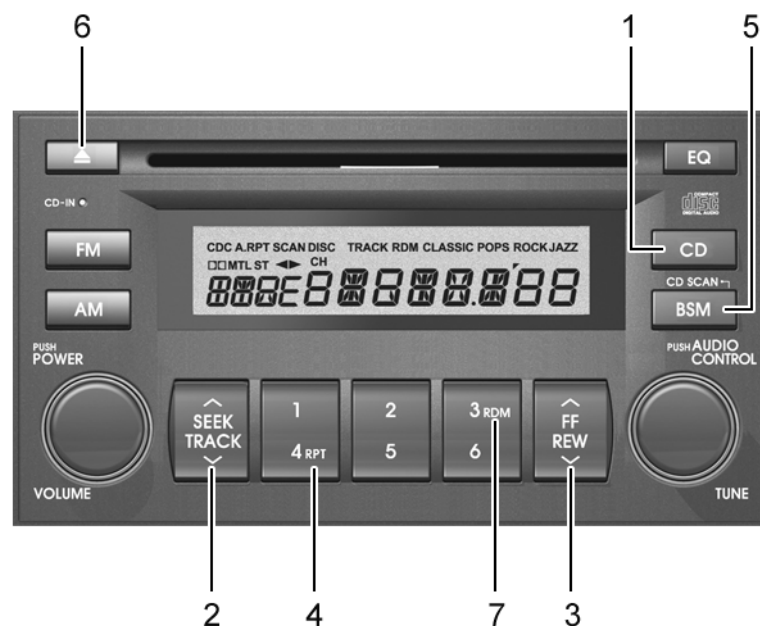
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 24 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM(MW, LW) and two FM station per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM(MW, LW), FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.



CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M445C01MC-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (M445) (If Installed)

1. CD Button
2. TRACK UP/DOWN Button
3. FF/REW Button
4. REPEAT (RPT) Button
5. CD SCAN Button
6. CD EJECT Button
7. RANDOM (RDM) Button

M445C01MC

M445D01MC-GAT

1. CD Select Button

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the CD button the CD player will begin playing even if the radio player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- o Push the CD button to start CD playback without pushing Power ON-OFF control knob. (Only when a CD is in the deck.

NOTE:

- o **Do not stick paper or tape etc., on the label side or the recording side of any discs, as it may cause a malfunction.**
- o **The unit cannot play a CD-R(Recordable CD) and CD-RW(Rewritable CD) that is not finalized. Please refer to the manual of CD-R/CD-RW recoder or CD-R/CD-RW software for more information on finalization process.**

- o **Depending on the recording status, some CD-Rs/CD-RWs may not be played on this unit.**

2. TRACK UP/DOWN Button

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press $\wedge$ button once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press $\vee$ within a second after playback begins to quickly move backward through a CD. If you press $\vee$ after more than a second, it will take you to the beginning of the track you are now listening to.

3. FF/REW Button

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF or REW button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

4. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press it again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again or turn the radio OFF then ON.

5. CD SCAN Button

- o To playback the first 10 seconds of each track, press the CD SCAN button.
- o Press the CD SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

6. CD EJECT Button

When the $\blacktriangle$ button is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

Forcing to eject : To force to eject a CD, press this button for more than 3 seconds.

(Do this only when a CD is jammed and you can not eject it in the normal way - e.g.) in case that you have inserted 2 CDs by mistake)

7. RANDOM (RDM) Button

Press the RDM button to listen the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order.

Press it again to cancel random play.

NOTE:

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o All stored bookmarks are all erased when the car battery is disconnected or power to the vehicle is lost. If this occurs, the bookmarks will have to be reset.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.

- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and CD) to water or excessive moisture.



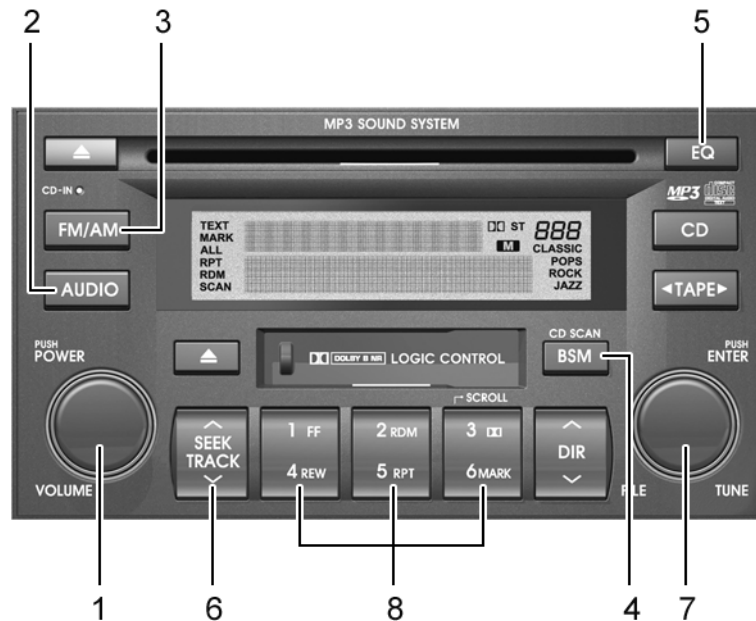
CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.
- o Off-road or rough surface driving may cause the compact disc to skip. Do not use the compact disc when driving in such conditions as damage to the compact disc face could occur.

- o Do not attempt to grab or pull the compact disc out while the disc is being pulled into the audio unit by the self-loading mechanism. Damage to the audio unit and compact disc could occur.
- o Avoid using recorded compact discs in your audio unit. Original compact discs are recommended.

M455A01MC-GAT

STEREO RADIO PLAYER OPERATION (M455) (If Installed)



1. POWER ON-OFF, VOLUME Control Knob
2. AUDIO Select Button
3. BAND Select Button
4. BEST STATION MEMORY (BSM) Button
5. EQ Button
6. AUTO SEEK Select Button
7. TUNE (MANUAL) Select Knob
8. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

M455B01MC-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

- o The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the button to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode, the tape direction indicator in the tape mode or CD/MP3 track in the CD/MP3 mode. To switch the power off, press the button again.
- o Push the FM/AM(MW, LW), TAPE or CD/MP3 to turn on that function without pushing Power ON-OFF control knob.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. AUDIO Select Button

Pressing the AUDIO button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the Volume control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the bass, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound. (Left speaker sound will be attenuated) When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (Right speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. BAND Select Button

Pressing the FM/AM button changes the AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

4. Best Station Memory (BSM) Button

When the BSM button is pressed, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

5. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, ROCK, JAZZ and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT


6. AUTO SEEK Select Button (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the AUTO SEEK select button. When the  side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the  side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

7. TUNE (Manual) Select Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the frequency and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the frequency.

8. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six stations for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM(MW, LW) and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press AM(MW, LW)/FM selector to set the band for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. Beep sound will be heard while depressing the button. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 24 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM(MW, LW) and two FM station per button.

- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM(MW, LW), FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

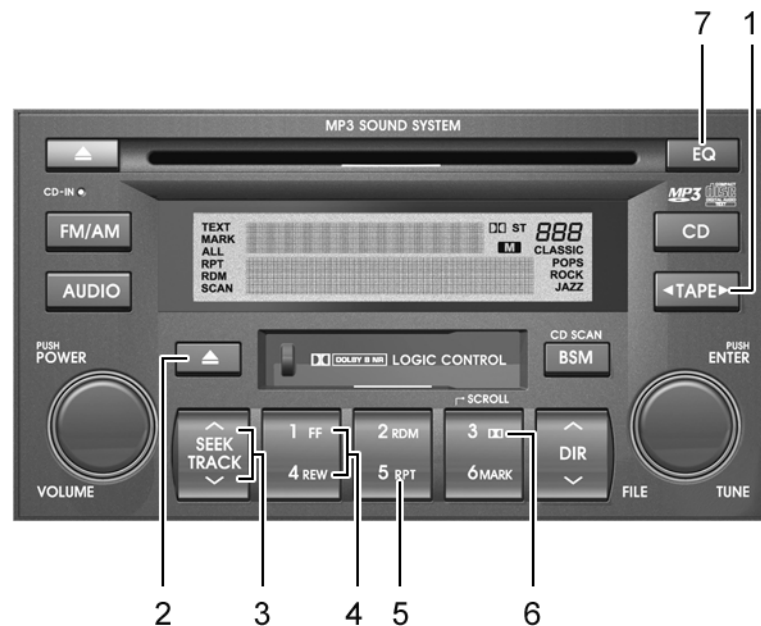


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M455C01MC-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (M455) (If Installed)



1. TAPE PROGRAM Button
2. TAPE EJECT Button
3. AUTOMUSIC Search (AMS) Button
4. FF/REW Button
5. REPEAT (RPT) Button
6. DOLBY Button
7. EQ Button

M455C01MC

M455D01MC-GAT

1. TAPE PROGRAM Button

- o This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the program button. An arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.
- o Push the TAPE button to turn on that function without pushing power ON/OFF control knob.

2. TAPE EJECT Button

- o When the ▲ button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the ▲ button is pressed during FF/REW mode, the cassette will eject.

3. AUTO MUSIC Search (AMS) Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC SEARCH button.

- o Pressing the ^ button will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the v button will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.

4. FF/REW Button

- o Forward tape winding starts when the FF button is pressed during PLAY or REW mode.
- o Tape PLAY starts when the FF button is pressed again during FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the REW button is pressed during PLAY or FF mode.
- o Tape PLAY starts when the REW button pressed again during REW mode.

5. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed.

This process will be continued until you push the button again or turn the power OFF then ON.

6. DOLBY Button

If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

7. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, ROCK, JAZZ and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT


NOTE :

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.

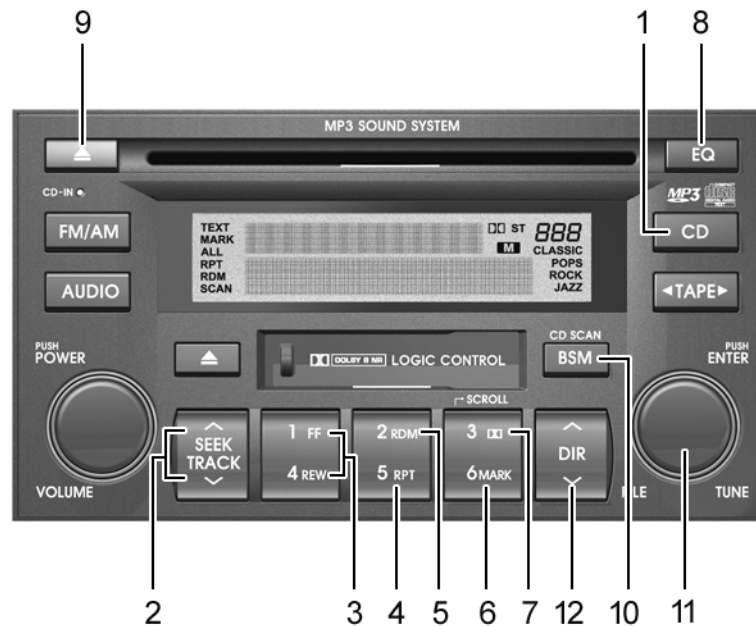
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.
- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M455E01MC-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (M455) (If Installed) - Compatible with MP3/WMA/AAC/WAVE



1. AUDIO/MP3 CD Select Button
2. TRACK UP/DOWN Button
3. FF/REW Button
4. REPEAT (RPT) Button
5. RANDOM (RDM) Button
6. BOOKMARK (MARK) Button
7. SCROLL Button
8. EQ Button
9. CD EJECT Button
10. CD Scan Button
11. FILE SEARCH Knob
(TUNE Select Knob)
12. DIRECTORY SEARCH Button

M455F01MC-GAT

1. AUDIO/MP3 CD Select Button

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation or cassette tape playing.
- o If you press the CD button while a disc is in the CD deck, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or cassette player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- o Push the CD button to Start CD playback without pushing Power ON-OFF control knob. (Only when a CD is in the deck).

NOTE :

- o **Do not stick paper or tape etc., on the label side or the recording side of any discs, as it may cause a malfunction.**

- o **The unit can play a multi-session CD-R (recordable CD) and CD-RW (rewritable CD) that consists of more than two sessions. Please refer to the manual of CD-R/CD-RW recoder or CD-R/CD-RW software for more information on finalization process.**

- o **Depending on the recording status, some CD-Rs/CD-RWs may not be played on this unit.**

2. TRACK UP/DOWN Button

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ^ button once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press v within a second after playback begins to quickly move backward through a CD. If you press v after more than a second, it will take you to the beginning of the file you are now listening to.

3. FF/REW Button

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF or REW button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

4. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press it again.
- o To repeat the music within selected folder, press the RPT button for more than 0.8 seconds. To cancel, press it again. (MP3 CD only)
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again or turn the power OFF then ON.

5. RANDOM (RDM) Button

- o Press the RDM button to listen to recorded tracks in random sequence. Press RDM again to cancel or turn the audio unit OFF then ON. The unit defaults to playing tracks in sequential order.

- o To listen the music within the selected folder in random order, press the RDM button within a second. To cancel, press it again or or turn the power OFF then ON. (MP3 CD only)

6. BOOKMARK (MARK) Button

When the CD player unit is operating, the desired track on the disc can be bookmarked by using the MARK button.(MP3 CD only)

- o Press the MARK button for more than 0.8 seconds to bookmark the desired track.
“M” will be displayed on the LCD and “MEMORY No.” will display for approximately five seconds.
To play a bookmarked track, press the MARK button within 0.8 seconds and select the bookmarked track to play.
- o To erase a bookmarked track, press the MARK button for more than 0.8 seconds. The unit will beep once when the bookmark is erased.

7. SCROLL Button

When the CD is playing, you can scroll through long file names by pressing the DOLBY button for approximately one second. The file name will appear on the LCD for about three seconds.

8. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, ROCK, JAZZ and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT
↑

9. CD EJECT Button

When the  button is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

Forcing to eject : To force to eject a CD, press this button for more than 3 seconds.

(Do this only when a CD is jammed and you can not eject it in the normal way - e.g.) in case that you have inserted 2 CDs by mistake)

10. CD SCAN Button

- o To playback the first 10 seconds of each track, press the CD SCAN button more than 0.8 seconds.
- o To playback the first 10 seconds of each track in the selected folder, press the CD SCAN button within 0.8 seconds. (MP3 CD only)
- o Press the CD SCAN button again within 10sec. when you have reached the desired track.

11. FILE SEARCH Knob (TUNE Select Knob)

- o You can skip the track by turning the FILE SEARCH knob clockwise or counterclockwise.
After selecting the desired track, press the FILE SEARCH knob to playback the track.
If you do not press the FILE SEARCH knob within five seconds, the search will stop.

12. DIRECTORY SEARCH Button

- o You can move through the folder by pushing the DIR button to up (^) and down (v).
After moving the desired folder, press the FILE SEARCH knob to playback the selected folder.
If you do not press the FILE SEARCH knob within five seconds, the search will stop.

NOTE :

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o All stored bookmarks are all erased when the car battery is disconnected or power to the vehicle is lost. If this occurs, the bookmarks will have to be reset.

- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.



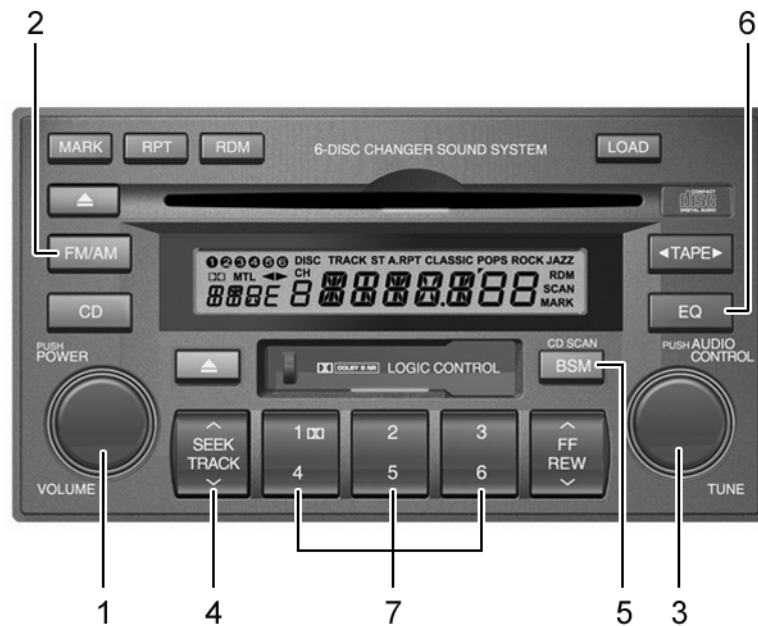
CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.

- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.
- o Off-road or rough surface driving may cause the compact disc to skip. Do not use the compact disc when driving in such conditions as damage to the compact disc face could occur.
- o Do not attempt to grab or pull the compact disc out while the disc is being pulled into the audio unit by the self-loading mechanism. Damage to the audio unit and compact disc could occur.
- o Avoid using recorded compact discs in your audio unit. Original compact discs are recommended.

M465A01MC-GAT

STEREO RADIO PLAYER OPERATION (M465) (If Installed)



1. POWER ON-OFF, VOLUME Control Knob
2. BAND Select Button
3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob
4. AUTO SEEK Select Button
5. BEST STATION MEMORY (BSM) Button
6. EQ Button
7. PRESET Station Select Buttons

M465B01MC-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode, the tape direction indicator in the tape mode or CD track in either the CD mode or CD AUTO CHANGER mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BAND Select Button

Pressing the FM/AM button changes the AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

3. TUNE/MODE Select Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the frequency and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the frequency.

Mode Select Knob

Pressing the MODE knob changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the mode select knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FADER Control

Rotate the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

4. AUTO SEEK Select Button (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the AUTO SEEK select button. When the $\wedge$ side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the $\vee$ side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

5. Best Station Memory (BSM) Button

When the BSM button is pressed, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

6. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, ROCK, JAZZ and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT

7. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six stations for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM(MW, LW) and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the AM(MW, LW) / FM select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press AM(MW, LW)/FM selector to set the band for AM(MW, LW), FM1 and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 24 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM(MW, LW) and two FM station per button.

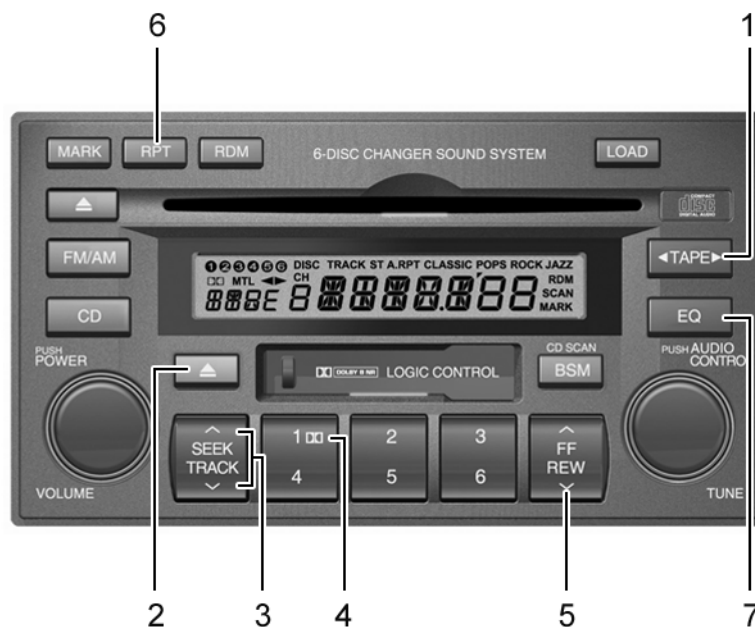
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM(MW, LW), FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.



CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M465C01MC-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (M465) (If Installed)

1. TAPE PROGRAM Button
2. TAPE EJECT Button
3. Auto Music Search (AMS) Button
4. DOLBY Button
5. FF/REW Button
6. REPEAT (RPT) Button
7. EQ Button

M465C01MC

M465D01MC-GAT

1. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely pressing the program button. The PLAY and an arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

2. TAPE EJECT Button

- o When the EJECT button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the EJECT button is pressed during FF/REW mode, the cassette will eject.

3. AUTO MUSIC Search (AMS) Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC SEARCH button.

- o Pressing the $\wedge$ will play the beginning of the next music segment.

- o Pressing the $\vee$ will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.
- o To stop FF or REW action, press the button again.

4. DOLBY Button

If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

5. FF/REW Button

- o Fast forward tape winding starts when the FF button is pressed during PLAY or REW mode.
- o PLAY starts when the FF button is pressed again during FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the REW button is pressed during PLAY or FF mode.
- o PLAY starts when the REW button is pressed again during REW mode.

6. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.

- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed.

This process will be continued until you push the button again or turn the power OFF then ON.

7. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, JAZZ, ROCK and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

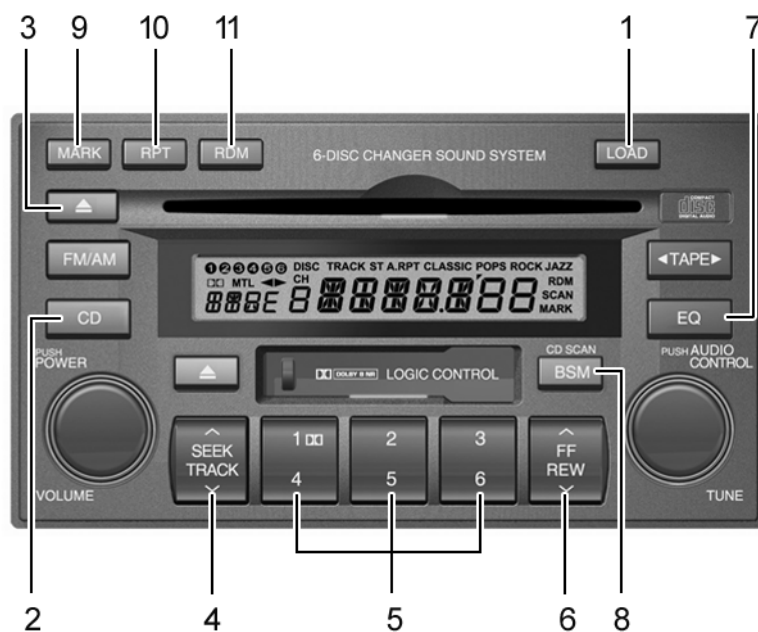
CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DEFEAT




CAUTION:

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.

M465E01MC-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER/CD AUTO CHANGER OPERATION (M465) (If Installed)

1. LOAD Button
2. CD Button
3. CD EJECT Button
4. TRACK UP/DOWN Button
5. DISC Select Buttons
6. FF/REW Button
7. EQ Button
8. CD SCAN Button
9. BOOKMARK (MARK) Button
10. REPEAT (RPT) Button
11. RANDOM (RDM) Button

M465E01MC

M465F01MC-GAT

1. LOAD Button

This compact disc player will accommodate up to six compact discs. To insert multiple discs into the player, perform the following:

1. Press and release the LOAD Button.
2. Green light on the slot will be illuminated and the lowest number of empty slot will blink on the display. After "WAIT" is displayed on the LCD, the slot will open with "LOAD" displayed on the LCD.
3. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in.

When the disc is inserted, the disc will begin to play automatically.

NOTE :

- o The disc can be only inserted while the green light is blinking on the slot.
- o This CD player is suitable only for 12 cm discs, do not use irregular shaped CDs.

To insert multiple discs do the followings:

1. Press and hold the LOAD button for one second or more. You will then hear a beep sound and the green light on the slot will be illuminated, and the numbers of empty disc will blink on the display.
2. After "WAIT" is displayed on the LCD with the lowest number of empty slot blinking, the slot will open with "LOAD" displayed on the LCD.
3. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in. Once the disc is loaded, the numbers of the empty disc will blink on the display continuously. If the next "DISC NO." is displayed when the slot is illuminated, you can then load another disc.
4. Load the remaining disc by following the same procedures 1 and 2. When you finished loading 6 discs, the CD player will begin to play the last CD loaded.
5. To load more than one disc but less than six, complete Steps 1 and 2.

When you have finished loading discs, press LOAD button to cancel the loading function or wait for 10 seconds. The CD player will begin to play the last CD loaded. As each CD starts to play, the DISC number will appear on the display.

NOTE :

The disc player takes up to six discs. Do not try to load more than six.

2. CD/AUX Button

- o Press the CD Button to start CD playback, during radio operation or cassette tape playing.
- o When discs are in the CD deck, if you press the CD button, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or cassette player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- o Push the CD button to start CD playback without pushing Power ON-OFF control knob. (Only when a CD is in the deck.

3. CD EJECT Button

- o When the ▲ button is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.
- o To eject all of the discs, press this button for one second or more.

4. TRACK UP/DOWN Button

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ▲ once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.
- o Press ▼ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

5. DISC Select Buttons

You can instantly select and play a desired CD by pressing any of buttons during play.

6. FF/REW Button

While the disc is playing, if you hold down the FF button continuously, the selected track is advanced. Holding down the REW button continuously moves the selected track back.

7. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, POPS, JAZZ, ROCK and OFF MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → POPS → ROCK → JAZZ → DE-
 ↑ FEAT ↓

8. CD SCAN Button

- o Press the CD SCAN button to play-back the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the CD SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

9. BOOKMARK (MARK) Button

When the CD player unit is operating, the desired track on the disc can be bookmarked by using the MARK button.

- o Press the MARK button for more than 0.8 seconds to bookmark the desired track. This will display the "ADD(1~20)" symbol on the LCD with beep sound. To play the bookmarked tracks, press the MARK button within 0.8 seconds.
- o To erase a bookmarked track, press the MARK button for more than 0.8 seconds. The unit will beep once when the bookmark is erased.

If you want to delete all tracks stored on Mark Memory, press CD button in the Mark Play mode for more than 0.8 seconds. You will hear a beep sound and all tracks will be deleted from Mark Memory with "DEL ALL" displayed on the LCD.

NOTE :

Tracks stored on Mark Memory will be automatically erased after you eject CDs that contain those tracks.

10. REPEAT (RPT) Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o To repeat the music within selected CD, press the RPT button for more than 0.8 seconds. To cancel, press it again for more than 0.8 seconds.
- o If you do not release RPT operation after all the tracks are played back, the unit will play back again from the first track.

11. RANDOM (RDM) Button

With random, you can listen to the tracks in random, rather than sequential order, on all of the discs or on one disc.

To use random, do the following:

- o Press the RDM button to listen to recorded tracks in random sequence. Press RDM again to cancel or turn the audio unit OFF then ON. The unit defaults to playing tracks in sequential order.

NOTE :

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o All stored bookmarks are all erased when the car battery is disconnected or power to the vehicle is lost. If this occurs, the bookmarks will have to be reset.
- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.



CAUTION:

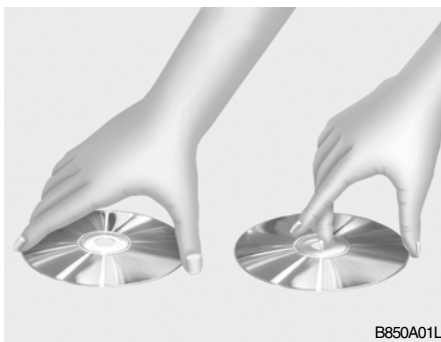
- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not strike or allow anything to impact the audio system, damage to the system mechanisms could occur.
- o Off-road or rough surface driving may cause the compact disc to skip. Do not use the compact disc when driving in such conditions as damage to the compact disc face could occur.
- o Do not attempt to grab or pull the compact disc out while the disc is being pulled into the audio unit by the self-loading mechanism. Damage to the audio unit and compact disc could occur.

- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.
- o Avoid using recorded compact discs in your audio unit. Original compact discs are recommended.
- o The unit is not sure of playing CD-RW (Rewritable).

CARE OF DISCS

B850A02F-AAT

Proper Handling



B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

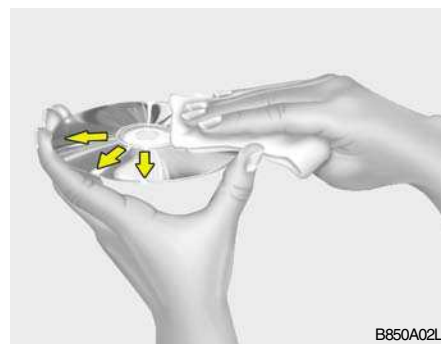
Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

Keep Your Discs Clean



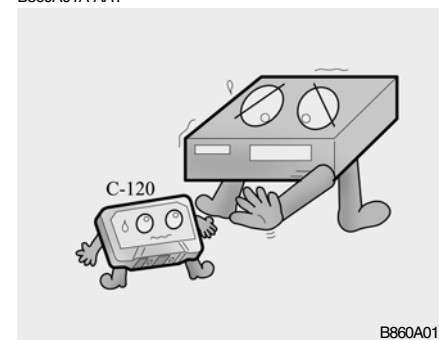
B850A02L

Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.

If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

CARE OF CASSETTE TAPES

B860A01A-AAT



B860A01L

Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severely cold and dusty conditions.

When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the original protective cassette case. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

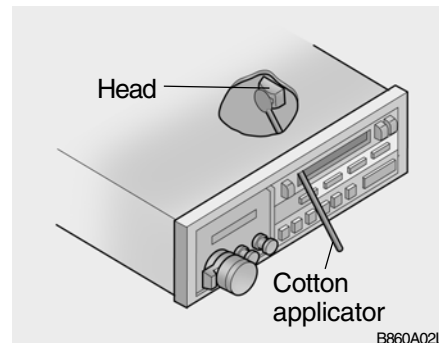
- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.

- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.



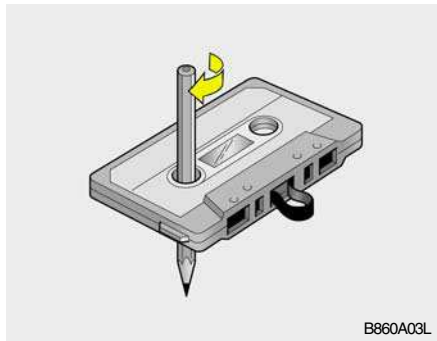
- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.

- o Avoid repeated fast / reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.

ANTENNA



NOTE:

Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

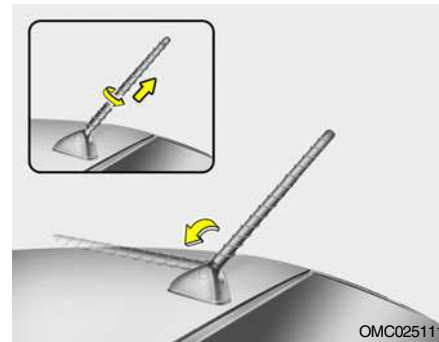
If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the drive mechanism.

Do not leave tapes sitting where they are exposed to hot, warm, or high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

B870D01MC-GAT

MICRO ANTENNA



Your car uses the micro antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is folding and removable type.



CAUTION:

- o Be sure to fold the micro antenna before entering a garage with a low height or installing a car cover. The antenna can be folded into only front position.
- o Before entering an automatic car wash, remove by turning the antenna counterclockwise to prevent damage to the micro antenna. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Before Starting the Engine	2-3
Key Position	2-4
Starting	2-5
Operating the Manual Transaxle	2-9
Automatic Transaxle	2-11
Good Braking Practices	2-15
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	2-16
Driving for Economy	2-17
Winter Driving	2-18
Trailer or Vehicle Towing	2-21

C010A01A-AAT

**WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!**

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

o Do not inhale exhaust fumes.

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by your Hyundai dealer.

o Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

o Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid/tail gate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A010-GAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil, water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Lock all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON", check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

 WARNING:

- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.
When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

 **WARNING:
(DIESEL ENGINE)**

To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle for several seconds after starting the engine.

TO START THE ENGINE

C030A01A-GAT

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Automatic transaxle).

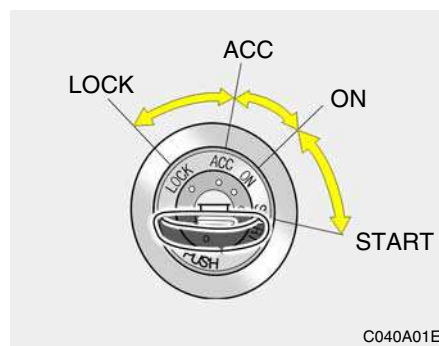
KEY POSITIONS

C040A01A-AAT



WARNING:

The engine should not be turned off or the key removed from the ignition key cylinder while the vehicle is in motion. The steering wheel is locked by removing the key.



C040A01E

o "START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"

When the key is in the "ON" position, the ignition is on and all accessories may be turned on. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left in the "ON" position. This will discharge the battery and may also damage the ignition system.

o "ACC"

With the key in the "ACC" position, some electrical accessories (radio etc.) may be operated.

o "LOCK"

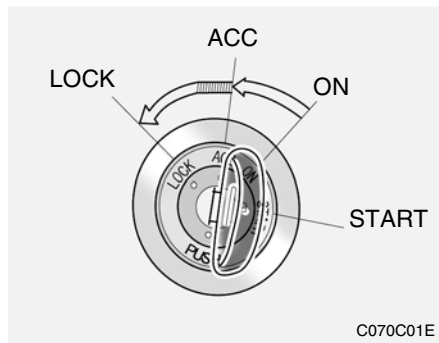
The key can be removed or inserted in this position. To protect against theft, the steering wheel locks by removing the key.

NOTE:

To unlocking the steering wheel, insert the key, and then turn the steering wheel and key simultaneously.

STARTING

C070C01A-AAT

To Remove The Ignition Key

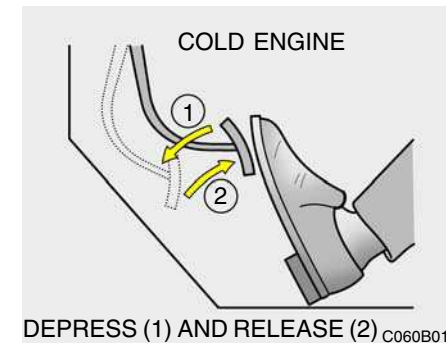
1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

C060A01A-GAT

**(For Carburetor)
Normal Starting Procedure**

1. If your car has manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch. If your car has automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in "P".
2. Turn the key to "START". Release the key as soon as the engine starts. If the engine does not start immediately, do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. Try again after waiting a few seconds.

C060B01A-GAT

If the Engine is Cold

DEPRESS (1) AND RELEASE (2) C060B01A

1. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor, then release it.
2. Turn the key to the "START". Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

**WARNING:**

Do not start the engine with the transaxle engaged in gear.

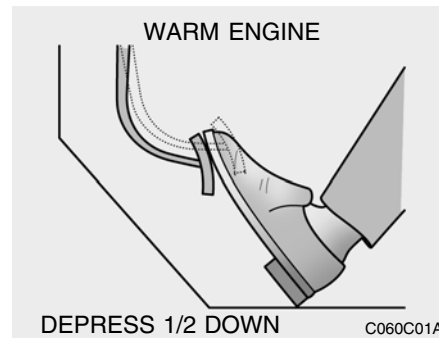


CAUTION:

Do not leave the car unattended during this warm-up period. If the car is in a garage, be sure that the garage door is open. Letting the engine door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

C060C01A-GAT

Warm Engine



- o Depress and hold the accelerator pedal about half of the way down while cranking.

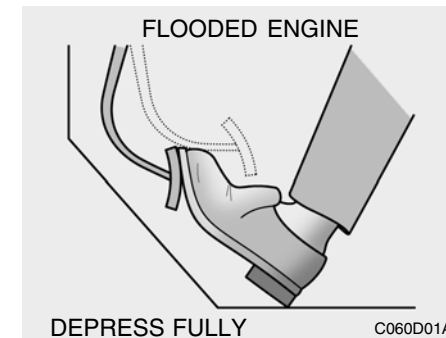
NOTE:

If the engine is hard to start at high ambient temperatures, hold the accelerator pedal on the floor during cranking.

- o Turn the ignition key to the "START" position, and then release the key and the pedal when the engine starts.

C060D01A-GAT

Flooded Engine



Depress the accelerator pedal fully and hold it to the floor until the engine starts. Never "pump" the accelerator pedal.

NOTE:

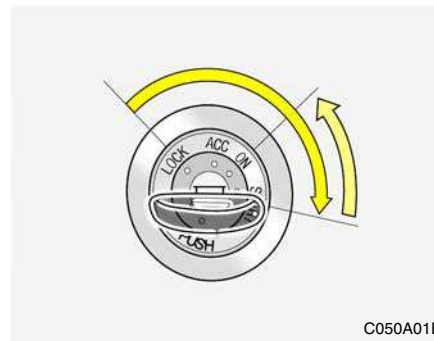
When it is necessary to warm up the engine for an extended period, make sure there is no wastepaper or any other combustible matter near the end of the exhaust pipe.

C060E01A-GAT

If the Engine Stalls

If the engine stalls or dies after being started, repeat the appropriate starting procedure as directed above depending on whether the engine is cold, warm or hot.

C050A01A-AAT

STARTING (For MPI)

C050A01E

**WARNING:**

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your car in or out of the area. The carbon monoxide gas emitted is odorless and can cause serious injury or death.

C051A01O-GAT

STARTING FOR THE DIESEL ENGINE**ENGINE COLD**

- o Turn the ignition key to position "ON" and wait for the pre-heat indicator light to go out.
- o Operate the starter until the engine runs.

ENGINE WARM

Operate the starter. If the engine does not respond on the first attempt, wait several seconds and try again using the pre-heat.

C050B02S-GAT

NORMAL CONDITIONS

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever (manual transaxle) in neutral or the selector lever (automatic transaxle) in "P" (park) position.
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indicator light, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel pre-heat indicator light will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.

Amber lamp ON Amber lamp OFF



C050B01HP

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.



WARNING:

Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B01B-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (DIESEL ENGINE)

- (1) Do not race the engine or sudden accelerate the engine immediately after start it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
- (2) After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle about 1 minute before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

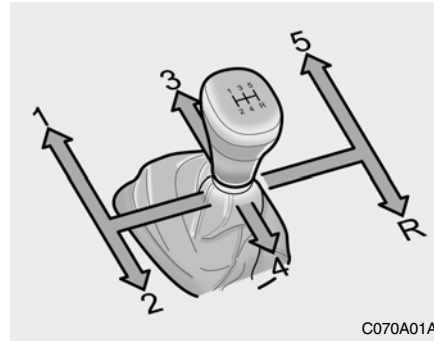


WARNING:

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE

C070A02A-AAT



C070A01A

Your Hyundai's manual transaxle has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

NOTE:

- o To shift into reverse, rest the lever in neutral for at least 3 seconds after your car is completely stopped. Then move the lever into the reverse position.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

**CAUTION:**

When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.

C070B01A-AAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E03A-GAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)

The shift points as shown above are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

C070D02O-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- o Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- o Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be espe-

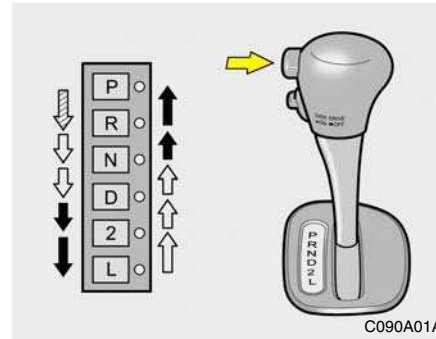
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

cially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

**WARNING:**

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- o Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- o Never exceed posted speed limits.

C090A01A-GAT



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. It has a conventional shift pattern as shown in the illustration. At night, with the first position of the multi-function switch, the appropriate symbol on the shift pattern indicator will be illuminated according to the range selected.

**CAUTION:**

Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:

 **Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.**

 **Push the button when shifting.**

 **The selector lever can be shifted freely.**

For optimum fuel economy, accelerate gradually. The transaxle will automatically shift to the second, third and overdrive gears.

C090B02A-AAT

The Function of Each Position Is As Follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parking or while starting the engine. Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.



CAUTION:

Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped. Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transaxle.

C090C01A-AAT

o R (Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D02A-AAT

o N (Neutral):

In the "N" position, the transaxle is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

C090E01A-GAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four-gear sequence. Never downshift manually to "2" position or "L" position when vehicle speed is more than 95 km/h (60 mph).

C090F01A-AAT

o 2 (Second gear):

Use for driving on a slippery road, hill climbing or engine braking downhill. "2" automatically shifts between first and second gears.

This means that no shift-up to 3rd gear is performed. However, the shift-up to third gear is done when the car speed exceeds a certain value to prevent the engine from over-revving. Manually move the selector to "D" returning to normal driving condition.

C090G01A-GAT

o L (Low gear):

Use for driving up a very steep grade or for engine braking when descending steep hills. When downshifting to "L", the transaxle will temporarily remain in second gear until the vehicle has slowed enough for low gear to engage. Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) in low gear.

C090H01A-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

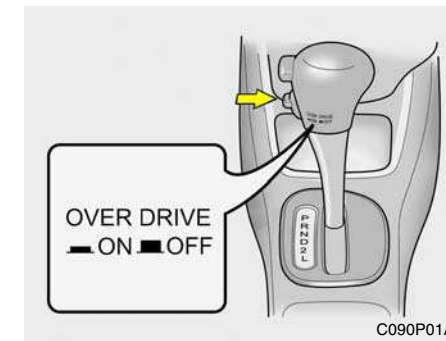
C090I04A-AAT

**CAUTION:**

- o Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.

- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- o When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2nd gear while in Sport mode will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.
- o See the maintenance schedule for the proper fluid recommendation.

C090P01A-GAT

Overdrive Switch

When the overdrive switch is turned on, the transaxle will automatically upshift to the second, third and overdrive gears. When the overdrive switch is turned off, the transaxle will not upshift to the overdrive gear. For normal driving, the selector lever should be left in the "D" position and the overdrive switch turned on.

If you need to accelerate rapidly, press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor. The transaxle will automatically shift to a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed and load.

C090N03A-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never move the gear selector lever from "P" or "N" to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- o Never move the gear selector lever into "P" when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into "R".
- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- o Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- o Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in "P" to keep the car from moving.

- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- o Turn the overdrive switch on for good fuel economy and smooth driving. If engine braking is needed in the "D" range or if repeated upshifting and downshifting between 3rd and 4th gear is needed when climbing a gentle slope, it is recommended that the overdrive switch be turned off. Turn the overdrive switch back on immediately afterward.

**WARNING:**

- o **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- o **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- o **Always wear your seat belts.**
In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- o **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- o **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- o **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

GOOD BRAKING PRACTICES

C130A01A-AAT



WARNING:

Nothing should be carried on top of the shelf panel behind the rear seat. If there were an accident or a sudden stop, such objects could move forward and cause damage to the vehicle or injure the occupants.

- o After being parked, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- o Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call your Hyundai dealer for assistance.
- o Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- o Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- o If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- o If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling.
- o If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- o Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

C120A02A-AAT

(If Installed)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

**WARNING:**

ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions, the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds.

- o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o With tire chains installed.
- o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

C140A01A-GAT

You can save fuel and get more kilometers from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.
Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.

- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions,

more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).

- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.

- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-AAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER DRIVING

C160A01A-AAT

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

C160B02A-GAT

Snowy or Icy Conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire

chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE:

Tire chains are not legal in all provinces. Check province laws before fitting tire chains.



CAUTION:
Don't use the tire chains in 185/55R15 tire to prevent body damage.

C160C01A-AAT

Use High Quality Ethylene Glycol Coolant

Your Hyundai is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule

in Section 5. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

C160D01A-AAT

Check Battery and Cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Section 6. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by your Hyundai dealer or a service station.

C160E01A-AAT

Change to "Winter Weight" Oil if Necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See Section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult your Hyundai dealer.

C160F01A-AAT

Check Spark Plugs and Ignition System

Inspect your spark plugs as described in Section 6 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

C160G01A-GAT

To Keep Locks from Freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°C (-40°F) to 80°C(176°F). If you heat the immobilizer key over 80°C (176°F) to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

C160H01A-AAT

Use Approved Anti-Freeze in Window Washer System

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from Hyundai dealers and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the finish.

C160I01A-AAT

Don't Let Your Parking Brake Freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

C160J01A-AAT

Don't Let Ice and Snow Accumulate Underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

C160K01A-AAT

Carry Emergency Equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

HIGHER SPEED MOTORING

C170A01A-AAT

Pre-Trip Inspections**1. Tires:**

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE:

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

2. Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil:

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

3. Drive belt:

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

USE OF LIGHTS

C180A01A-AAT

Check your lights regularly for correct operation and always keep them clean. When driving during the day in conditions of poor visibility, it is helpful to drive with headlights on low beam. This enables you to be seen as well as to see.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

C190A02A-GAT

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Province Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements. Since laws vary from province to province, the requirements for towing trailers, cars, other types of vehicles, or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.



CAUTION

Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

C190B01S-AAT

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that its location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the tongue load uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician. **DO NOT USE A HITCH DESIGNED FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATION AND NEVER USE ONE THAT ATTACHES ONLY TO THE BUMPER.**

C190C03S-GAT

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-7.



CAUTION:

- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 12%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to

do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

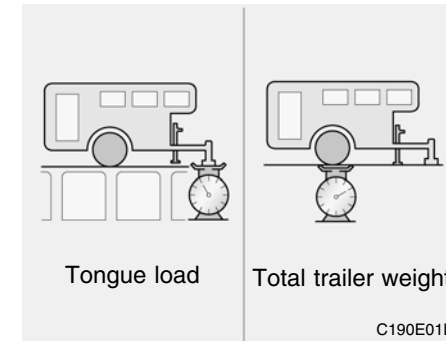
C190D01A-GAT

Safety Chains

Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately collide with another vehicle. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety chains, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required in most provinces.

C190E03A-GAT

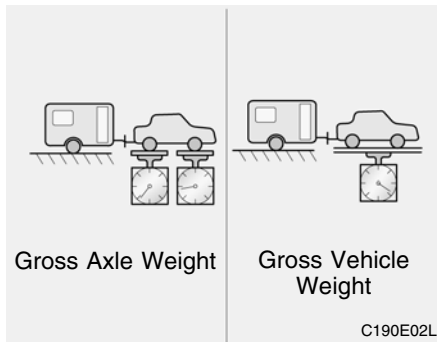
Trailer Weight Limit



Tongue loads can be increased or decreased by redistributing the load in the trailer. This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the load on the tongue.

NOTE:

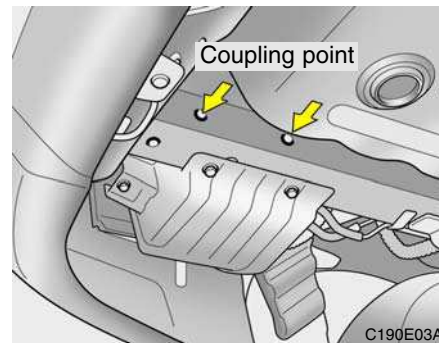
1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.



2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and other optional equipment.
3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the

GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the trunk can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device is 50 kg.



5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point :
3/5 Door: 1,045 mm
4 Door: 1,095 mm



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart below.

kg. (Lbs)

	Maximum Towable Weight		
	Trailer		Tongue
With Brake Type	1.3L	900 (1984)	50 (110)
	1.5L/1.6L	1100 (2425)	
Without Brake Type	453 (998)		50 (110)



WARNING:

Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause serious injury or death.

C190F02A-GAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check hitch and safety chain connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 100 km/h).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency, do not tow a trailer with transaxle in fifth gear (manual transaxle) or an overdrive gear (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting.

When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.

8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.

13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.

When ascending a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.

15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.

**CAUTION:**

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce highway speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-4
Spare Tire	3-5
If You Have a Flat Tire	3-6
Changing a Flat Tire	3-6
If Your Car Must Be Towed	3-11
Emergency Towing	3-13
If You Lose Your Keys	3-13

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

2 IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

D010A01A-AAT

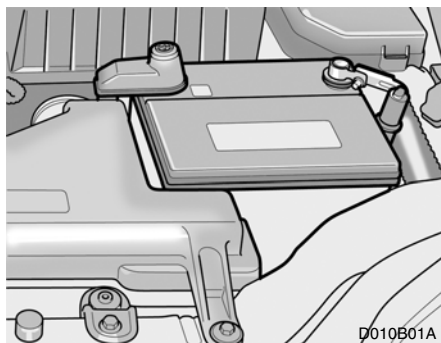


WARNING:

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

D010B02A-AAT

If Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly

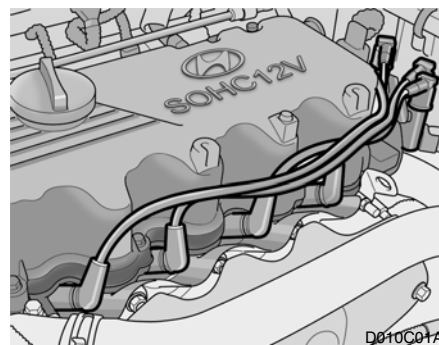


D010B01A

1. If your car has an automatic transaxle, be sure the gear selector lever is in "N" or "P" and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump Starting on the following pages".

D010C02A-GAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start



D010C01A

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs (For Gasoline Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay (For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If you smell gasoline, the engine may be flooded. See starting instructions in Section 2. (For Carburetor)
4. Check fuel line in the engine room.
5. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

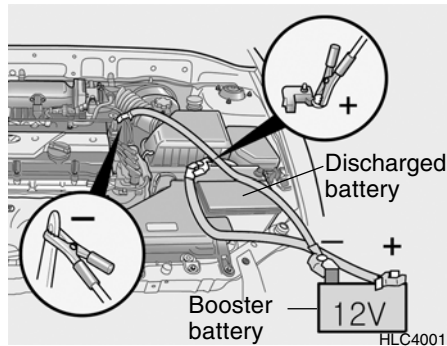
D010D01A-AAT

If the Engine Stalls While Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

JUMP STARTING

D020A02A-AAT

**WARNING:**

The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

- o If you should accidentally get acid on your skin or in your eyes, immediately remove any contaminated clothing and flush the area with clear water for at least 15 minutes. Then promptly obtain medical attention. If you must be transported to an emergency facility, continue to apply water to the affected area with a sponge or cloth.
- o The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. Do not smoke or allow a spark or open flame in the vicinity.
- o The battery being used to provide the jump start must be 12-volts. If you cannot determine that it is a 12-volt battery, do not attempt to use it for the jump start.
- o To jump start a car with a discharged battery, follow this procedure exactly:
 1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, be sure the two vehicles are not touching.
 2. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories in both vehicles.
 3. Attach the clamps of the jumper cable in the exact order shown in the illustration. That is, first, attach one clamp of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the discharged battery. Then attach the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the booster battery. Next, using the other cable, attach one clamp to the negative (-) post or cable of the booster battery. Then attach the other end of that cable to a solid metal part of the engine away from the battery. Do not connect the cable to any moving part.
 4. Start the engine in the car with the booster battery and let it run for a few minutes. This will help to assure that the booster battery is fully charged. During the jumping operation, run the engine in this vehicle at about 2,000 rpm.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

4

5. Start the engine in the car with the discharged battery using the normal starting procedure. After the engine starts, leave the jumper cables connected and let the engine run at fast idle or about 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
6. Carefully remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment.

If you do not know why your battery became discharged (because the lights were left on, etc.), have the charging system checked by your Hyundai dealer.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

D030A02TB-AAT

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens to you, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the engine coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

 **WARNING:**
While the engine is running, keep hair, hands, and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

! WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if the engine coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (Page 6-14) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a Hyundai dealer for assistance.

! CAUTION:
Serious loss of engine coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

SPARE TIRE

D040A03A-GAT

The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tire should be observed:

Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

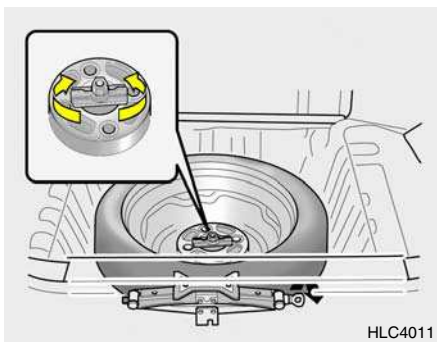
ENGINE	RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
			UP TO 2 PERSONS		UP TO MAX. LOAD	
			FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
Gasoline	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	207(30)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				
Diesel	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	220(32)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

6

D040B01A-AAT

Handling the Spare Tire



Remove the installation bolt to remove the spare tire. To replace the spare tire in its storage compartment, tighten the bolt firmly with your fingers until there is no more play in the spare tire.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

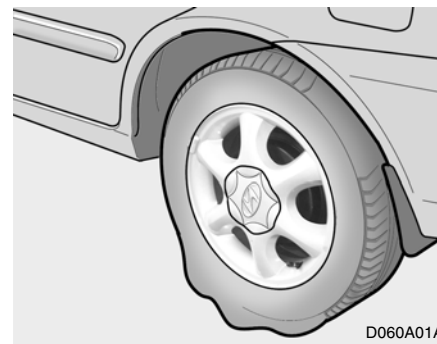
D050A01A-AAT

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. Change the tire following the instructions provided on the following pages.

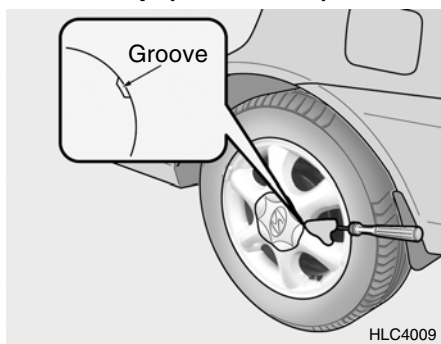
CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

D060A01A-AAT

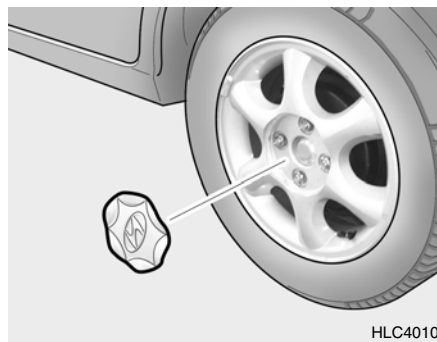


The procedure described on the following pages can be used to rotate tires as well as to change a flat tire. When preparing to change a flat tire, check to be sure the gear selector lever is in "P" (automatic transaxle) or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and that the parking brake is set, then:

D060K01FC-GAT

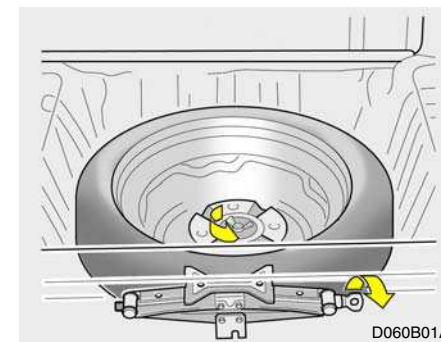
Wheel Cap (If Installed)

1. Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver to avoid scratching.
2. Insert the screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap.
3. Change the flat tire.



4. Reinstall the wheel cap by fitting the boss of the wheel cap in the groove of the wheel, hitting the center of the wheel cap with your hand.

D060B01E-AAT

1. Obtain Spare Tire and Tool

Remove the spare tire and take out the jack and tool bag from the trunk.

NOTE:

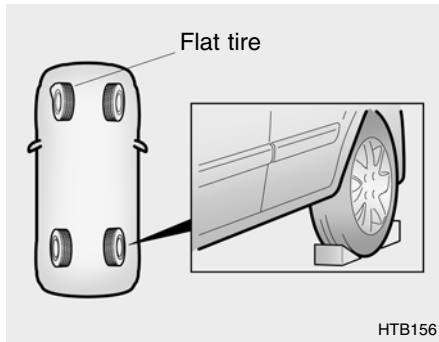
The jack is located beneath the luggage mat in the vehicle trunk.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

8

D060C01A-AAT

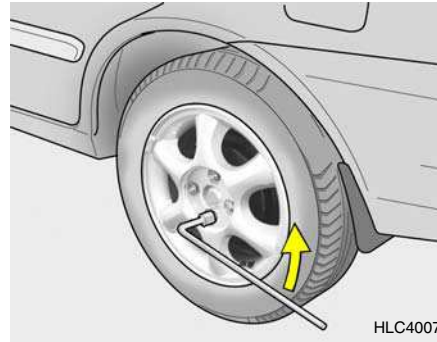
2. Block the Wheel



Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat to keep the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D060D01A-AAT

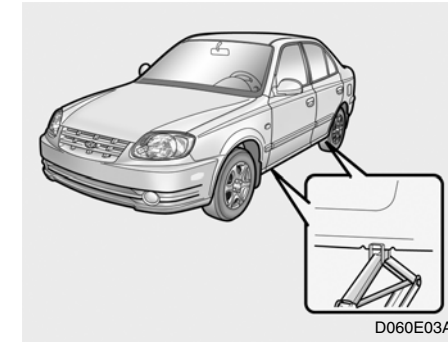
3. Loosen Wheel Nuts



The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wheel nut wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the right as shown in the drawing. Then, while holding the wrench near the end of the handle, pull up on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

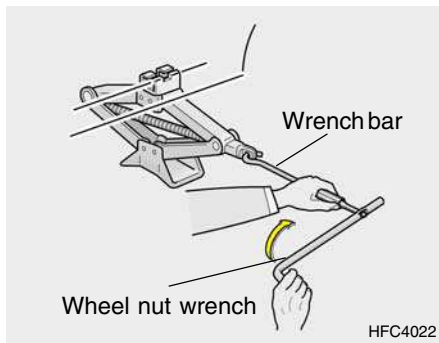
D060E01A-AAT

4. Put the Jack in Place



The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the drawing.

D060F02E-AAT

5. Raising the Car

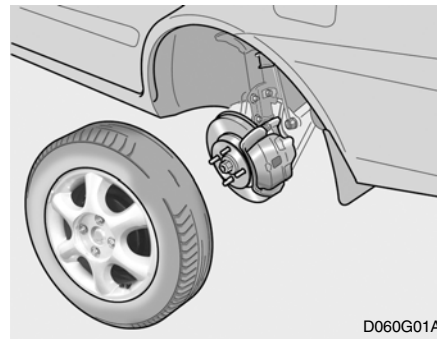
After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. To raise the vehicle, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, place a board, brick, flat stone or other object under the base of the jack to keep it from sinking.

Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tire can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.

**WARNING:**

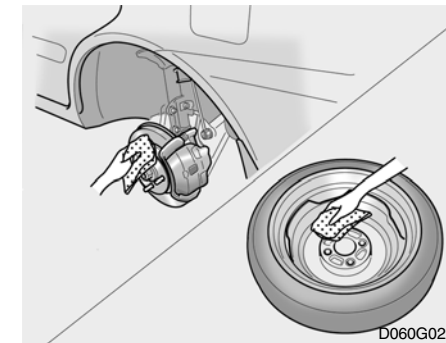
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the vehicle could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car while the jack is being used.

D060G02Y-AAT

6. Changing Wheels

Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes

with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

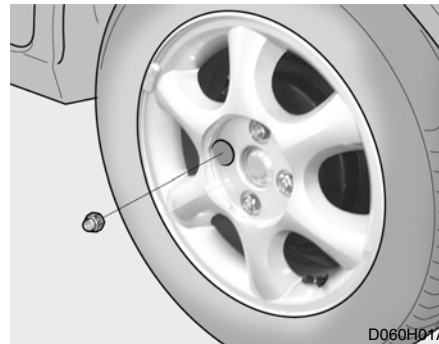


! WARNING:
 Wheel and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.

Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could loosen and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H02A-AAT

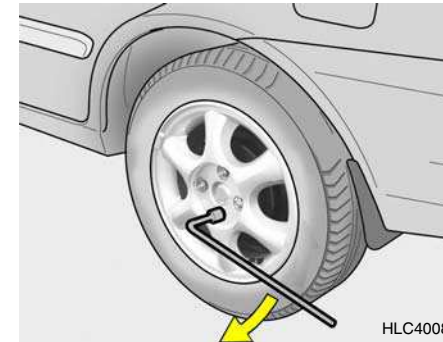
7. Re-install Wheel Nuts



To reinstall the wheel cover, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

D060I01E-GAT

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts

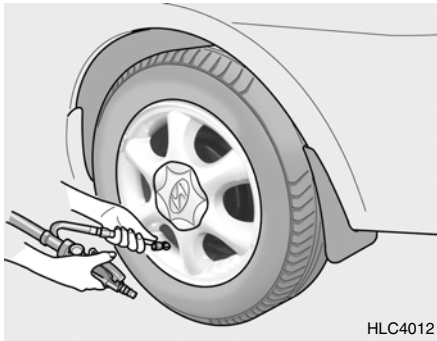


Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
900-1,100 kg.cm (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J01E-GAT

After Changing Wheels

HLC4012

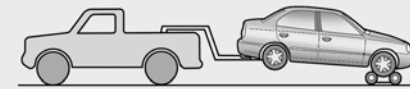
If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced,

air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place in the trunk and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR CAR MUST BE TOWED

D080A02A-GAT



o OK FOR AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL
TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE

D080A01A

**CAUTION:**

Your car can be damaged if towed incorrectly!

If your car has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your car is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that local laws are observed.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

12

D080B01A-AAT

Towing a Car with Manual Transaxle



- o OK FOR AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE WITH NO DAMAGE

D080B01A

- o If the car is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.
- o If the car is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Also, be sure that the ignition key is in the "ACC" position. This is necessary to prevent damage to the steering lock mechanism, which is not designed to hold the front wheels straight while the car is being towed.
- o If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged, a towing dolly must be used.

D080C02A-GAT

Towing a Car with Automatic Transaxle



- o NOT OK FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE
- o OK FOR MANUAL TRANSAXLE

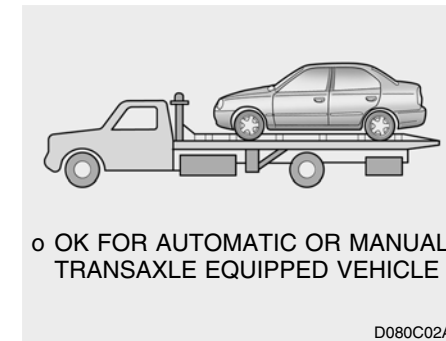
D080C01A



CAUTION:

A car with an automatic transaxle should never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle. If the car must be towed from the rear, a towing dolly must be used under the front wheels.

If the car is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.



- o OK FOR AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE

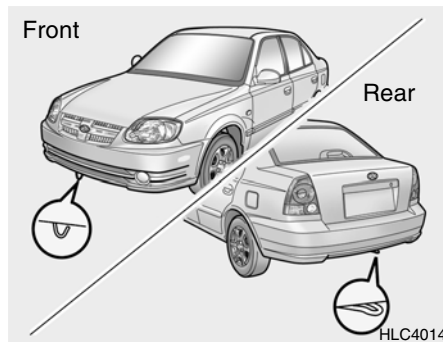
D080C02A

NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.

EMERGENCY TOWING

D080D03A-AAT



For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Do not attempt to tow your vehicle in this manner on any unpaved surface. This may result in serious damage to your car.

Nor should it be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

**CAUTION:**

If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 50 km/h (25 mph) and for more than 25 km (15 miles).

Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

13

D120A01A-GAT

If you lose your keys, many Hyundai dealers can make you a new key if you have your key number.

If you lock the keys inside your car and you cannot obtain a new key, many Hyundai dealers can use special tools to open the door for you.

Information about the key of immobilizer system (If Installed) will be found on page 1-5.

CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE

Corrosion Protection	4-2
To Help Prevent Corrosion	4-3
Washing and Waxing	4-3
Cleaning the Interior	4-6

4 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

2

CORROSION PROTECTION

E010A01A-AAT

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion:

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Hyundai produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your Hyundai can deliver, the owner's co-operation and assistance is also required.

E010B01A-AAT

Common Causes of Corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- o Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- o Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

E010C01A-AAT

High-Corrosion Areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

E010D01A-AAT

Moisture Breeds Corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

TO HELP PREVENT CORROSION

E020A01A-AAT

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

E020B01A-AAT

Keep Your Car Clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- o If you live in a high-corrosion area—where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- o When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the

accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- o When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

E020C01A-AAT

Keep Your Garage Dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

E020D01A-AAT

Keep Paint and Trim in Good Condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

E020E01A-AAT

Don't Neglect the Interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clear water and thoroughly dried.

4 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

4

WASHING AND WAXING

E030A01A-AAT

Washing Your Hyundai

Never wash your car when the surface is hot from being in the sun. Always wash your car in the shade.

Wash your car frequently. Dirt is abrasive and can scratch the paint if it is not removed. Air pollution or acid rain may damage the paint and trim through chemical action if pollutants are allowed to remain in contact with the surface. If you live near the ocean or in an area where road salts or dust control chemicals are used, you should pay particular attention to the underside of the car. Start by rinsing the car to remove dust and loose dirt. In winter, or if you have driven through mud or muddy water, be sure to thoroughly clean the underside as well. Use a hard direct stream of water to remove accumulations of mud or corrosive materials.

Use a good quality car-washing solution and follow the manufacturer's directions on the package. These are available at your Hyundai dealer or auto parts outlet. Don't use strong

household detergents, gasoline, strong solvents or abrasive cleaning powders as these may damage the finish.

Use a clean sponge or cloth, rinse it frequently and don't damage the finish by rubbing too hard. For stubborn spots, dampen them frequently and remove them a little at a time.

To clean whitewall tires, use a stiff brush or soapy steel-wool scouring pad.

To clean plastic wheel covers, use a clean sponge or soft cloth and water.

To clean cast aluminum alloy wheels, use a mild soap or neutral detergent. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Protect the bare-metal surfaces by cleaning, polishing and waxing. Because aluminum is subject to corrosion, be sure to give aluminum alloy wheels special attention in winter. If you drive on salted roads, clean the wheels thoroughly afterwards.

After washing, be sure to rinse thoroughly. If soapy water dries on the finish, streaking will result.

When the weather is warm and the humidity low, you may find it necessary to rinse each section immediately after washing to avoid streaking.

After rinsing, dry the car using a damp chamois or soft, absorbent cloth. The reason for drying the car is to remove water from the car so it will dry without water spots. Don't rub, this can damage the finish.

If you find any nicks or scratches in the paint, use touch-up paint to cover them to prevent corrosion. To protect the paintwork of the car against corrosion, you must clean your Hyundai (at least once a month). Give special attention to the removal of salt, mud and other substances on the underside of the splashboards of the car. Make sure that the outlets and the underside of the doors are open. Paint damage can be caused by small accumulation of tar, industrial precipitation, tree resin, insects and bird droppings, when not removed immediately. If water alone is not strong enough to remove the accu-

mulated dirt, use a mild car washing solution. Be sure to rinse the surface after washing to remove the solution. Never allow the solution to dry on the painted surfaces.

E030B01A-AAT

Spot Cleaning

Don't use gasoline, strong solvents or corrosive cleaning agents. These can damage the finish of the car. To remove road tar, use turpentine on a clean, soft cloth or commercially available bug and tar remover. Be gentle. To remove dead insects or tree sap, use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution. Soak the spot and rub gently. If the paint has lost its luster, use a commercial car-cleaning polish.

E030C01A-AAT

Polishing and Waxing

Always wash and dry the car before polishing or waxing or using a combination cleaner and wax. Use a good quality commercial product and follow the manufacturer's directions on the container. Polish and wax the bright trim pieces as well as the paint.

E030D01A-AAT

When to Wax Again

You should polish and wax the car again when water no longer beads on a clean surface but spreads out over a larger area.

E030E01A-AAT

Maintaining Bumpers

Special precautions must be observed to preserve the appearance of the bumpers on your Hyundai. They are:

- o Be careful not to spill battery electrolyte or hydraulic brake fluid on the bumpers. If you do, wash it off immediately with clear water.
- o Be gentle when cleaning the bumper surfaces. They are made of soft plastic and the surface can be damaged if mistreated. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution.
- o Do not expose the bumpers to high temperatures. For example, if you have your car repainted, do not leave the bumpers on the car if the car is going to be placed in a high-temperature paint booth.

4 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

6

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

E040A01A-AAT

To Clean the Vinyl Upholstery

To clean the vinyl upholstery, first remove loose dirt and dust with a vacuum cleaner. Then apply a solution of mild soap or detergent and water using a clean sponge or soft cloth. Allow this to stay on the surface to loosen the dirt, then wipe with a clean damp sponge or cloth. If all the dirt stains are not removed, repeat this procedure until the upholstery is clean. Do not use gasoline, solvent, paint thinner or other strong cleaners.

E040B01A-AAT

To Clean the Leather Upholstery (If Installed)

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt must be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care, and should be cleaned when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnishes and furniture polishes should never be used under any conditions.

E040C01A-AAT

Cleaning the Carpets

Use a foam-type carpet cleaner. Cleaners of this type are available in aerosol cans in liquid form or powder. Read the instructions and follow them exactly. Using a vacuum cleaner with the appropriate attachment, remove as much dirt from the carpets as possible. Apply the foam following the manufacturer's directions, then rub in overlapping circles. Do not add water. These cleaners work best when the carpet is kept as dry as possible.

ANY QUESTIONS?**7**

E040D01A-AAT

Cleaning the Seat Belts

To clean the seat belts, use a cloth or sponge with mild soap or detergent and warm water. Do not use strong detergents, dye, bleach or abrasive materials on the seat belts as this may weaken the fabric.

While cleaning the belts, inspect them for excessive wear, cuts, fraying or other signs of damage and replace them if necessary.

E040E01A-AAT

Cleaning the Windows

You may use any household window cleaner on the windows. However, when cleaning the inside of the rear window be careful not to damage the rear window defroster wiring.

E050A01A-AAT

If you have any questions about the care of your car, consult your Hyundai dealer.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Intervals	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-4
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions	5-7
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-8

F010A01A-GAT

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.

It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01A-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-4. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transaxle oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-GAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-6.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-AAT

A Few Tips

Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glovebox. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect.

This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

F020A01Y-GAT

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.

For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-7 of this section.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

F030A01A-GAT

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty.

Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B03A-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER	See Note (1)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT (WATER PUMP, ALTERNATOR & A/CON)			I		I		I		I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI)					R				R
	FUEL FILTER (CARBURETOR)			I		R		I		R
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE & FUEL FILLER CAP			I		I		I		I
7	VACUUM CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES			I		I		I		I
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
9	SPARK PLUGS	See Note (2)								
10	IGNITION TIMING (CARBURETOR ONLY)			I		I		I		I
11	IDLE SPEED & CO (CARBURETOR ONLY)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note : (1) EVERY 10,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS : "R"

(2) EVERY 40,000 KM : "R"

F030D02B-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)											
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER (API Class: CF-4 or ABOVE) See Note(1) (ACEA Class: B4 or ABOVE)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE	European Community Only		R		R		R		R	
		Except European Community	See Note (2)								
4	TIMING BELT										R
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR P/STR'G PUMP, ALTERNATOR & A/CON)			I		I		R		I	
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note : (1) EVERY 500 KM OR BEFORE STARTING A LONG TRIP : "I"

(2) INSPECT EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS AND REPLACE EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS.
WHEN REPLACING THE FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE, USE HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6

F030C03TB-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION		KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT		See Note (1)								
3	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only		I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID				I		I		I		I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE				I		I		I		I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP, BELT AND HOSES			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS				I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		See Note (2)								

Note : (1) FOR THE FIRST TIME, REPLACE THE COOLANT AT 100,000 KM OR 60 MONTHS.

AFTER THAT, REPLACE IT EVERY 45,000 KM OR 24 MONTHS.

(2) FOR EVERY 12 MONTHS OR 20,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A08A-GAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	GASOLINE	R	EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
	DIESEL			A, B, C, F, H, I, J
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVESHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (For Evaporator and Blower unit)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8km(5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km(10miles) in freezing temperature
- B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

- D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E - Driving in sandy areas
- F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C(90°F)
- G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
- H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 170 Km/h(100 MPH)
- K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

8

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060A01A-AAT

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel Filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-GAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.



WARNING (Diesel only):

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pace-makers should not move closer than 30cm to the ECU or wiring

harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing Belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F01A-AAT

o Vacuum, Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

**o Spark Plugs
(For Gasoline Engine)**

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F060K01A-GAT

**o Ignition timing
(Carburetor only)**

For basic ignition timing, refer to the Specifications in Section 9.

F060L01A-GAT

**o Idle speed and CO
(Carburetor only)**

After warming up the engine, check and adjust the idle speed and CO. For detailed service procedures and specification, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transaxle Oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E05A-AAT

o Automatic Transaxle Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums/Linings Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01A-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Driveshafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

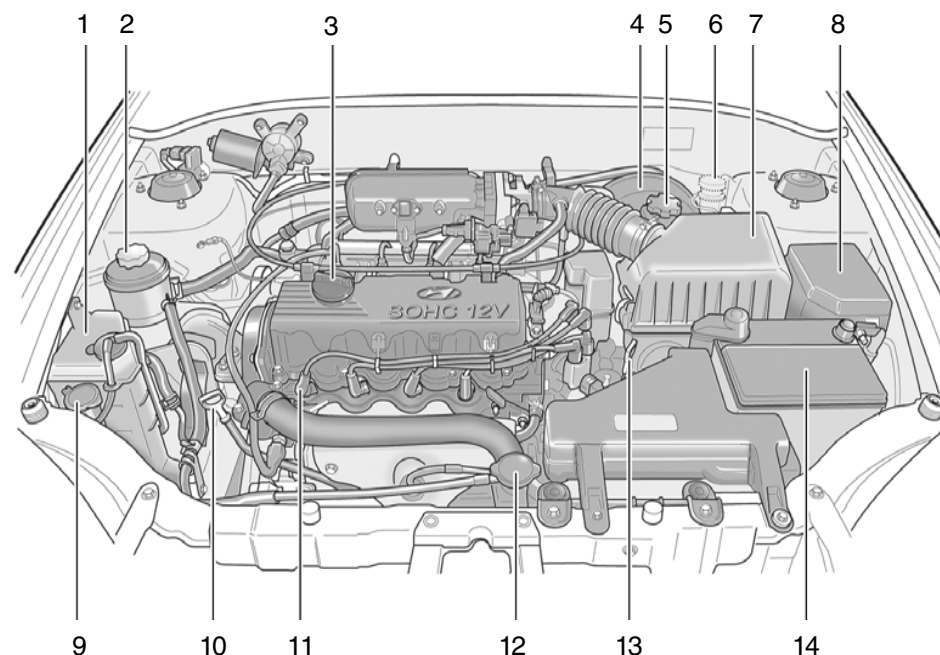
Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

Engine Compartment	6-2
General Checks	6-6
Checking the Engine Oil	6-7
Changing the Oil and Filter	6-9
Checking and Changing the Engine Coolant	6-13
Spark Plugs	6-15
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter	6-17
Checking the Transaxle Oil (Manual)	6-19
Checking the Transaxle Fluid (Automatic)	6-20
Checking the Brakes	6-22
Checking the Clutch Fluid	6-23
Air Conditioning Care	6-24
Checking the Air Conditioner Filter (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)	6-25
Checking Drive Belts	6-27
Checking and Replacing Fuses	6-28
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-32
Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter	6-33
Replacement of Light Bulbs	6-35
Fuse Panel Description	6-42

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

2 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

G010A01A-GAT
(1.3/1.5 SOHC)



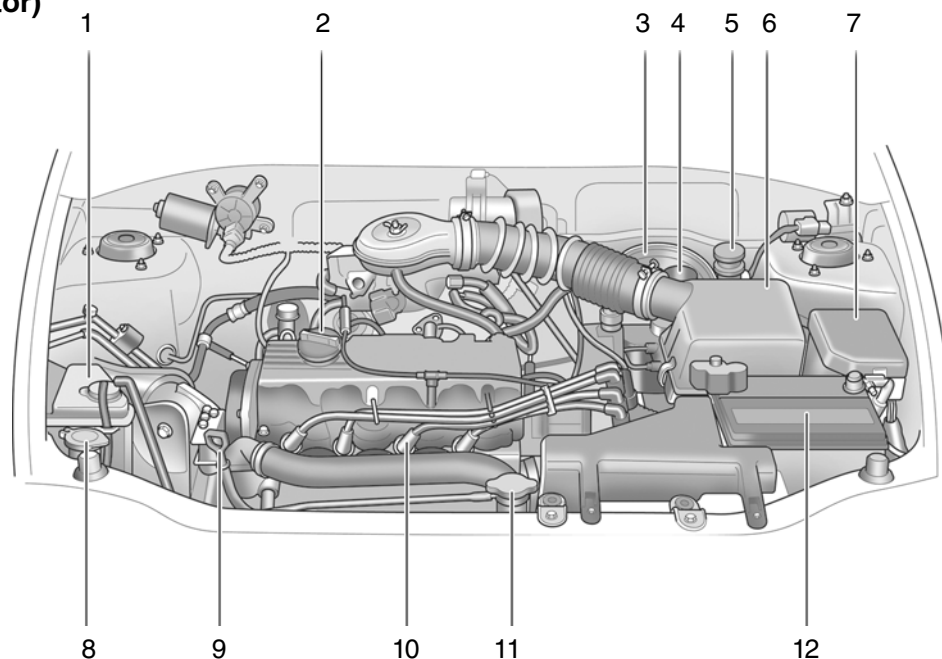
G010A01A-Y

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
(If Installed)
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake booster
5. Brake fluid reservoir

6. Clutch fluid reservoir (If Installed)
7. Air filter element
8. Relay box
9. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
cap

10. Engine oil level dipstick
11. Spark plug cable
12. Radiator cap
13. Automatic transaxle fluid level
dipstick (If Installed)
14. Battery

G010B01A-GAT

(For Carburetor)

AX60020A-Y

- 1. Engine coolant reservoir
- 2. Engine oil filler cap
- 3. Brake booster
- 4. Brake fluid reservoir

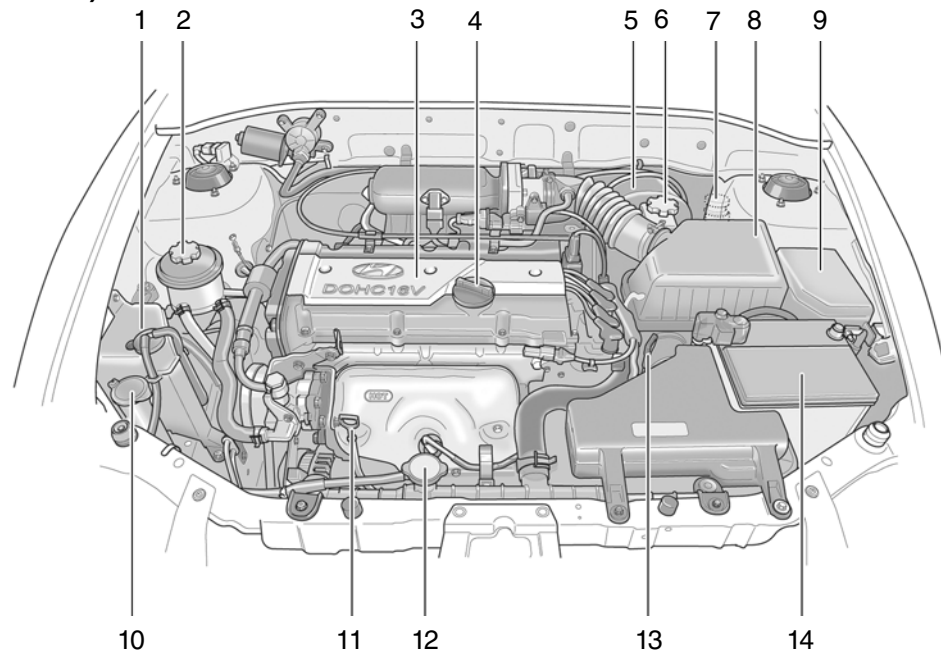
- 5. Clutch fluid reservoir
- 6. Air cleaner
- 7. Relay box
- 8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir cap

- 9. Engine oil level dipstick
- 10. Spark plug cable
- 11. Radiator cap
- 12. Battery

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

4

G010C01A-GAT
(1.6 DOHC)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
(If Installed)
3. Rocker cover
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake booster

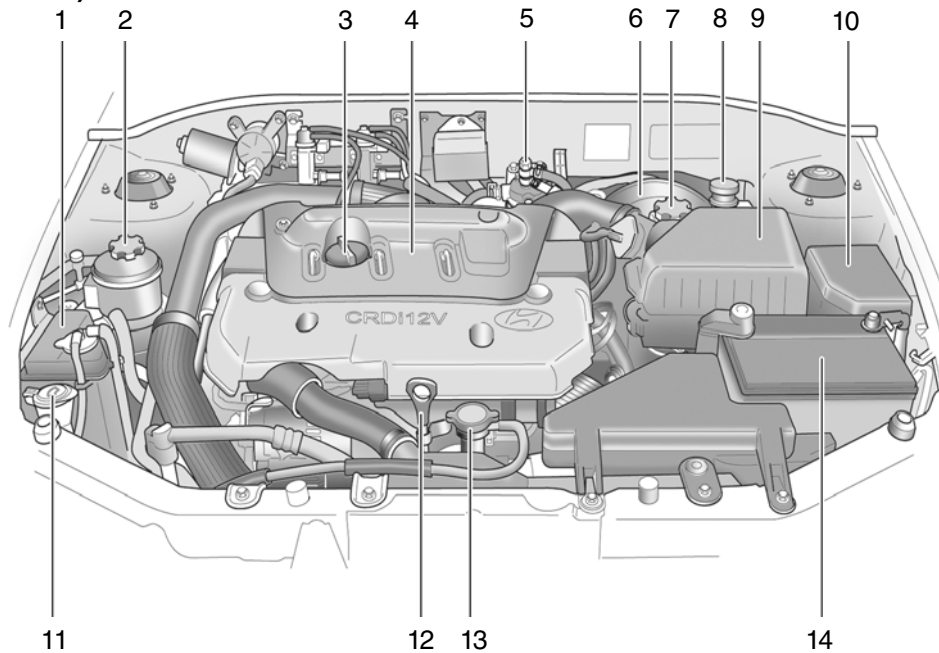
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Clutch fluid reservoir (If Installed)
8. Air filter element
9. Relay box
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
cap

11. Engine oil level dipstick
12. Radiator cap
13. Automatic transaxle fluid level
dipstick (If Installed)
14. Battery

CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

G010D01A-Y

G010D01A-GAT
(DIESEL)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

G010E01A-Y

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
(If Installed)
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Engine cover

5. Fuel filter
6. Brake booster
7. Brake fluid reservoir
8. Clutch fluid reservoir
9. Air filter element

10. Relay box
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
cap
12. Engine oil level dipstick
13. Radiator cap
14. Battery

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

6 GENERAL CHECKS

G020A01A-AAT

Engine Compartment

The following should be checked regularly:

- o Engine oil level and condition
- o Transaxle fluid level and condition
- o Brake fluid level
- o Clutch fluid level
- o Engine coolant level
- o Windshield washer fluid level
- o Accessory drive belt condition
- o Engine coolant hose condition
- o Fluid leaks (on or below components)
- o Power steering fluid level
- o Battery condition
- o Air filter condition

G020B01A-AAT

Vehicle Exterior

The following should be checked monthly:

- o Overall appearance and condition
- o Wheel condition and wheel nut torque
- o Exhaust system condition
- o Light condition and operation
- o Windshield glass condition
- o Wiper blade condition
- o Paint condition and body corrosion
- o Fluid leaks
- o Door and hood lock condition
- o Tire pressure and condition (including spare tire)

G020C01A-AAT

Vehicle Interior

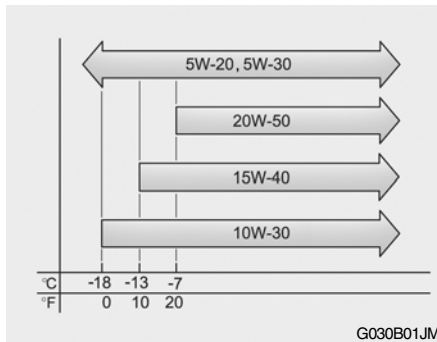
The following should be checked each time when the vehicle is driven:

- o Lights operation
- o Windshield wiper operation
- o Horn operation
- o Defroster, heater system operation (and air conditioning, if installed)
- o Steering operation and condition
- o Mirror condition and operation
- o Turn signal operation
- o Accelerator pedal operation
- o Brake operation, including parking brake
- o Manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation
- o Automatic transaxle operation, including "Park" mechanism operation
- o Seat control condition and operation
- o Seat belt condition and operation
- o Sunvisor operation

If you notice anything that does not operate correctly or appears to be functioning incorrectly, inspect it carefully and seek assistance from your Hyundai dealer if service is needed.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL

G030A02O-GAT

**Recommended Oil
Gasoline Engine**

Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level at least once a week in normal use and more often if you are on a trip or driving in severe conditions.

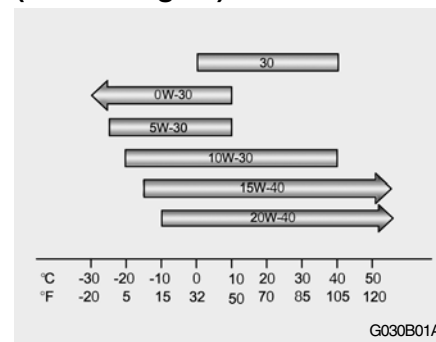
The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

NOTE:

- o For good fuel economy, SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.
- o If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.

G030B02FC-GAT

**Recommended Oil
(Diesel Engine)**

Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level every 500km or before starting a long trip and more often if you are driving in severe conditions.

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

API class: CF-4 or ABOVE

ACEA class: B4 or ABOVE

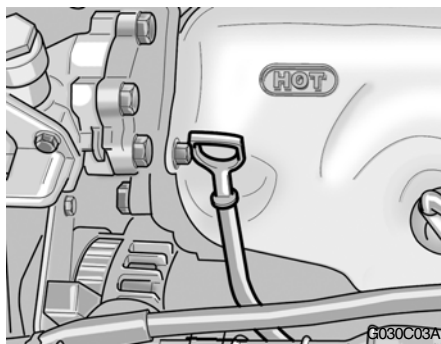
NOTE:

SAE 0W-30 oil is for extra cold zone and to be restricted by driving condition and dealing area. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high loaded and high speed operation.)

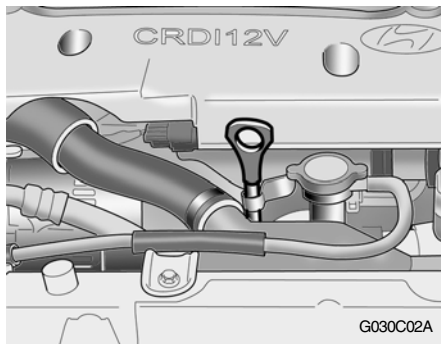
G030C01FC-GAT

To Check the Oil Level

Gasoline Engine



Diesel Engine



Before checking the oil, warm up the engine to normal operating temperature and be sure your car is parked on level ground. Turn the engine off.

Wait about five minutes (gasoline engine) / Wait about two minutes (diesel engine), then remove the dipstick, wipe it off, fully reinsert the dipstick and withdraw it again. Then note the highest level the oil has reached on the dipstick. It should be between the upper ("F") and lower ("L") range.



WARNING:

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

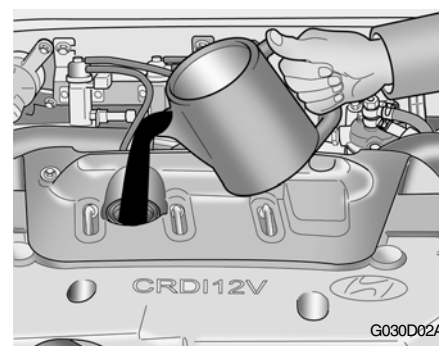
G030D02A-GAT

Adding Oil

Gasoline Engine



Diesel Engine

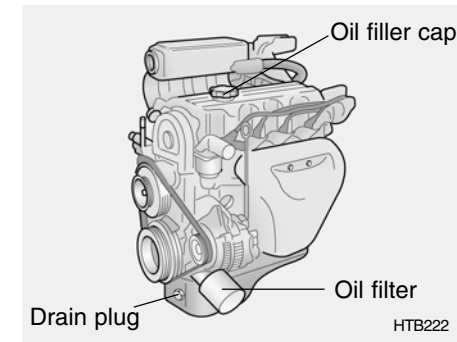


CHANGING THE OIL AND FILTER

G040A04A-GAT

**(Gasoline Engine/ Diesel Engine
: Left hand drive type(Except
E.C), Right hand drive type)**

Gasoline Engine (1.3/1.5 SOHC)



If the oil level is close to or below the "L" mark, add oil until it reaches the "F" mark. To add oil:

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add oil, then check the level again. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the cap by turning it clockwise.

The distance between the "F" and "L" marks is equal to about 1 liter(Gasoline Engine)/1.2 liter(Diesel Engine) of oil.



WARNING:

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

Function of Engine Oil

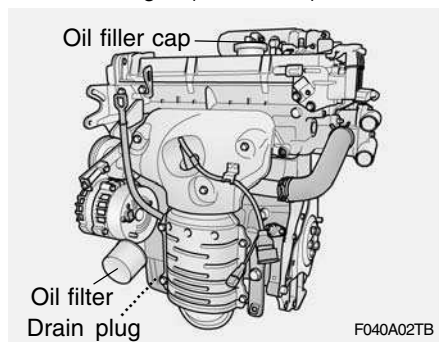
Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

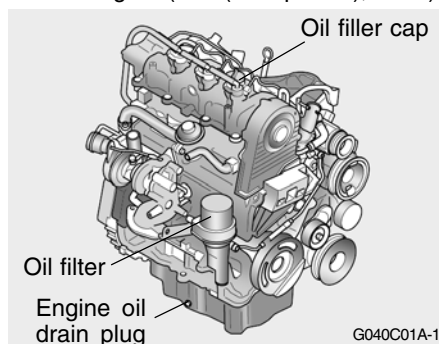
It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. The engine oil is more consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration than normal driving condition.

Gasoline Engine(1.6 DOHC)



Diesel Engine (LHD(Except E.C), RHD)



The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

! WARNING:
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m

5. Remove the oil filter by turning it counterclockwise with a oil filter wrench of the proper size. A certain amount of oil will come out when you remove the filter. So be sure to have your drain pan in place underneath it.
6. Install a new oil filter in accordance with the instructions on the carton or on the filter itself. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:

Gasoline - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m

Diesel(LHD(Except E.C), RHD) - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

Be sure that the mounting surface on the engine is clean and that the old gasket is removed completely. Lubricate the new gasket on the filter with clean engine oil before installation.

7. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.
8. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
9. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

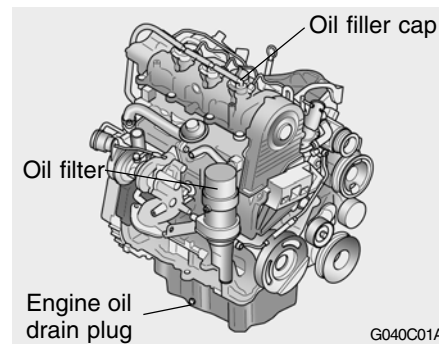
NOTE:

Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it in with the household trash.

! WARNING:
Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

G040B03FC-GAT

(Diesel Engine: Left hand drive type(E.C only))



The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

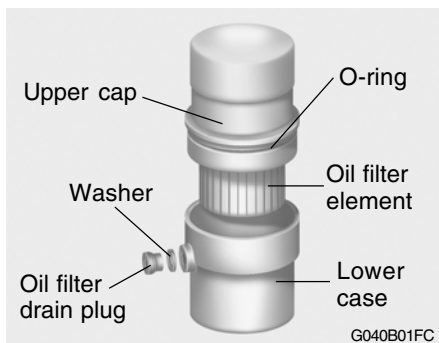
The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the oil pan drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

! WARNING:
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Oil pan drain plug tightening torque: 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m



5. Loosen the oil filter drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size and drain out some oil in the oil filter. Be sure

that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil.

6. Loosen the oil filter upper cap with a proper tool from the lower case until an O-ring is seen. Then, drain the oil completely.
7. Pull out the oil filter upper cap with element from the lower case. Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt or oil accumulated around the lower case.
8. Install a new copper washer of the oil filter drain plug by the side of lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Tightening torque : 0.8 ~ 1.0 kgf.m

9. After mounting a new oil filter element and new O-ring to upper cap, install the upper cap to lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque : 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

10. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.

11. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
12. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:

- o It is recommended that the engine oil and filter should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for maybe reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it into the household trash.

! WARNING:
Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

CHECKING AND CHANGING THE ENGINE COOLANT

G050A01A-AAT



WARNING:

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. When the engine is hot, the engine coolant is under pressure and may erupt through the opening if the cap is removed. You could be seriously burned if you do not observe this precaution. Do not remove the radiator cap until the radiator is cool to the touch.

G050B01A-AAT

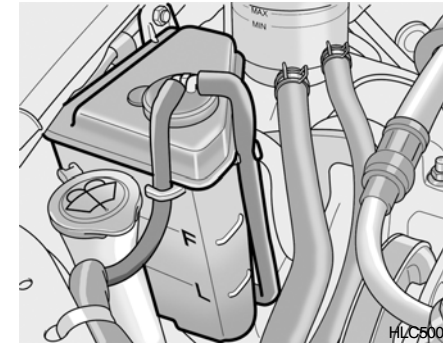
Recommended Engine Coolant

Use a high quality ethylene-glycol coolant in a 50/50 mix with water. The engine coolant should be compatible with aluminum engine parts. Additional corrosion inhibitors or additives should not be used. The cooling system must be maintained with the correct concentration and type of engine coolant to prevent freezing and corrosion. Never allow the concentration of antifreeze to exceed the 60% level or go below the 35% level, or damage to the cooling system may result. For proper concentration when adding or replacing the engine coolant, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Engine coolant concentration	
	Antifreeze solution	Water
-15 (5)	35%	65%
-25 (-13)	40%	60%
-35 (-31)	50%	50%
-45 (-49)	60%	40%

G050C01A-GAT

To Check the Coolant Level



The coolant level can be seen on the side of the plastic coolant reservoir. The level of the coolant should be between the "L" and "F" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the level is below the "L" mark, add engine coolant to bring it up between "L" and "F". If the level is low, inspect for coolant leaks and recheck the fluid level frequently. If the level drops again, visit your Hyundai dealer for an inspection and diagnosis of the reason.

G050D02A-AAT

To Change the Coolant

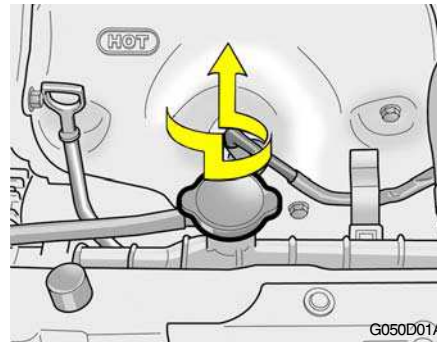
The coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.



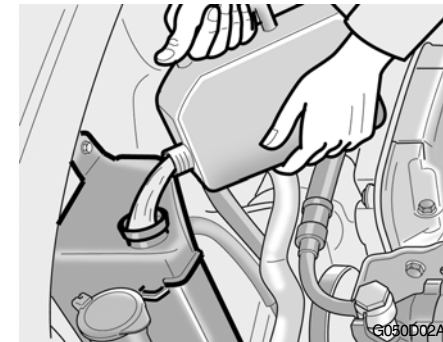
CAUTION:

Engine coolant can damage the finish of your car. If you spill engine coolant on the car, wash it off thoroughly with clean water.

1. Park the car on level ground, set the parking brake and remove the radiator cap when cool.
2. Be sure your drain receptacle is in place. Open the drain cock on the radiator. Allow all the engine coolant to drain from the cooling system, then securely close the drain cock.
3. Check Section 9 for the capacity of the cooling system in your car. Then, following the manufacturer's directions on the engine coolant container, add the appropriate quantity of coolant to the radiator.



4. Turn the radiator cap counterclockwise without pressing down on it, until it stops. This relieves any pressure remaining in the cooling system. And remove the radiator cap by pushing down and turning counterclockwise.
Now fill the radiator with clean demineralized or distilled water. Continue to add clean demineralized or distilled water in small quantities until the fluid level stays up in the radiator neck.



5. Start the engine, top off the radiator with water and then add engine coolant to the reservoir until the level is between "L" and "F".
6. Replace the radiator and reservoir caps and check to be sure the drain cocks are fully closed and not leaking.

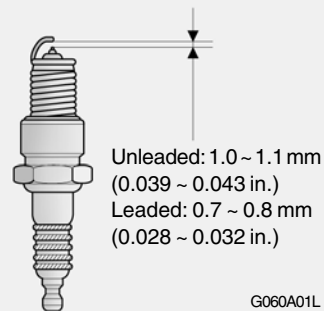
**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

REPLACING THE SPARK PLUGS

G060B02S-AAT

(Gasoline Engine only)



The spark plugs should be changed at the intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5 or whenever engine performance indicates they should be changed. Symptoms that suggest poor spark plug performance include engine misfiring under load, loss of fuel economy, poor acceleration, etc. When spark plugs are replaced, always use spark plugs recommended by Hyundai. The use of other spark plugs can result in loss of performance, radio interference or engine damage.

NOTE:

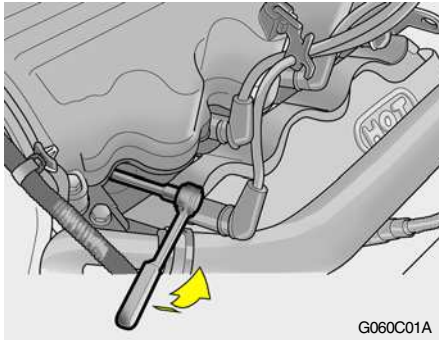
When replacing the spark plugs, genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

Recommended Spark Plugs:

	Unleaded engine	Leaded engine
CHAMPION	RC10YC4	RC10YC
NGK	BKR5ES-11	BKR5ES

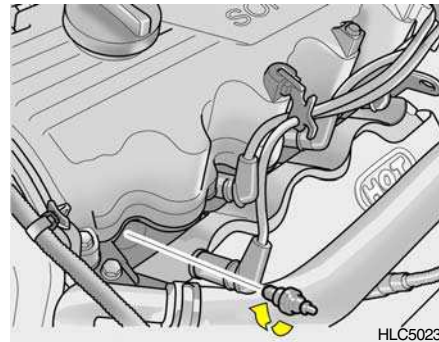
G060C01S-GAT

Changing the Spark Plugs



You will find it easier to change spark plugs if the engine is cold. Always change one spark plug at a time. This helps avoid getting the wires mixed up.

1. Remove the center cover on the engine rocker cover (DOHC engine only.)
2. Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt that has accumulated around the base of the spark plug so it cannot fall into the cylinder when the spark plug is removed.
3. To remove the spark plug cable, pull straight up on the insulated connector, not the cable. Pulling on the cable may damage the carbon core conductor.

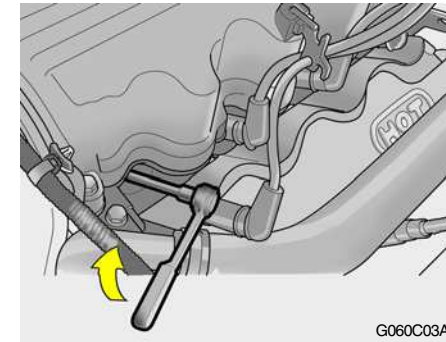


! WARNING:

It is recommended that the engine be cool or cold when changing the spark plugs. If the engine is hot, you could burn yourself on the insulated connector, the spark plug or the engine itself.

4. When preparing to remove the old spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.
5. To remove the old spark plug, turn the wrench handle in a counter-clockwise direction.

6. To install the new spark plug, guide the socket down over the spark plug, being careful not to damage the ceramic insulator.



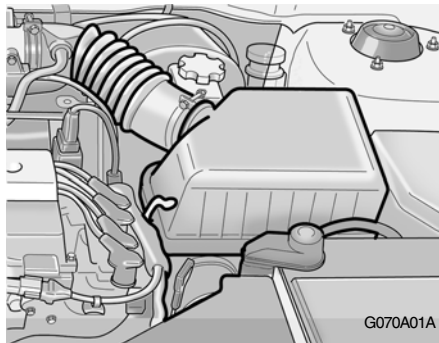
NOTE:

Spark plugs should be tightened firmly. Over-tightening can damage the threads in the aluminum cylinder head. Also, leaving them too loose can cause the spark plug to get very hot and possibly result in damage to the engine.

7. Replace the cable by pushing the insulated connector directly down onto the electrode. Check to be sure it has snapped into place and can't fall off.

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER

G070A03Y-AAT



The replacement of air cleaner filter is performed in the following manner.

1. Unsnap the clips around the cover.
2. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place.

Genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

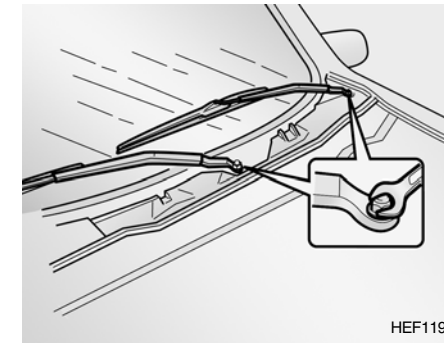


CAUTION:

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

G080A02A-AAT



The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with Genuine Hyundai Replacement parts or their equivalent.

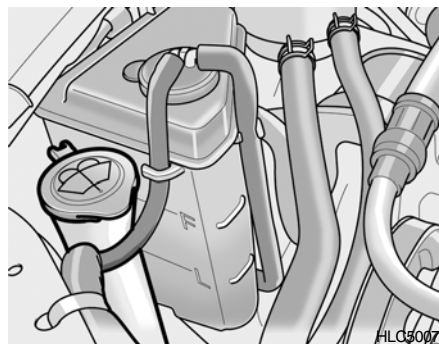


CAUTION:

- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

FILLING THE WASHER RESERVOIR

G090A01A-GAT



The washer fluid reservoir supplies fluid to the windshield washer system. A good quality washer fluid should be used to fill the washer reservoir. The fluid level should be checked more frequently during inclement weather or whenever the washer system is in more frequent use. The capacity of the washer reservoir is 3.0 liters (3.2 U.S. quarts).

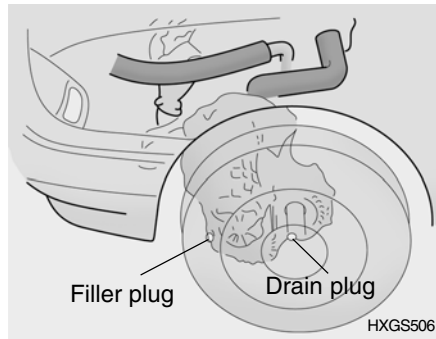


CAUTION:

- o Radiator antifreeze (engine coolant) should not be used in the washer system because it will damage the car's finish.
- o The washer should not be operated if the washer reservoir is empty. This can damage the washer fluid pump.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE OIL (MANUAL)

G100A03A-GAT



Transaxle lubricant in the manual transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

Recommended Oil

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4) in the manual transaxle.

Manual Transaxle Oil Capacity

The oil capacity of the manual transaxle is 2.15 liters.

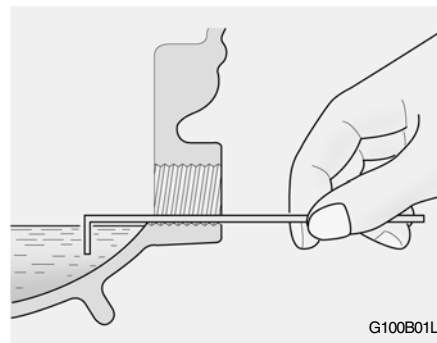


WARNING:

It is always better to check the transaxle oil level when the engine is cool or cold. If the engine is hot, you should exercise great caution to avoid burning yourself on hot engine or exhaust parts.

G100B02A-AAT

To Check the Manual Transaxle Fluid Level



Park the car on level ground with the engine off.

1. Using a wrench of the correct size, loosen the oil filler plug by turning it counterclockwise and remove it with your fingers.
2. Use your finger or suitable tool to feel inside the hole. The oil level should be at its bottom edge. If it is not, check for leaks before adding oil. To refill the transaxle or bring the oil level up, add oil slowly until it reaches the proper level. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the plug and washer, screw it in with your fingers and then tighten securely with the wrench.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE FLUID (AUTOMATIC)

G110A01E-AAT

Transaxle fluid in the automatic transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Automatic transaxle fluid is basically a red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based upon the changing color.

You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B03A-AAT

Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transaxle is specially designed to operate with Hyundai Genuine ATF SP III, DIAMOND ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co. Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

G110C02A-GAT

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 6.1 liters.



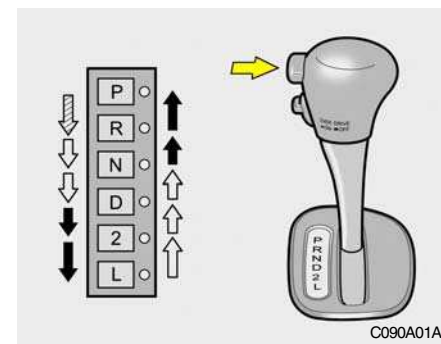
WARNING:

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

G110D02A-GAT

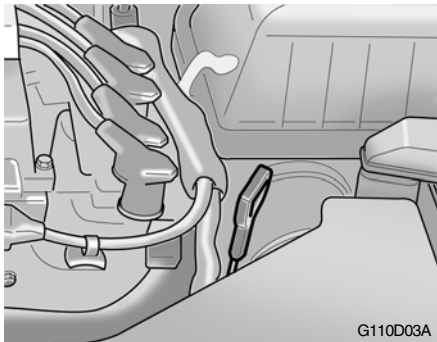
To Check the Transaxle Fluid Level

Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transaxle fluid level is checked, the transaxle fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.

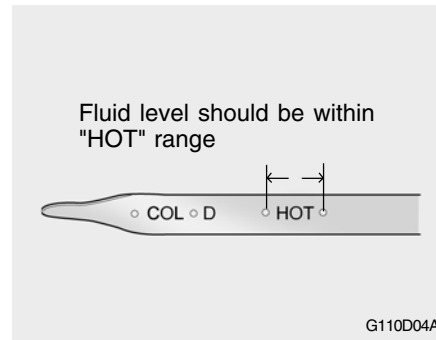


While the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions -- "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" -- and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the hood, being careful to keep hands, long hair and clothing clear of any moving parts.



2. Remove the transaxle dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.



3. If the transaxle fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transaxle fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT" range. Do not overfill.



WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



WARNING (Diesel only):

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pacemakers should not move closer than 30cm to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

G120A01A-AAT

**CAUTION:**

Because brakes are essential to the safe operation of the car, it is suggested that they be checked and inspected by your Hyundai dealer. The brakes should be checked and inspected for wear at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

G120B01A-AAT

Checking the Brake Fluid Level**WARNING:**

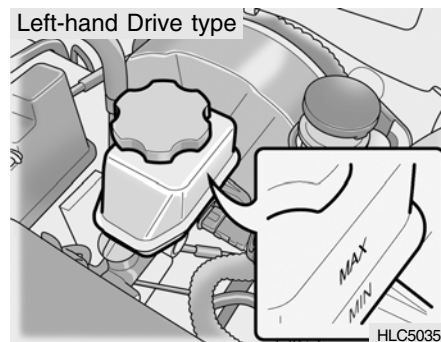
Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G120C02A-AAT

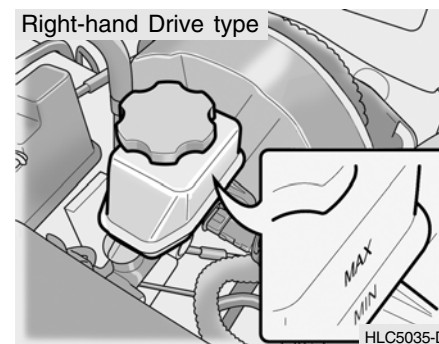
Recommended Brake Fluid

Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications in your braking system. Follow the instructions printed on the container.

G120D01A-AAT

To Check the Fluid Level

Right-hand Drive type



The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, carefully add fluid to bring it up to "MAX". Do not overfill.

G120E02A-AAT

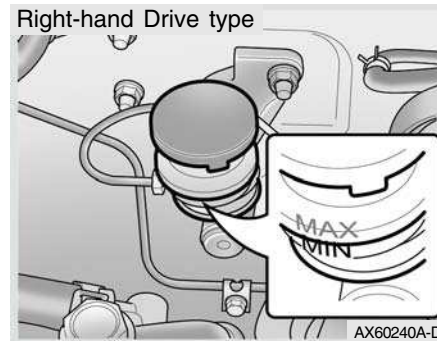
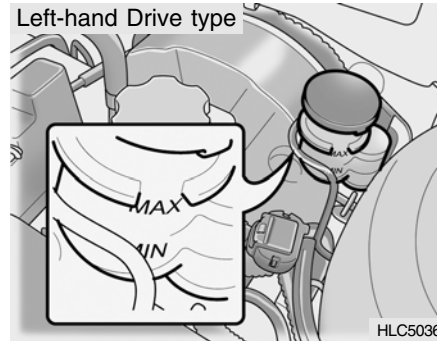
Adding Brake Fluid**WARNING:**

Handle brake fluid carefully. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. Use only DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification fluid from a sealed container. Do not allow the fluid can or reservoir to remain open any longer than required. This will prevent entry of dirt and moisture which can damage the brake system and cause improper operation.

To add brake fluid, first wipe away any dirt then unscrew the fluid reservoir cap. Slowly pour the recommended fluid into the reservoir. Do not overfill. Carefully replace the cap on the reservoir and tighten.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

G130A01A-AAT

To Check the Clutch Fluid

The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under hood services. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately. Consult your Hyundai dealer.

AIR CONDITIONING CARE

G130B02A-AAT

To Replace the Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

NOTE:

Do not allow any other liquids to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage will result.

**WARNING:**

Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if you get it in your eyes. It will also damage your vehicles paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G140A01A-AAT

Keeping the Condenser Clean

The air conditioning condenser (and engine radiator) should be checked periodically for accumulation of dirt, dead insects, leaves, etc. These can interfere with maximum cooling efficiency. When removing such accumulations, brush or hose them away carefully to avoid bending the cooling fans.

G140B01A-AAT

Checking the Air Conditioning Operation

1. Start the engine and let it run at a fast idle for several minutes with the air conditioning set at the maximum cold setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

**CAUTION:**

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

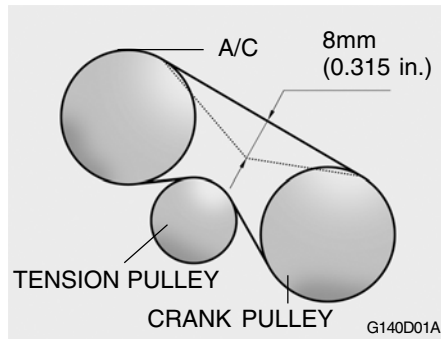
G140C01A-AAT

Lubrication

To lubricate the compressor and the seals in the system, the air conditioning should be run for at least 10 minutes each week. This is particularly important during cool weather when the air conditioning system is not otherwise in use.

CHANGING THE AIR CONDITIONER FILTER

G140D01A-GAT

Checking the Compressor Drive Belt

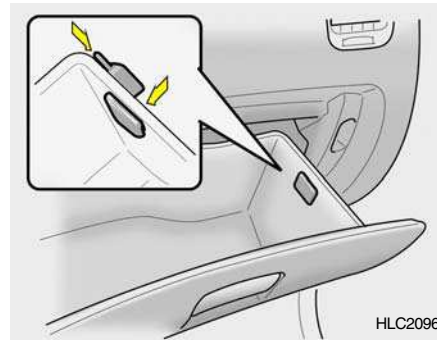
When the air conditioning is being used regularly, the compressor drive belt tension should be checked at least once a month.

To check the drive belt tension, press down on the belt halfway between the engine crankshaft and compressor pulleys. Pressing with your finger, you should not be able to deflect this belt anymore than 8.0 mm. If you have the instruments to check it with a force of 98N (22 lb.), the deflection should be approx. 8.0 mm (0.315 in.). If the belt is too loose, have it adjusted by your Hyundai dealer.

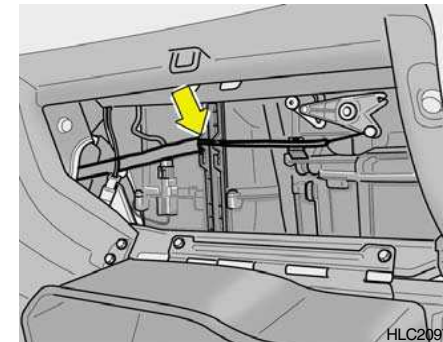
B145A02A-AAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (If Installed)

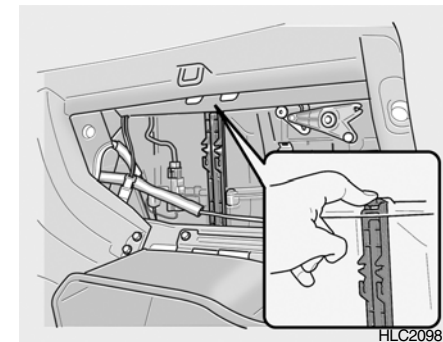
The air conditioner filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box. It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



1. Open the glove box and remove the adjusting pins on both sides of the glove box.

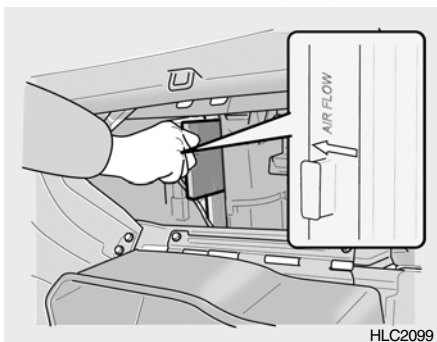


2. Remove the cable and the wiring from the filter cover.



3. Remove the filter cover by pushing the upper end of the filter cover.

CHECKING THE FREEPLAY



4. Replace the two filters.
5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

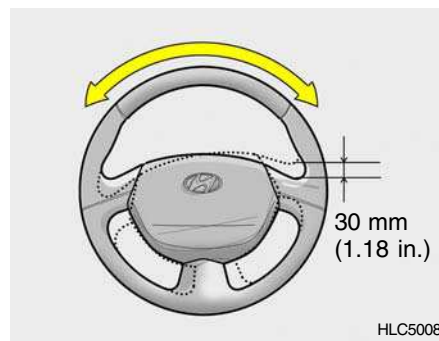


CAUTION:

Be sure to install the air conditioner filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Otherwise, it may cause noise or deterioration.

G150A01A-GAT

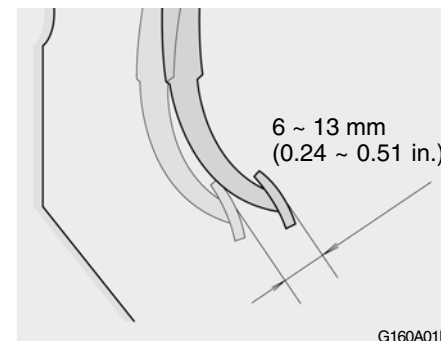
STEERING WHEEL



To check the steering wheel freeplay, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the freeplay. If the freeplay is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

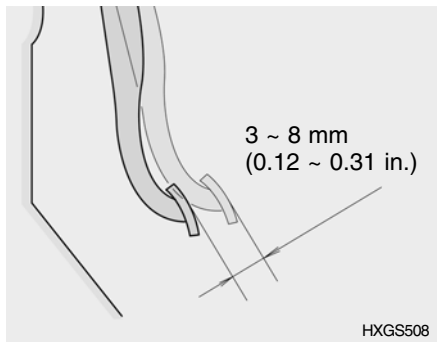
G160A01A-GAT

CLUTCH PEDAL



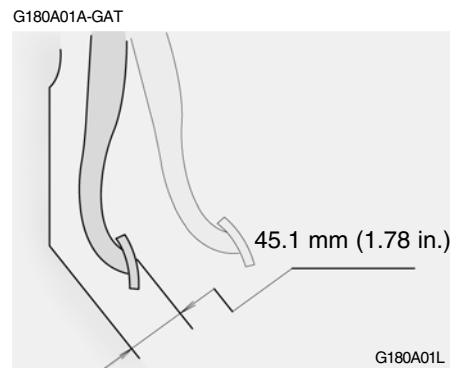
With the engine off, press lightly on the clutch pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the clutch pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G170A01A-GAT
BRAKE PEDAL



With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster. Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

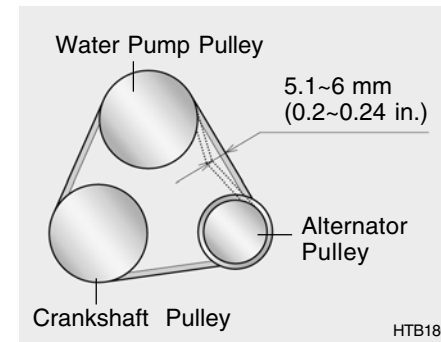
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490 N (50 Kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

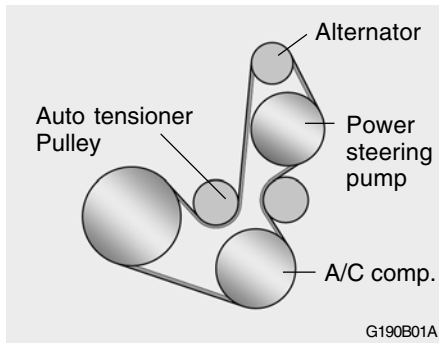
CHECKING DRIVE BELTS

G190A01A-GAT
(Gasoline Engine)



Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted if necessary. At the same time, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary. Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine. After a belt is replaced, the new belt should be adjusted again after two or three weeks to eliminate slack resulting from initial stretching after use.

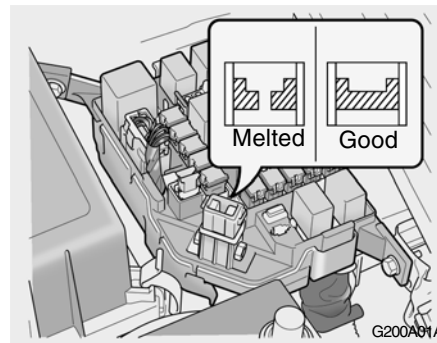
G190B01TB-GAT (Diesel Engine)



At the scheduled maintenance inspection, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary. Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine.

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

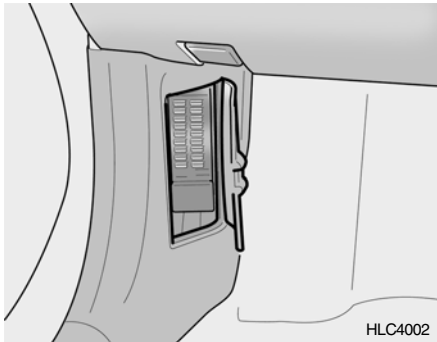
G200A01A-AAT Replacing a Fusible Link



A fusible link will melt if the electrical circuits from the battery are ever overloaded, thus preventing damage to the entire wiring harness. (This could be caused by a short in the system drawing too much current.) If this ever happens, have a Hyundai dealer determine the cause, repair the system and replace the fusible link. The fusible links are located in a fuse box for easy inspection.

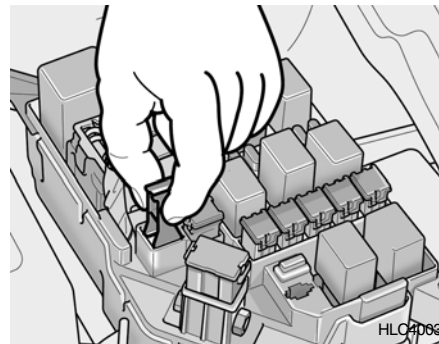
CAUTION:
When replacing a fusible link, never use anything but a new fusible link with the same or lower amperage rating. Never use a piece of wire or a higher-rated fusible link. This could result in serious damage and create a fire hazard.

G200B02A-AAT

Replacing Accessory Fuse

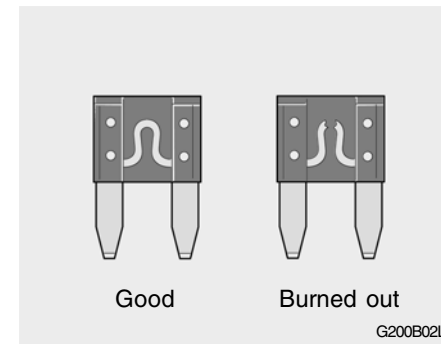
The fuse box for the lights and other electrical accessories will be found low on the dashboard on the driver's side. Inside the box you will find a list showing the circuits protected by each fuse. If any of your car's lights or other electrical accessories stop working, a blown fuse could be the reason. If the fuse has burned out, you will see that the metal strip inside the fuse has burned through. If you suspect a blown fuse, follow this procedure:

1. Turn off the ignition and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse box and examine each fuse. Remove each fuse by pulling it toward you (a small "fuse puller" tool is contained in the fuse box to simplify this operation).
3. Be sure to check all other fuses even if you find one that appears to have burned out.



4. Replace the blown fuse by pressing a new fuse of the same rating into place. The fuse should be a snug fit. If it is not, have the fuse clip repaired or replaced by a Hyundai dealer. If you do not have a spare fuse, you may be able to borrow a fuse of the same or lower rating from an acces-

sory you can temporarily get along without (the radio or cigarette lighter, for example). Always remember to replace the borrowed fuse.



CHECKING THE BATTERY

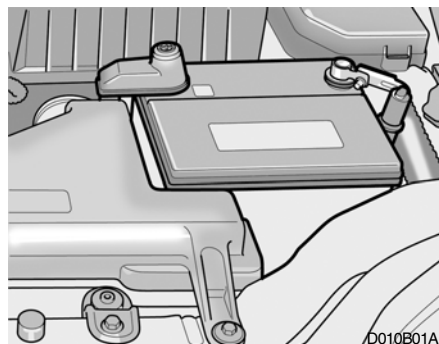
**CAUTION:**

A burned-out fuse indicates that there is a problem in the electrical circuit. If you replace a fuse and it blows as soon as the accessory is turned on, the problem is serious and should be referred to a Hyundai dealer for diagnosis and repair. Never replace a fuse with anything except a fuse with the same or a lower amperage rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and create a fire hazard.

NOTE:

See page 6-42 for the fuse panel descriptions.

G210A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Batteries can be dangerous! When working with batteries, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

The fluid in the battery contains a strong solution of sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. Be careful not to spill it on yourself or the car. If you do spill battery fluid on yourself, immediately do the following:

- o If battery fluid is on your skin, flush the affected areas with water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- o If battery fluid is in your eyes, rinse out your eyes with water and get medical assistance as soon as possible. While you are being driven to get medical assistance, continue to rinse your eyes by using a sponge or soft cloth saturated with water.
- o If you swallow battery fluid, drink a large quantity of water or milk followed by milk of magnesia, eat a raw egg or drink vegetable oil. Get medical assistance as soon as possible.

While batteries are being charged (either by a battery charger or by the vehicle's alternator), they produce explosive gases. Always observe these warnings to prevent injuries from occurring:

- o Charge batteries only in a well ventilated area.
- o Do not permit flames, sparks or smoking in the area.
- o Keep children away from the area.

G210B01A-AAT

Checking the Battery

Keep the battery clean. Any evidence of corrosion around the battery posts or terminals should be removed using a solution of household baking soda and warm water. After the battery terminals are dry, cover them with a light coating of grease.

**WARNING:**

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, which is a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive **SULFURIC ACID**. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth until medical attention is received.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area.

If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery.

Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

- o When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- o Never attempt to charge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- o The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

32 CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

G220A01A-AAT



WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G220B01A-AAT

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should come on automatically if the engine coolant temperature is high.

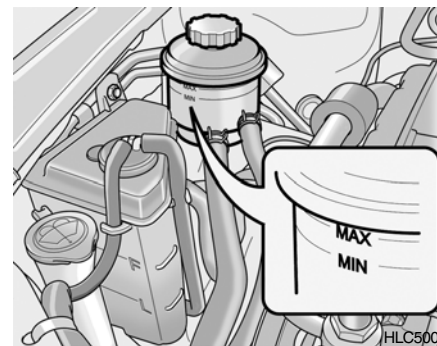
G220C01TB-GAT

Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

When the air conditioning is in operation, the condenser cooling fan comes on automatically to be controlled by ECU.

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

G230A03A-GAT



The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Grinding noise from the power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold conditions (below -20°C). If the noise stops during warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system.

It is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

Recommended Fluid

Use PSF-3 type fluid

NOTE:

Do not start the engine when the power steering oil reservoir is empty.

G240A01A-AAT

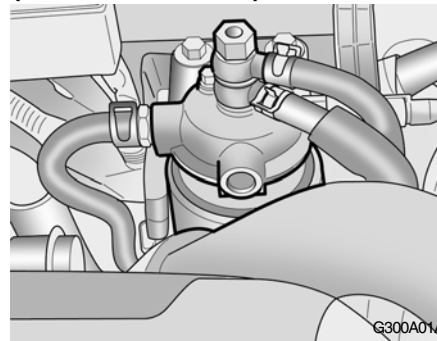
POWER STEERING HOSES

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at regular intervals. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there is severe surface cracking, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hose could cause premature failure.

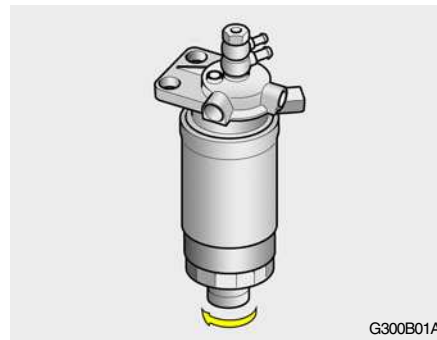
REMOVAL OF WATER FROM THE FUEL FILTER

G300A02B-GAT

(DIESEL ENGINE)



If the fuel filter warning light illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.



1. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
2. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
3. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

! WARNING:
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

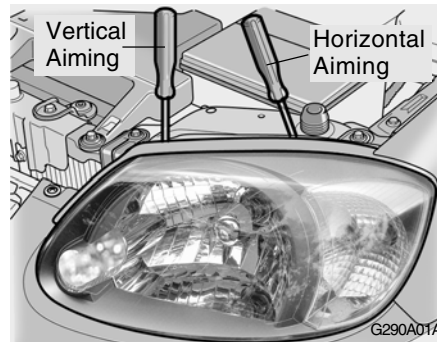
34

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A03A-GAT

Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tires inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper and rear bumper down several times. Place the vehicle at a distance of 3,000 mm (118 in.) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tire, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the headlight lenses and turn on the headlight (low beam).



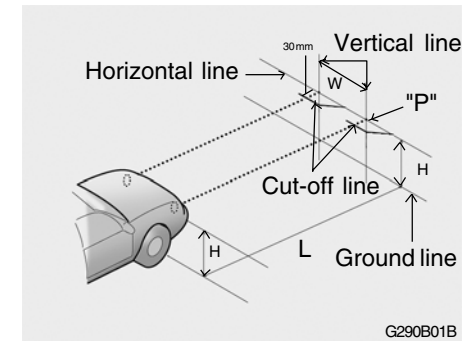
5. Open the hood.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the center of each headlight beam pattern) and the horizontal line (through the center of each headlight beam pattern) on the aiming screen.

And then, draw a horizontal parallel line at 30 mm (1.18 in.) under the horizontal line.

7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B03A-GAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, an headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch. (Low Beam Position)

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the center of headlights.

REPLACEMENT OF LIGHT BULBS

G260A02A-AAT

SPECIFICATIONS:

"H"

Horizontal center line of headlights from ground.

Gasoline Engine: 656 mm (25.8 in.)

Diesel Engine: 664 mm (26.1 in.)

"W"

Distance between each headlight center.

Gasoline Engine/Diesel Engine
: 1,078 mm (42.4 in.)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against.

: 3,000 mm (118 in.).

Before attempting to replace a light bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

The next paragraph shows how to reach the light bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating. See page 6-41 for the wattage descriptions.



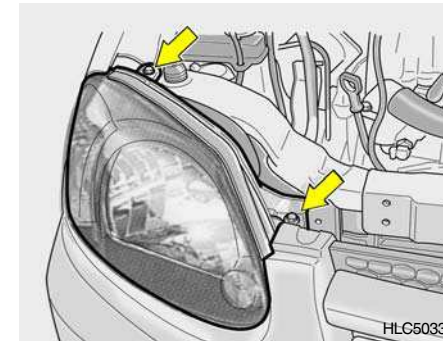
CAUTION:

Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, gasoline, etc.

G270A03A-GAT

Headlight Bulb

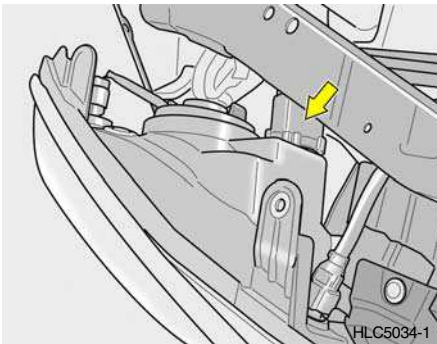
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.



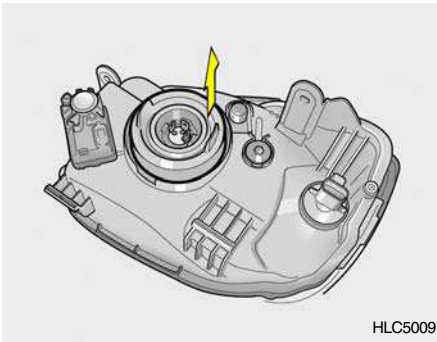
4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

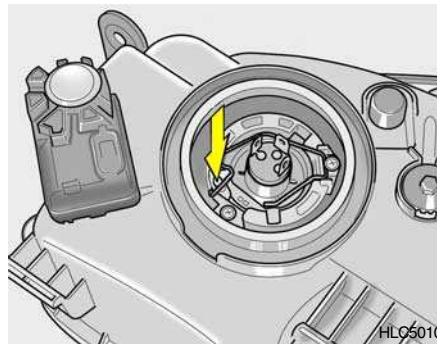
36



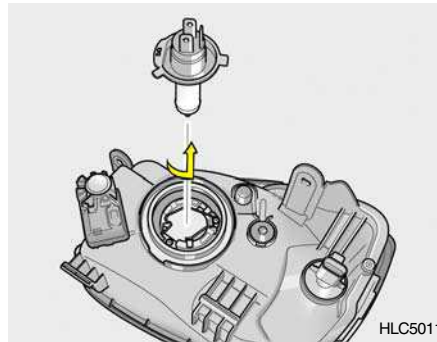
5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



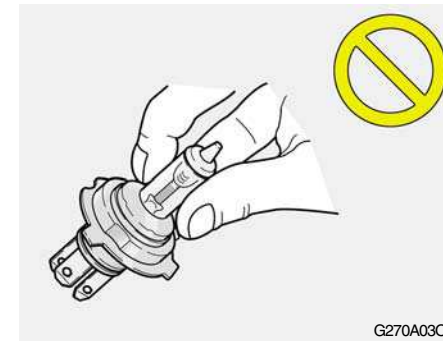
6. Remove the dust cover.



7. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.



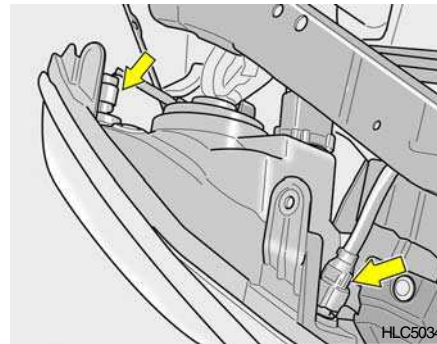
8. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and install the dust cover. Reconnect the power cord.
9. Use the protective cap and carton to dispose of the old bulb.
10. Check for proper headlight aim.



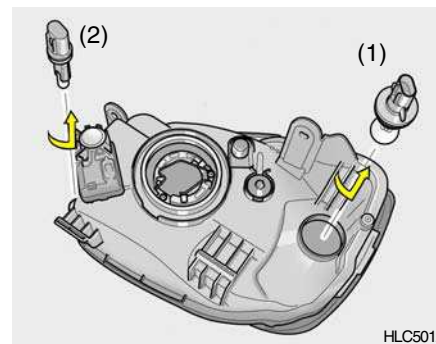
**WARNING:**

The halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installed in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G270B01A-GAT

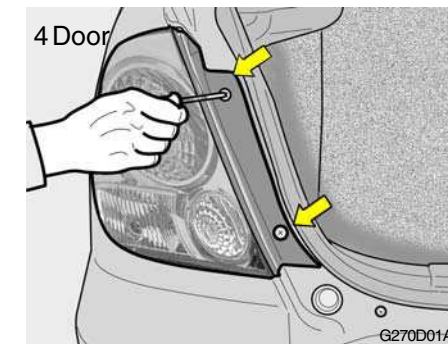
Front Turn Signal light / Position Light

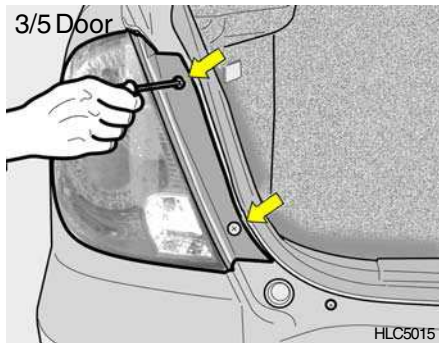
1. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb.



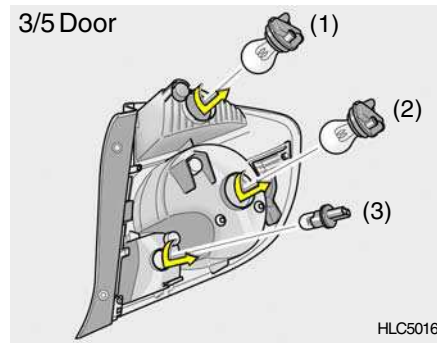
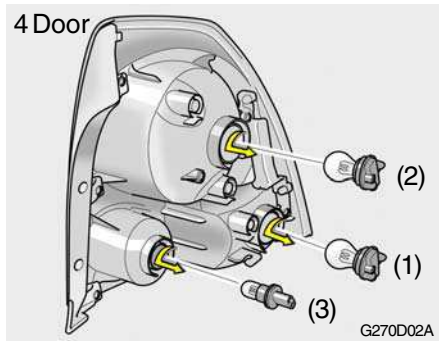
2. To replace the front turn signal light (1) or position light (2), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Install the new bulb.

G270D01A-GAT

Rear Combination Light



1. Open the trunk lid/tail gate.
2. Remove the mounting screws of the rear combination light as shown with a phillips screwdriver.



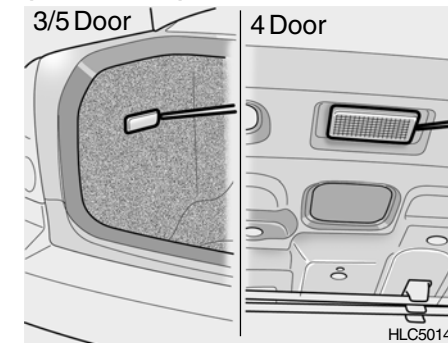
3. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light or back-up light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counter-clockwise.

- (1) Turn Signal Light
- (2) Stop/Tail Light
- (3) Back-up Light

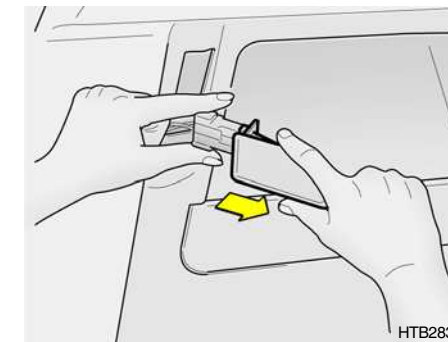
4. Install the new bulb.

G270C01TB-GAT

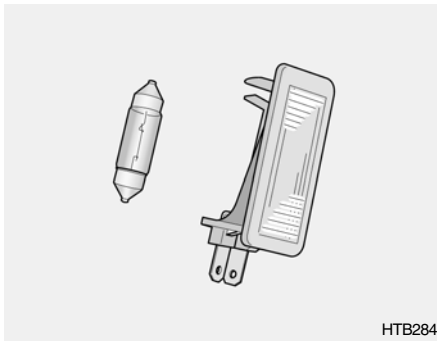
Luggage Compartment Light (If Installed)



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Disconnect the power cord.



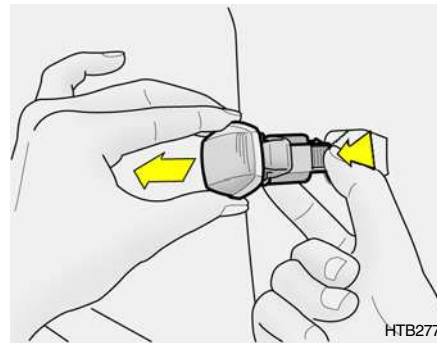
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270E01A-GAT

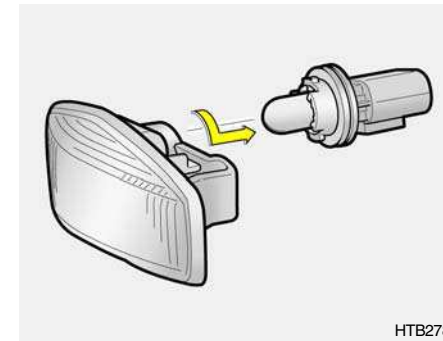
Side Repeater (If Installed)



1. Push the cover toward the front of vehicle and remove it.



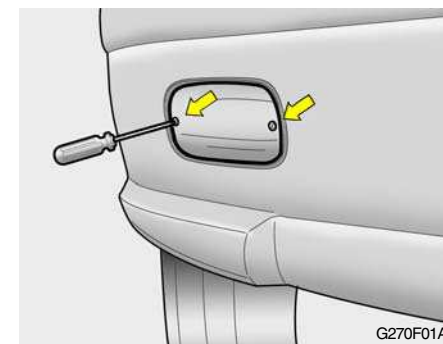
2. Disconnect the power code.



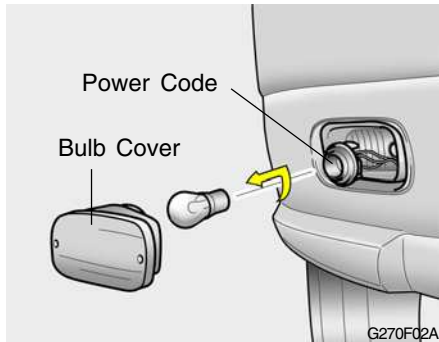
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270F02A-GAT

Rear Fog Light (If Installed)



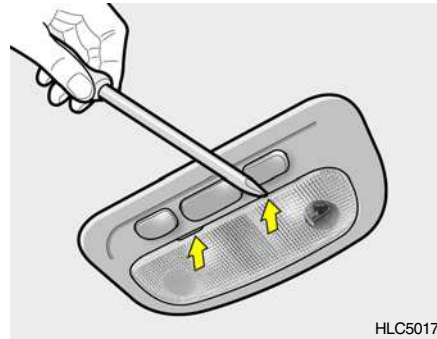
1. Remove the mounting screws of the rear fog light cover with a phillips screwdriver.



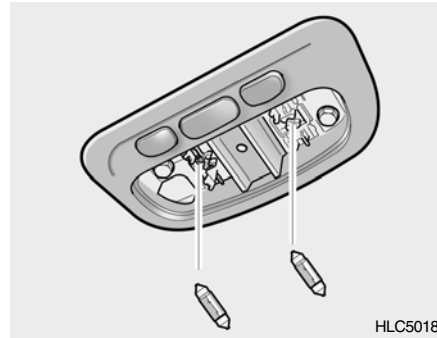
2. Disconnect the power code by turning the bulb cover counterclockwise and take the bulb out from the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G01A-GAT

Interior Light (Map Light) (If Installed)



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



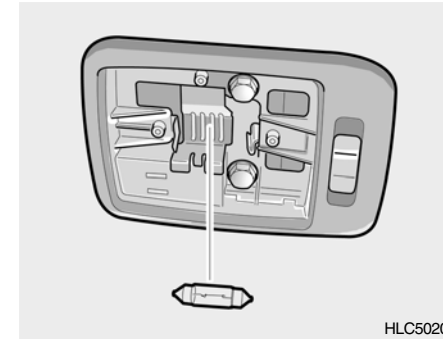
2. Replace with a new bulb.

G270H01A-GAT

Interior Light (Without Sunroof)



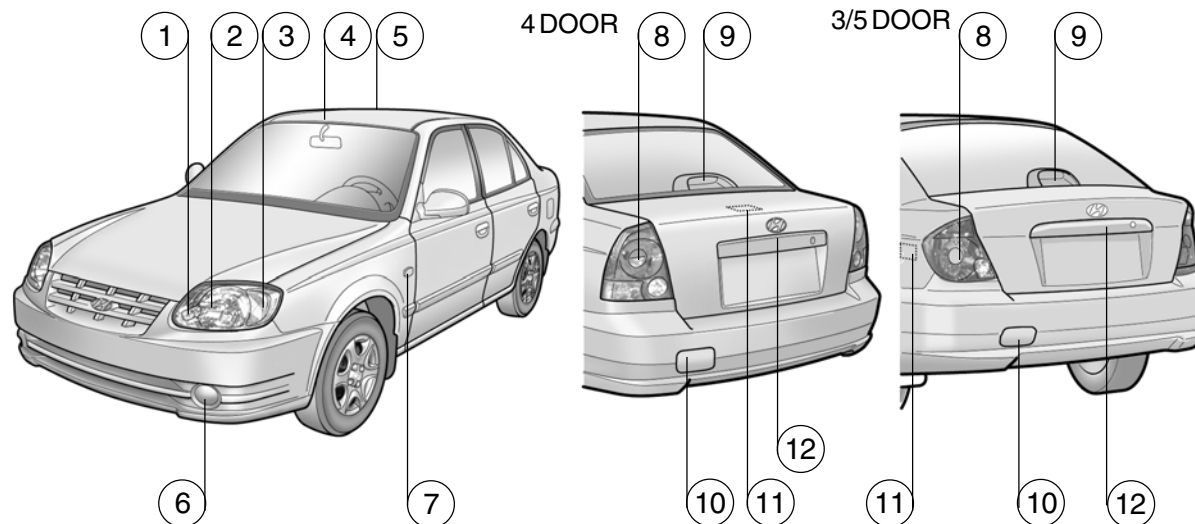
1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Replace with a new bulb.

BULB WATTAGES

G280A03A-GAT

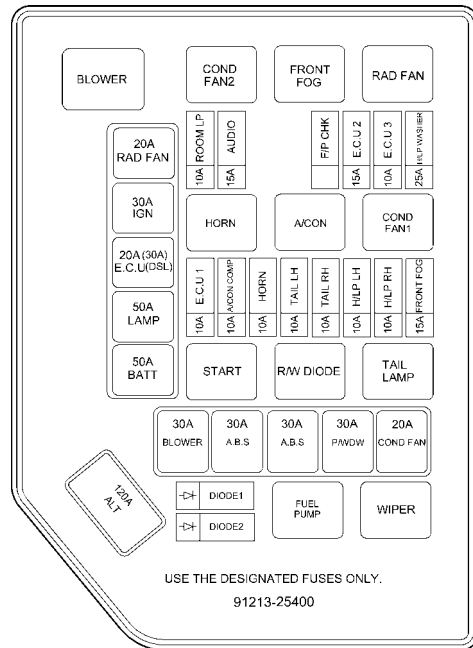


G280A01A

No.	Part Name	Wattage	No.	Part Name	Wattage
1	Front Position Light	5	8	Rear Combination Light	Turn Signal Light 21
2	Headlight (High/Low)	60/55			Stop/Tail Light 21/5
3	Front Turn Signal Light	21			Back-up Light 16
4	Interior Light (Map Light) (If Installed)	10	9	High Mounted Rear Stop Light (If Installed) 17 (Except E.C)/16(E.C only)	
5	Interior Light (Without Sunroof)	10	10	Rear Fog Light (If Installed) 21	
6	Front Fog Light (If Installed)	27	11	Luggage Compartment Light (If Installed) 5	
7	Side Repeater (If Installed)	5	12	License Plate Light 5	

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

G200C02A-GAT

Engine Compartment
(Gasoline Engine)

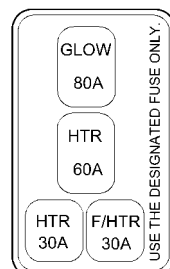
HLC5027

DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	ALT	120A
	BATTERY	50A
	LAMP	50A
	ECU	20A
	IGN	30A
	RAD FAN	20A
	BLOWER	30A
	ABS	30A
	ABS	30A
	P/WDW	30A
	COND FAN	20A
FUSE	ECU #1	10A
	A/CON COMP	10A
	HORN	10A
	TAIL LH	10A
	TAIL RH	10A
	H/LP LH	10A
	H/LP RH	10A
	FRONT FOG	15A
	ROOM LP	10A
	AUDIO	15A
	ECU #2	15A
	ECU#3	10A
	H/L WASHER	25A
	F/PUMP CHK (E50)	

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

Engine Compartment (Diesel Engine)



HLC5026

DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	ALT	120A	Charging (Generator)
	BATTERY	50A	Fuse 6, 7, 8, 9, Horn fuse, Room lamp fuse
	LAMP	50A	Head lamp fuse, Front fog lamp fuse, Tail lamp relay, H/LP washer fuse
	ECU (DSL)	30A	Engine control relay, Generator, Fuel pump relay, ECU #3 fuse
	IGN	30A	Ignition power source, Start relay
	RAD FAN	20A	Radiator fan control
	BLOWER	30A	Blower control
	ABS	30A	ABS control, ABS bleeding connector
	ABS	30A	ABS control, ABS bleeding connector
	PWDW	30A	Power window
	COND FAN	20A	Condenser fan control
	HTR	60A	Assist Heater
HTR	30A	Assist Heater	
GLOW	80A	Glow Plug relay	
F/HTR	30A	Fuel Heater	
FUSE	ECU #1	10A	Radiator fan, Condenser fan, ECM, Oxygen sensor, Purge control valve, SMATRA, Glow plug relay, Heater relay, Stop lamp switch
	A/CON COMP	10A	A/C relay
	HORN	10A	Horn relay
	TAIL LH	10A	Illumination lamps, Left rear combination lamp, License lamp, DRL control, Position lamp, H/LP washer relay
	TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, License lamp, Position lamp
	H/LP LH	10A	Left head lamp, DRL control, Instrument cluster
	H/LP RH	10A	Right head lamp
	FRONT FOG	15A	Front fog lamp relay
	ROOM LP	10A	Instrument cluster, Courtesy lamp, Trunk room lamp, ETACM, DLC, Door warning, Multipurpose check connector
	AUDIO	15A	Audio, Digital clock, Power antenna, A/C switch, Rear fog lamp switch
	ECU #2	15A	Idle speed actuator, ECM, Camshaft position sensor, EGR actuator, Throttle plate actuator
	ECU#3	10A	ECM
H/L WASHER	25A	Head lamp washer motor	
F/PUMP CHK (E50)		Fuel pump relay, Fuel pump motor	

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

44

G200E01A-GAT

Inner Panel

1 10A	T/SIG LP, B/U/P LP	10 10A	RELAY, RR FOG
2 10A	ABS, CLUSTER	11 20A	WIPER & WASHER
3 10A	AIR BAG	12 20A	HTD SEAT
4 15A	AIR BAG	13 10A	ABS
5 10A	ECU, TCU	14 10A	AUDIO
6 10A	C/DR LOCK	15 15A	C/LIGHTER
7 10A	HAZARD	16 10A	O/S MIRROR
8 10A	STOP LP	17 10A	MIRR HTD
9 20A	RR HTD	18 20A	RR WIPER
USE THE DESIGNATED FUSES ONLY		3	

HLC5031

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
1	10A	Hazard warning, Back-up lamp switch, Transaxle range switch, A/T shift & key lock control module
2	10A	ETACM, Pre-Excitation resistor, Instrument cluster, Seat belt timer
3	10A	Instrument cluster
4	15A	Air bag
5	10A	ECM, A/T shift lever, Transaxle range switch, Mass air flow sensor, Vehicle speed sensor, Water sensor
6	10A	Power door lock
7	10A	Hazard warning, ETACM
8	10A	Stop lamp, A/T shift lever, A/T key interlock solenoid
9	20A	Rear window defogger
10	10A	Head lamp, Power window, Head lamp leveling, Head lamp washer, ETACM, Front fog lamp, Blower control, Rear intermittent washer, Fuel filter relay
11	20A	Front wiper & washer
12	20A	Seat warmer
13	10A	ABS control, ABS bleeding
14	10A	Digital clock, Audio, A/T shift & key lock control module
15	15A	Cigarette lighter
16	10A	Power outside mirror
17	10A	Rear window & outside mirror defogger
18	20A	Rear wiper

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

Emission Control System	7-2
Catalytic Converter	7-3
EGR System	7-4

7 EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

2

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

H010A01A-GAT

(If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control system to meet all requirements of the Emission prohibition rules of your province.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- 1) Crankcase emission control system
- 2) Evaporative emission control system
- 3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

H010B01A-AAT

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve and into the induction system.

H010C02E-GAT

2. Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running,

the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens so as to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

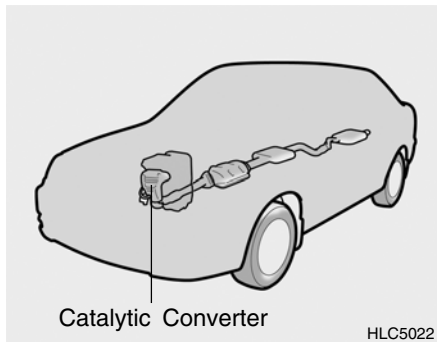
H010D01A-AAT

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emission while maintaining good vehicle performance.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

H020A01A-GAT

(If Installed)**; For a gasoline engine**

The catalytic converter is part of the exhaust emission control system. Its purpose is to remove certain engine emission products from the engine's exhaust. It looks something like a muffler and is located underneath the car in the exhaust system.

H020D01S-GAT

CATALYTIC CONVERTER**; For a diesel engine**

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

H020B01A-GAT

About the Catalytic Converter

Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter cause it to operate at very high temperatures. As a result, the introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. This can be avoided by observing the following:

**WARNING:**

- o Use unleaded fuel only.
- o Maintain your engine in good condition. Extremely high converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or fuel injection systems.
- o If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, take your car to your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible and have the difficulty corrected.
- o Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.
- o Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.
- o Your Hyundai should not be either pushed or pulled to get it started. This can cause the catalytic converter to overload.

EGR SYSTEM

- o Take care not to stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. As these materials could come in contact with the catalytic converter and could cause a fire.
- o Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the engine is running as it is very hot and could result in burns.
- o Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.

H020C01S-GAT

; For a diesel engine

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

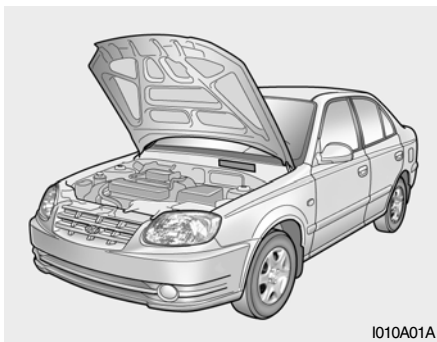
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-2
Recommended Inflation Pressures	8-3
Snow Tires	8-4
Tire Chains	8-4
Tire Rotation	8-4
Tire Balancing	8-5
Tire Traction	8-5
When to Replace Tires	8-5
Spare Tire and Tools	8-6

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A02A-GAT



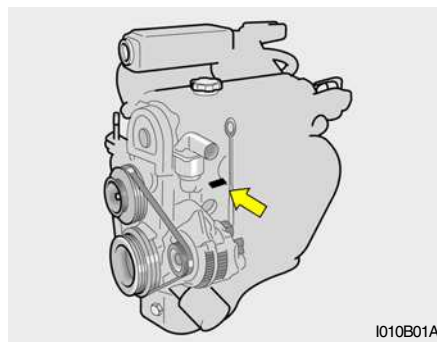
I010A01A

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. It can be found on the identification plate attached to the engine side of the firewall between the engine and driver compartment.

ENGINE NUMBER

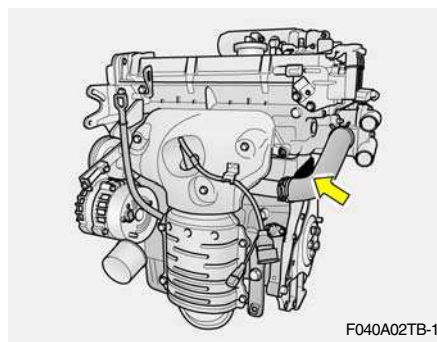
I010B01A-GAT

Gasoline Engine (1.3/1.5 SOHC)



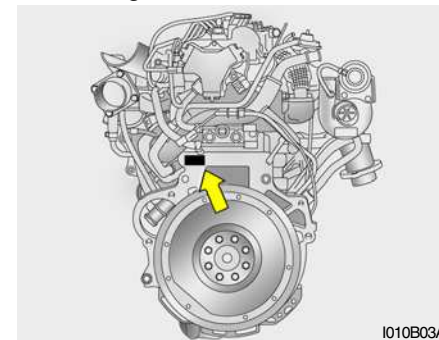
I010B01A

Gasoline Engine (1.6 DOHC)



F040A02TB-1

Diesel Engine



I010B03A

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

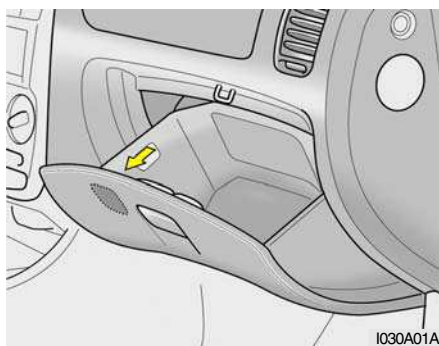
TIRE

I020A01A-AAT

TIRE INFORMATION

The tires supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A03A-GAT

RECOMMENDED INFLATION PRESSURES

I030A01A

The tire label located in the glove box gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE	RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
			UP TO PERSONS		UP TO MAX. LOAD	
			FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
Gasoline	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	207(30)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
Diesel	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	220(32)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)

These pressures were chosen to provide the most satisfactory combination of ride comfort, tire wear and stability under normal conditions. Tire pressures should be checked at least monthly. Proper tire inflation pressures should be maintained for these reasons:

- o Lower-than-recommended tire pressures cause uneven tread wear and poor handling.
- o Higher-than-recommended tire pressures increase the chance of damage from impacts and cause uneven tread wear.

**CAUTION:**

Always observe the following:

- o Check pressures when the tires are cold. That is, after the car has been parked for at least three hours and hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km or one mile since starting up.
- o Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- o Never overload your vehicle. Be especially careful about overloading if you equip your vehicle with a luggage rack.
- o Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

I040A02A-GAT

SNOW TIRES

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label in the glove box, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

I050A01TB-AAT

TIRE CHAINS

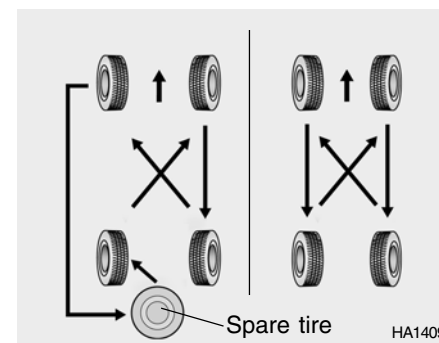
Tire chains, if necessary should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

**WARNING:**

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- o Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.
- o Don't use the tire chains in 185/55 R15 tire to prevent body damage.
- o If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- o To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5 ~ 1 km.

I060A02A-AAT

TIRE ROTATION

Tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). If you notice that tires are wearing unevenly between rotations, have the car checked by a Hyundai dealer so the cause may be corrected.

After rotating, adjust the tire pressures and be sure to check wheel nut torque.

**WARNING:**

Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics.

I070A01A-AAT

TIRE BALANCING

A tire that is out of balance may affect handling and tire wear. The tires on your Hyundai were balanced before the car was delivered but may need balancing again during the years you own the car.

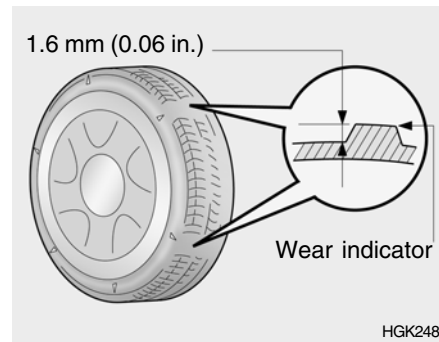
Whenever a tire is dismounted for repair, it should be rebalanced before being reinstalled on the car.

I080A01A-AAT

TIRE TRACTION

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

I090A01S-GAT

WHEN TO REPLACE TIRES

The original tires on your car have tread wear indicators. The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc.. The tread wear indicators appear when the tread depth is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). The tire should be replaced when these appear as a solid bar across two or more grooves of the tread. Always replace your tires with those of the recommended size. If you change wheels, the new wheel's rim width and offset must meet Hyundai specification.

**WARNING:**

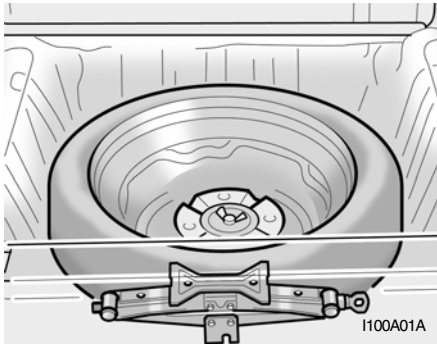
- o Driving on worn-out tires is dangerous! Worn-out tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control and traction. When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. If you replace radial tires with bias-ply tires, they must be installed in sets of four.
- o Using tires and wheels of other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause death, serious injury or property damage.

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

6

I100A01FC-GAT

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS



Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tire and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar,
Spanner, Screwdriver
Jack

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement 9-2
Engine 9-3
Lubrication Chart 9-4

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A01A-GAT

MEASUREMENT

mm (in.)

Item		4 DOOR	3/5 DOOR
Overall length		4260 (167.7)	4215 (165.9)
Overall width		1680 (66.1)	←
Overall height (unladen)		1395 (54.9)	←
Wheel base		2440 (96.1)	←
Wheel tread	Front	1435 (56.5)	←
	Rear	1425 (56.1)	←

J020A01A-GAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0 ~ 30 mm (0 ~ 1.18 in.)
Rack stroke	134 mm (5.3 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01A-GAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank	Liter	Imp.gal
Capacity	45	9.9

J030A02A-GAT

TIRE

Standard	175/70 R13
Option	185/60R14, 185/55 R15
Spare	Full size

J040A03A-GAT

ELECTRICAL

Item		GASOLINE	DIESEL
Battery		MF45AH, MF55AH	CMF60AH
Alternator		90A (13.5V)	90A(12V)
Starter	Manual T/A	0.7 KW	1.7 KW
	Automatic T/A	0.9 KW	-

J050A01A-GAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type	Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	Drum
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel

ENGINE

J070A03A-GAT

ITEMS		GASOLINE				DIESEL
		1.3 Carburetor	1.3 MPI	1.5 MPI	1.6 MPI	1.5 CRDi
Engine Type		4-Cylinder in-line SOHC			4-Cylinder in-line DOHC	3-Cylinder in-line SOHC
Bore x Stroke		71.5 x 83.5	←	75.5 x 83.5	76.5 x 87	83 x 92
Displacement (cc)		1,341	←	1,495	1,599	1,493
Firing order/Injection order		1-3-4-2				1-3-2
Spark plug	Unleaded	NGK:BKR5ES-11				-
		CHAMPION:RC10YC4				-
	Leaded	NGK:BKR5ES				-
		CHAMPION:RC10YC				-
Spark plug gap	Unleaded	1.0 ~ 1.1 mm (0.039 ~ 0.043 in.)				-
	Leaded	0.7 ~ 0.8 mm (0.028 ~ 0.032 in.)				-
Idle speed (RPM)		800 ± 100	←	←	←	800 ± 100
Ignition timing (Base)/ Injection timing		BTDC 5° ± 5°	BTDC 10° ± 5°	←	←	Auto control

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A09A-GAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (liter)
Engine Oil	Gasoline	API SJ, SL or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30	Drain and refill (with oil filter) : 3.3 (2.9 Imp.qts)
			SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE -18°C)	
			SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -13°C)	
			SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE -7°C)	
	Diesel	API CF-4 or ABOVE, ACEA B4 or ABOVE	SAE 30 (0°C ~ 40°C)	Drain and refill (with oil filter) : 4.8 (4.2 Imp.qts)
			SAE 20W-40 (ABOVE -10°C)	
			SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C)	
			SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C)	
			SAE 5W-30 (-25°C ~ 10°C)	
			SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *1, *2	
*1. Restricted to driving condition and dealing area				
*2. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation				
Engine Oil Consumption		Normal driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,500 Km	
		Severe driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,000 Km	
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)	2.15 (1.86 Imp. qts)	
	Auto	Hyundai Genuine ATF SP III, Diamond ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co.	6.1 (5.3 Imp.qts) (Gasoline only)	
Power Steering		PSF-3	As required	
Brake Fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or equivalent	As required	
Coolant	Manual T/A	Ethylene glycol base for aluminum radiator	1.3/1.5L : 5.4, 1.6L:5.88, Diesel:5.3	
	Automatic T/A		1.3/1.5L : 5.92, 1.6L:5.48	

INDEX



10

A

Airbag	1-35
Dual-stage Airbag	1-41
Side Impact Airbag	1-45
Air Cleaner Filter	6-17
Air Conditioning	
Care	6-24
Filter	1-92, 6-25
Operation	1-91
Switch	1-91
Antenna	1-113
Ashtray	1-68
Audio Fault Code	1-110

B

Battery	2-19, 6-30
Brake	
Anti-lock system	2-16
Checking the brakes	6-22
Fluid	6-22
Pedal clearance	6-27
Pedal freeplay	6-27
Practices	2-14
Breaking-In your New Hyundai	1-3
Bulbs Replacement	6-35
Bulbs Wattage	6-41

C

Care of Cassette Tapes	1-111
Care of Disc	1-111
Cargo Area Cover	1-81
Cassette Tape Player Operation (H225)	1-102
Catalytic Converter	7-3
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock	1-8
Child Restraint System	1-26
Cigarette Lighter	1-68
Clock	1-67
Clutch	
Checking the clutch fluid	6-23
Pedal freeplay	6-26
Combination Light	
Daytime running light	1-62
Headlight flasher	1-62
Headlight switch	1-62
High-beam switch	1-62
Lane change signal	1-61
Turn signal operation	1-61
Compact Disc Player Operation (H265)	1-107
Cooling Fans	6-31
Corrosion protection	
Cleaning the interior	4-6
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion	4-2
Washing and waxing	4-4

D

Door

Central door locks	1-8
Door locks	1-7
Locking, unlocking front doors with a key	1-7

Drink Holder	1-69

Drive Belts	6-27

Driving

Economical driving	2-17
Smooth cornering	2-18
Winter driving	2-18

E

Emission Control System	7-2

Engine

Before starting the engine	2-3
Compartment	6-2
Coolant	6-13
Coolant temperature gauge	1-57
If the engine overheats	3-4
Number	8-2
Oil	6-7
Starting	2-5
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous	2-2

F

Fog Light

Front	1-67
Rear	1-67

Front Seats

Adjustable front seats	1-14
Adjustable headrests	1-15
Adjusting seat forward and rearward	1-14
Adjusting seatback angle	1-14
Lumbar support control	1-16
Seat cushion height adjustment	1-16
Seat warmer	1-17

Fuel

Capacity	9-2
Gauge	1-56
Recommendations	1-2

Fuel Filler Lid

Remote release	1-80

Fuses	6-28

Fuse Panel description	6-42

G

General Checks	6-6

Glove Box	1-74

H

Hazard Warning System	1-66
Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-34
Headlight Leveling Device System	1-65
Headlight Washer Switch	1-65
Heating and Cooling Control	1-84
Heating and Ventilation	1-85
Air flow control	1-86
Air intake control	1-85
Bi-level heating	1-89
Defrost/Defogging	1-89
Fan speed control	1-85
Temperature control	1-88
High-Mounted Rear Stop Light	1-78
Hood Release	1-79
Horn	1-83

I

Ignition Switch	2-3
Immobilizer System	1-5
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-48
Interior Light	
Interior light	1-73
Map light	1-74

J

Jump Starting	3-3

K

Key	1-4
If you lose your keys	3-13
Positions	2-4
Keyless Entry System	1-11

L

Lubrication Chart	9-4

M

Maintenance Intervals	
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	5-8
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-7
Scheduled maintenance	5-4
Service requirements	5-2
Mirrors	
Day/night inside rearview	1-78
Outside rearview mirror	1-75
Outside rearview mirror heater	1-77

O

Odometer/ Trip Odometer	1-58

P

Parking Brake	1-78
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-32
Power Windows	1-13

R

Rear Seat	1-17
Folding Rear Seatbacks	1-18
Rear Window Defroster Switch	1-66

S

Seat

Front seat	1-14
Rear seat	1-18
Rear seat entry (3-door model)	1-17
Seat Warmer	1-17

Seat Belts

2-Point type	1-24
3-Point system	1-23 , 1-25
Adjustable height	1-22
Adjusting your seat belt	1-23
Care of seat belts	1-21
Precautions	1-19
Pre-tensioner seat belt (Without A/BAG)	1-32
Pre-tensioner seat belt (With A/BAG)	1-33
Pre-tensioner seat belt (With Dual-stage A/BAG)	1-38

Spark Plugs	6-15

Speedometer	1-57

Starting	2-5

Steering Wheel Freeplay	6-26

Steering Wheel Tilt Lever	1-82

Stereo Radio Operation (H215, H225, H265)

.....	1-96, 1-99, 1-104

Stereo Sound System	1-94

Sun Visor	1-82

Sunroof	1-71

Sunshade	1-70

T

Tachometer	1-57

Theft-Alarm system	1-9

Tires

Balancing	8-5

Chains	8-4

If you have a flat tire	3-6

Information	8-3

Pressure	8-3

Replacement	8-5

Rotation	8-4

Snow tires	8-4

Spare tire	3-5

Traction	8-5

Towing

A trailer (or vehicle)	2-21

Emergency	3-13

If your car must be towed	3-11

Trailer or Vehicle towing	2-21

Transaxle	
Automatic	2-11
Automatic transaxle fluid checking	6-20
Manual	2-9
Manual transaxle Oil checking	6-19
Trip Computer	1-59
Trip Odometer	1-58
Trunk Lid/Tail gate	1-80

V

Vehicle Identification Number	8-2

W

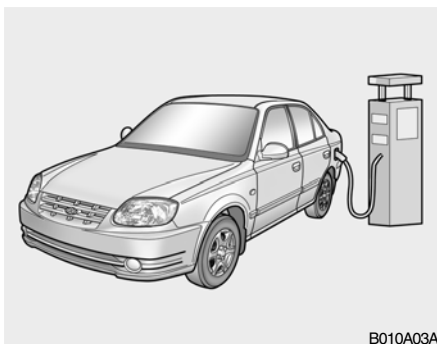
Warning Lights	1-52
Windshield Wiper and Washer	1-63
Adjustable intermittent wiper operation	1-64
Rear window wiper and washer	1-64
Windshield Wiper Blades	6-17
Winter Driving	2-18

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Breaking In Your New Hyundai	1-3
Key (Immobilizer System)	1-4, 1-5
Door Locks (Theft-Alarm System)	1-7, 1-9
Window Glass (Power Windows)	1-12
Seat	1-14
Seat Belt	1-19
Child Restraint System	1-26
Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System	1-34
Dual-Stage Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-40
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-48
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-52
Trip Computer	1-59
Multi-function Light Switch	1-61
Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch	1-63
Sunroof	1-71
Mirror	1-75
Hood Release	1-79
Heating and Cooling Control	1-84
Stereo Sound System	1-94
Audio System	1-96
Antenna	1-113

B010A01O-GAT

Use Unleaded Gasoline



B010A03A

Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle. If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction. This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of Hyundai vehicle.

NOTE:

- o For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
- o Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Use Diesel

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in Hyundai vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.



CAUTION:

- o Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.
- o In winter, in order to cut down incidents due to freezing, paraffin oil may be added to the fuel if the temperature drops to below -10°C. Never use more than 20% paraffin oil.

BREAKING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops driveability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.



CAUTION:

Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- o Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- o Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

B020A01S-GAT

During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles) (Gasoline Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

- o Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.

- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B020B01FC-GAT

During the First 1,000 Km (600 Miles) (Diesel Engine)

No formal "break-in" procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 1,000 km (600 miles).

- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- o While driving, keep under three quarters of maximum speed.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.

- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too-high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of operation.

KEYS

B030A01A-AAT

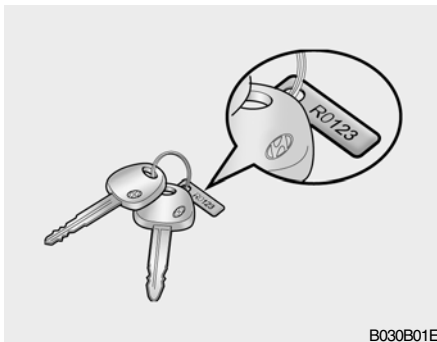


B030A01E

For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

B030B01A-AAT

Record Your Key Number

B030B01E

A code number is stamped on the number plate that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number plate should not be left with the keys but kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.

If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

B880A01A-GAT

(If Installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B880B04A-GAT

Keys

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

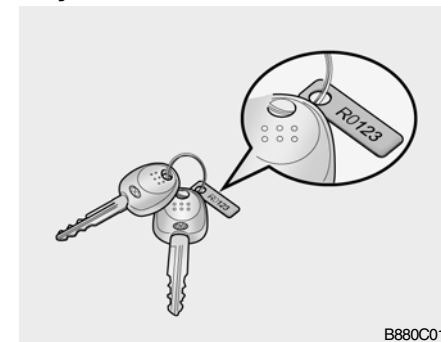
If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

**CAUTION:**

- o The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.
- o If you forget the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C02A-GAT

Key Numbers

B880C01L

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

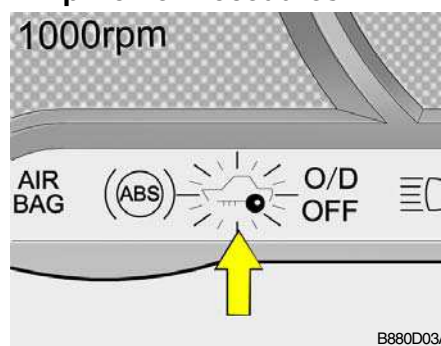
The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

B880D02A-GAT

Limp Home Procedures



In case the immobilizer warning indicator blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. And you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home. (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers, then the immobilizer indicator will blink along with the operation of the ignition key. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, turn the ignition key "ON" and check that the immobilizer indicator illuminates. From this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

DOOR LOCKS

NOTE:

If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

5. If the immobilizer indicator blinks for five seconds, you have to try the limp home procedure again from the beginning.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

**CAUTION:**

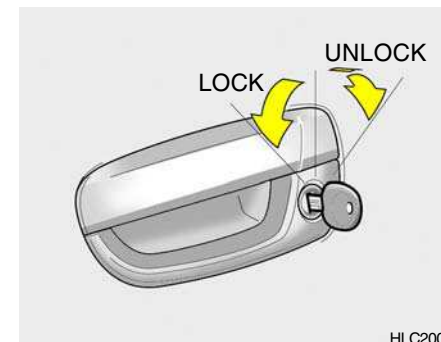
- o If you fail to try the limp home procedure with the sequence of three times, you have to wait for about one hour to do the limp home procedure again.
- o If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B040A02Y-AAT

**WARNING:**

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- o In case of accident, the door is unlocked automatically (If Installed).

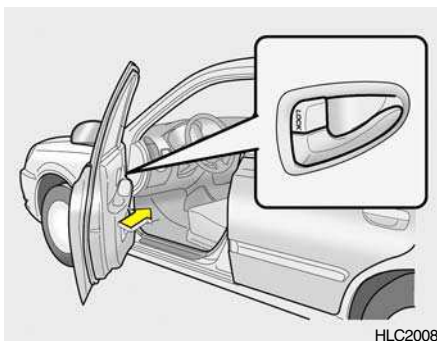
B040B01A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors With a Key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C04A-AAT

Locking From the Outside



The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

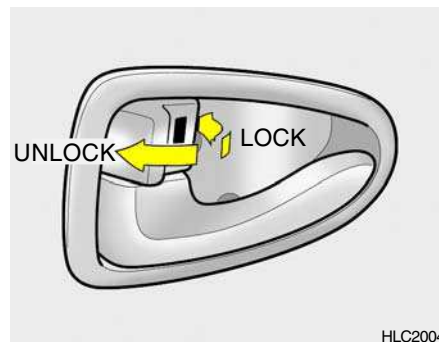
NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors close.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To protect against theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and the trunk lid(4 Door)/tail gate(3/5 Door) when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01FC-GAT

Locking From the Inside



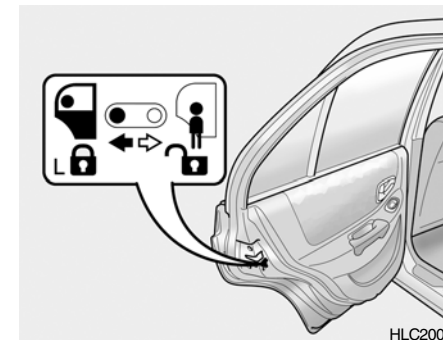
To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handle can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible and the character "LOCK" on the switch is visible.

B040E03A-AAT

Child-protector Rear Door Lock (If Installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a "child-protector" rear door lock assembly. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door cannot be opened from the inside. Its use is recommended whenever there are small children in the rear seat.

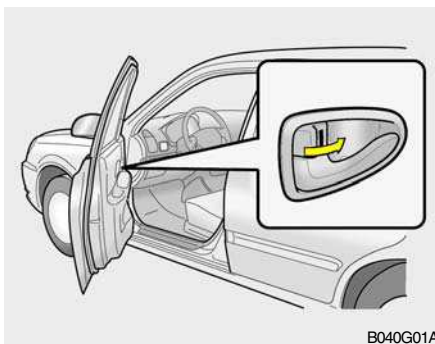
THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

9

To engage the child-protector feature so the door cannot be opened from the inside, move the child-protector lever to the "🔒" position and close the door. Move the lever to the "🔓" position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G02A-GAT

Central Door Lock (If Installed)

B040G01A

The central door locking is operated by pushing the driver's door lock switch toward the front or rear of the vehicle. If the passenger and rear doors are open when the switch is pushed, the door will remain locked when closed.

NOTE:

- o **When pushing the switch toward the rear, all doors will unlock. When pushing the switch toward the front, all doors will lock.**
- o **When the door is unlocked, the red mark on the switch is visible and the character "LOCK" on the switch is not visible.**
- o **The central door locking is operated by turning the key (with theft-alarm system: driver's door and passenger's door, without theft-alarm system: driver's door only) toward the front or rear of the vehicle.**

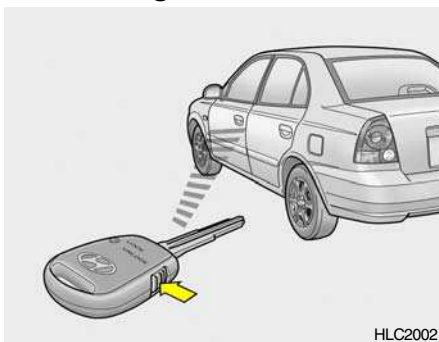
B070A01A-AAT

(If Installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

B070B03A-GAT

Armed Stage



Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine hood and trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3/5 Door) are closed and latched.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) If any door, trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3/5 Door) or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.
If this happens, rearm the system as described above.
- 2) Once the system is armed, only the trunk lid (4 Door) may be unlocked using the ignition key without disarming the system.



CAUTION:

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C04A-GAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A door or tail gate (3/5 Door) is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The trunk lid (4 Door) is opened without using the key.
- 3) The engine hood is opened.

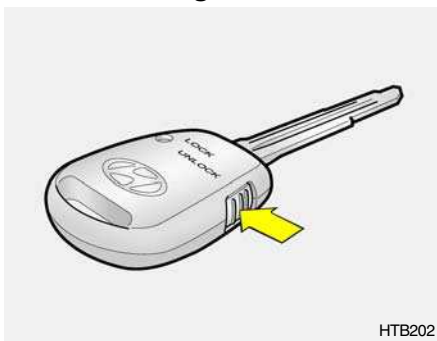
The alarming horn will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for 27 seconds (E.C only/ Except E.C : This happens 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door or tail gate with the transmitter.



CAUTION:

Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D02A-GAT

Disarmed Stage

The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the button on the transmitter after the system was armed.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

If any door, trunk lid (4 Door)/tail gate (3/5 Door) or engine hood is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE:

When the system is disarmed with the interior light switched to "DR" or "•", the interior light will illuminate for 30 seconds.

**CAUTION:**

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. **Unlock the door with the key, which will cause the alarm to be activated.**
2. **Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.**
3. **Wait for 30 seconds.**

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-GAT

Keyless Entry System (If Installed)**Locking doors**

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the button on the transmitter once more after all doors were locked.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

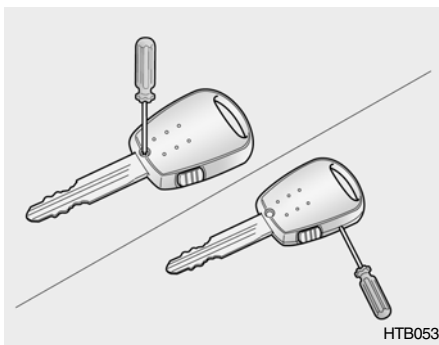
B070E01TB-AAT

Replacing the battery

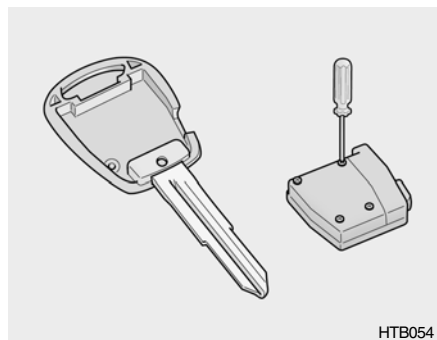
When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR1220

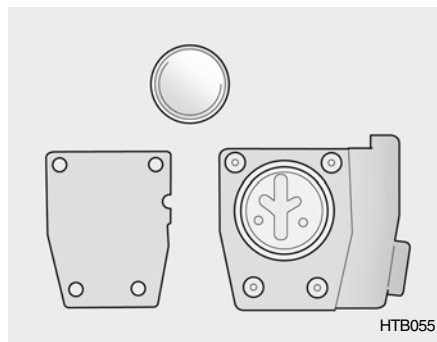
Replacement instructions:



1. Remove the screw with a Phillips screwdriver.
2. Carefully separate the case with a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



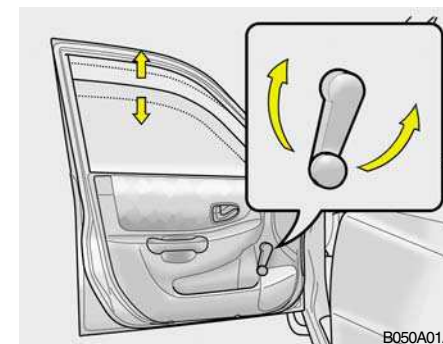
3. Remove four screws back side of the built-in circuit.



4. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same (+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

WINDOW GLASS

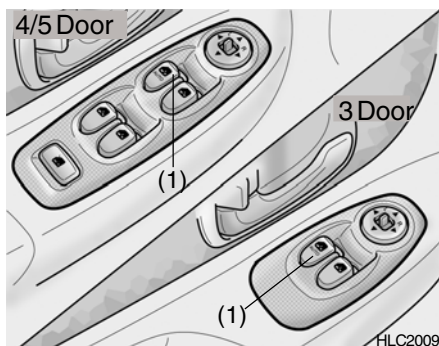
B050A01A-AAT



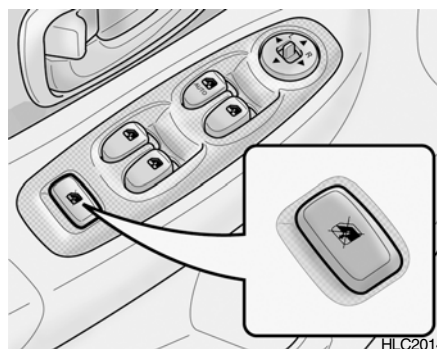
To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

! WARNING:
When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

B060A01E-AAT

POWER WINDOWS (If Installed)

The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch.

To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

Auto-Down Window (Driver's Side) (If Installed)

The Auto-Down window is moved to its fully open position by pushing the switch. To stop at the desired position push the switch again.

**WARNING:**

- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
- 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

B080A01FC-GAT

! WARNING:
Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B080B02FC-GAT

FRONT SEATS Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward



To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward. This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

WARNING:

! Ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C01A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle

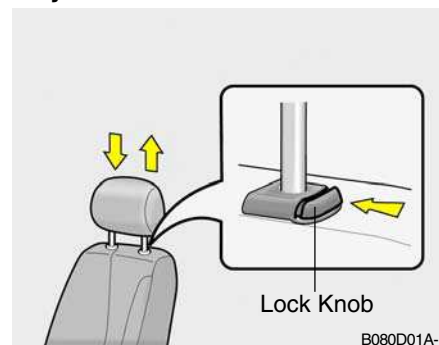


To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

**WARNING:**

To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

B080D02A-AAT

Adjustable Headrests

B080D01A-1

Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.

To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward.

**WARNING:**

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the top of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's ears. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.



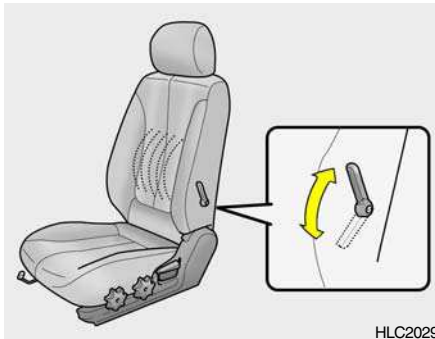
B080D01JM

- o Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

o Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.

B080E010-AAT

Lumbar Support Control (Driver's Seat Only) (If Installed)

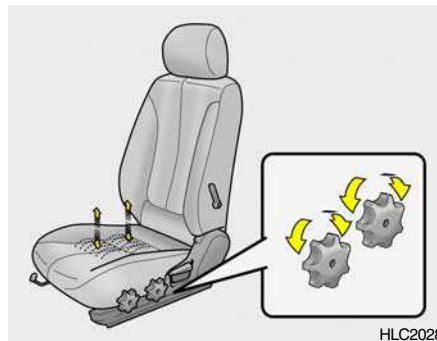


HLC2029

To adjust the lumbar support, turn the handle on the outboard or left side of the seat. To increase the amount of lumbar support, pull the lever forward. To decrease it, push the lever toward the rear.

B080F01S-AAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only) (If Installed)

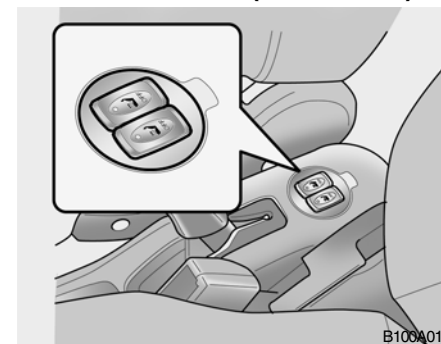


HLC2028

To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob forward or rearward. To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob forward or rearward.

B100A01A-GAT

SEAT WARMER (If Installed)



B100A01A

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches on the rear console to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions that the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

B080G01A-GAT

Adjusting Armrest Angle (Driver's side only)



B080G02A-1

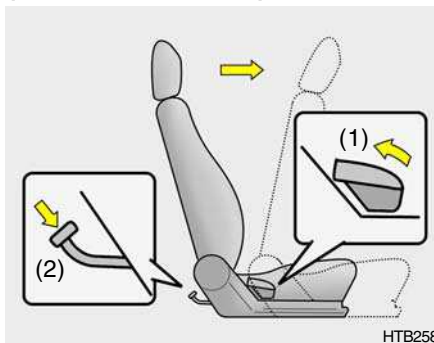
The armrest will be raised or lowered manually.

To raise the armrest, pull it up.

To lower it, press the armrest down.

B130A02A-GAT

REAR SEAT ENTRY (For 3-door model)



HTB258

The driver's and front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

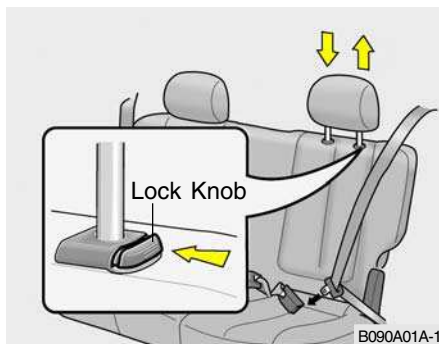
By pulling up on the recliner control lever (1) at the outside of the driver's and front passenger's seat, the seatback will tilt forward and the seat will automatically slide forward.

Rear seat occupants can tilt the front passenger seatback by depressing the foot lever (2) as shown in the illustration (Front passenger's seat only).

! WARNING:
Passengers sitting in the rear seat should be careful not to accidentally press the foot lever (2) while the vehicle is moving, as this may cause the seatback to move forward and injure a front seat occupant.

B090A01A-GAT

REAR SEAT Adjustable Headrests (If Installed)



Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.

To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling up ward.

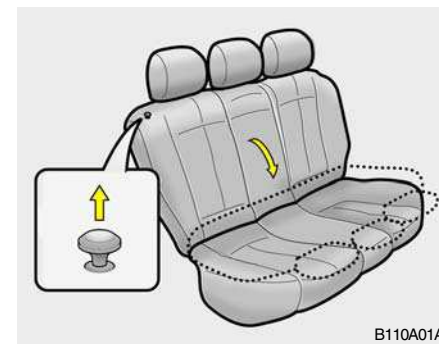


WARNING:

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the top of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's ears. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- o Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

B110A03A-AAT

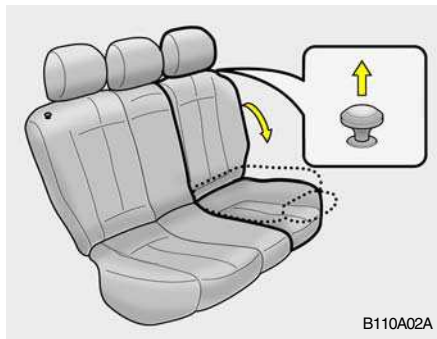
Folding Rear Seatbacks (If Installed)



WARNING:

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded-down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seatbacks are folded down. This could result in

serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded-down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



For greater convenience, the entire seatback may be folded down or the seatbacks may be folded down individually.

- o To unlock the seatback, pull up the seatback locking knob, then push forward on the seatback panel.
- o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.



WARNING:

- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seatbelt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seatbelt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.
- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position, be sure it is locked into position to attempt move it.
- o Never attempt to fold or return seat while the vehicle is moving.
- o Make sure that the headrests are properly fixed in place to minimize the risk of severe injury in case of an accident.

B140A01S-AAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback. In addition, do not place objects on the rear shelf as they may move forward during braking or in an accident and strike vehicle passengers.

SEAT BELTS

B150A03A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.

The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01Y-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

NOTE:

Small children are best protected in an accident when properly restrained by a child restraint system.

B150C02A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children under the age of 13 should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, it should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

**WARNING:**

Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly. See page 1-22.

B160A01A-AAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

**WARNING:**

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

B160D01A-AAT

When to Replace Seat Belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT (If Installed)



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety. If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

! WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

B180A02A-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor To Fasten Your Belt



B180A01L

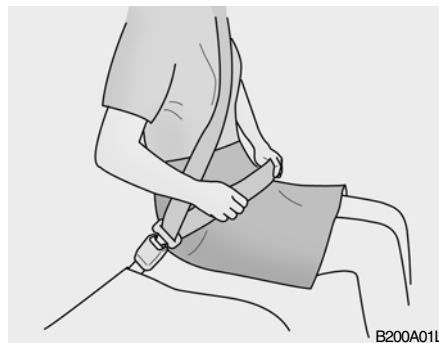
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It

will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



B200A01L

You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



B210A01L

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01A-AAT

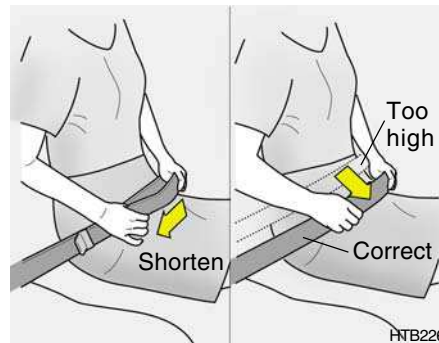
SEAT BELTS (2-Point Static Type) (Center Rear Seat) (If Installed) To Fasten Your Seat Belt



To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B220B01A-AAT

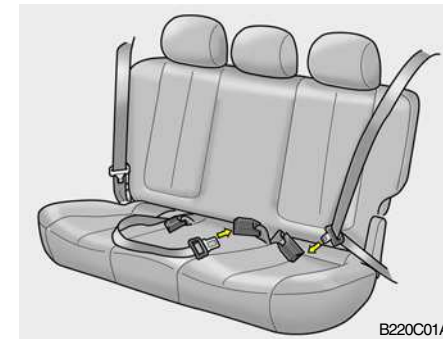
Adjusting Your Seat Belt



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

B220C01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

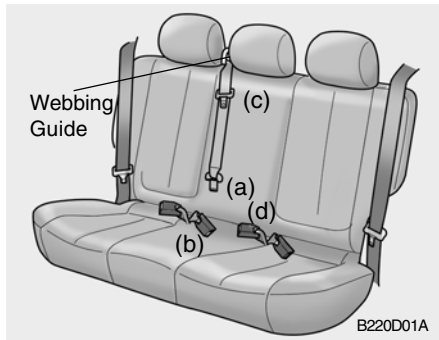


WARNING:

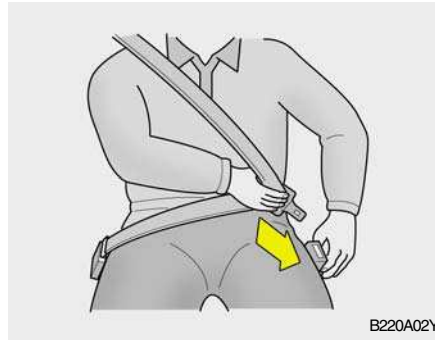
The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B220D01A-AAT

SEAT BELTS - Center Rear Seat 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor (If Installed)



1. Pass the webbing through the webbing guide. (3/5 Door only)
2. Before fastening the rear seat center belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.
3. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).



There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

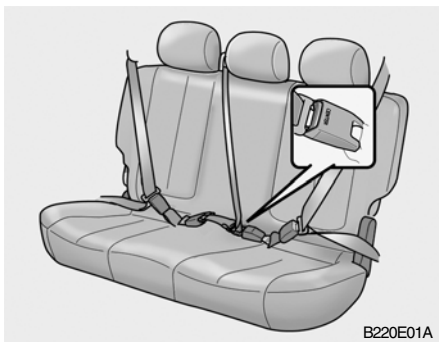


WARNING:

- o When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.
- o Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

B220C01A-GAT

To Release the Seat Belt

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

**WARNING:**

The center belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the rear seat center belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A03A-GAT

(If Installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the trunk or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.

- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the centre seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.

- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230F01A-AAT

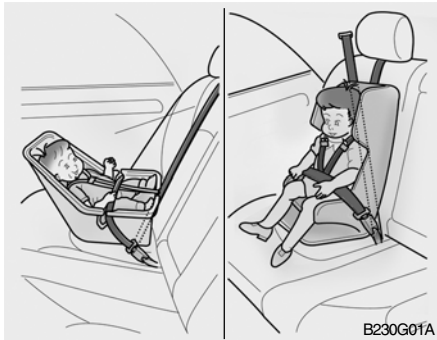
Installation on Rear Seat Center Position



Use the center seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt. If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G01A-GAT

Installation on Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.

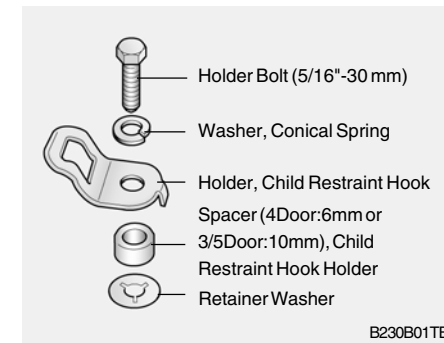


WARNING:

Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

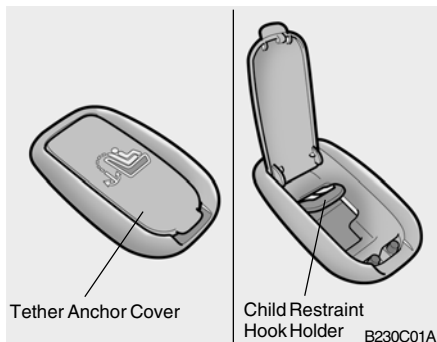


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

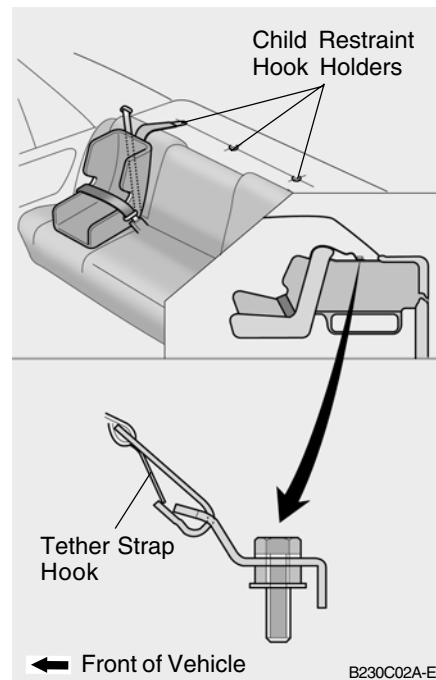
B230C03A-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System(4 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear seat package tray.



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear seat package tray.



2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

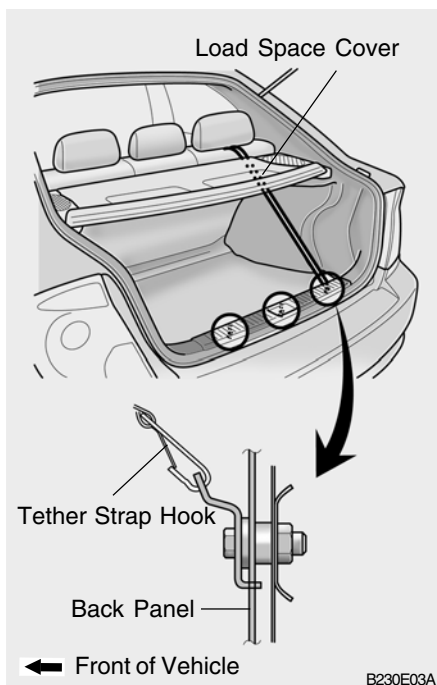
! WARNING:
Do not mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.

B230E03A-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System(3/5 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the vertical back panel. (behind rear bumper bar)

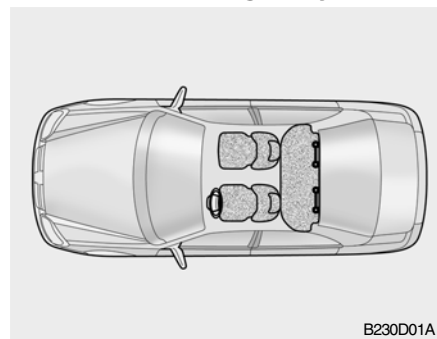
1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.



2. Remove the load space cover.
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

B230D04E-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



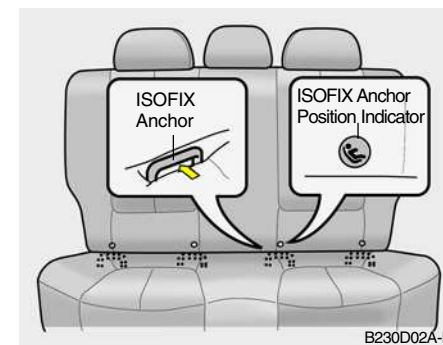
ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer

ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

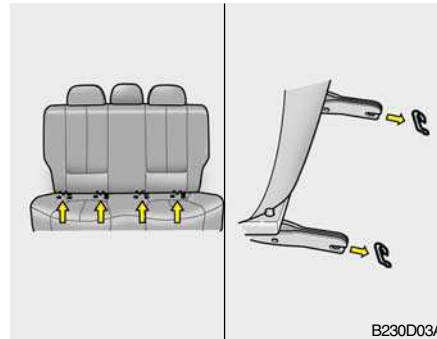


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage-compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-28.



WARNING:

- o Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.
- o When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates

or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint. Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.

- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H04A-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	U	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	U	X
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	U, L1	UF
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	UF	UF

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

L1 : Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this mass group (Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

B180C01A-GAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (Without A/BAG) (If Installed)

Ordinarily the pre-tensioner seat belt operates in the same way as E.L.R (Emergency Locking Retractor) type (When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.). However, when vehicles crash, the retractor rewinds the belt webbing. This will restrain the passenger movement quickly and also reduce the slack between passenger and belt webbing.

NOTE:

- o When the pre-tensioner seat belt is activated, there may be an explosion noise. This noise is normal and is not hazardous.
- o Pre-tensioner seat belt is designed to operate only when a sufficiently severe impact occurs and it will be only operated once.



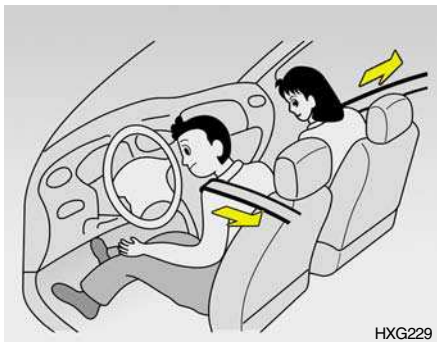
WARNING:

If the pre-tensioner seat belt was activated, never attempt to replace it by yourself. It must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B180B01A-GAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (With A/BAG) (If Installed)

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be

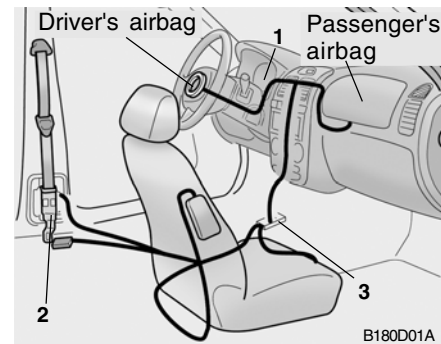


activated with the airbags.

The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock

into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system



consists mainly of the following components.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

WARNING:

! Obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine

dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

CAUTION:

- 

Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag system. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have

an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

WARNING:

- 

Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat

belt assemblies.

- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM

B240A03F-GAT

(If Installed)

Driver's Airbag



Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and on the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to

provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

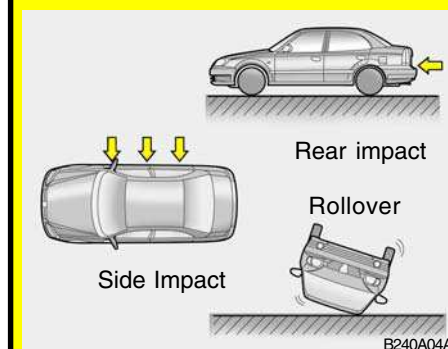
Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the backside of the sun visor and in the glove box.



WARNING:

- As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.



- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

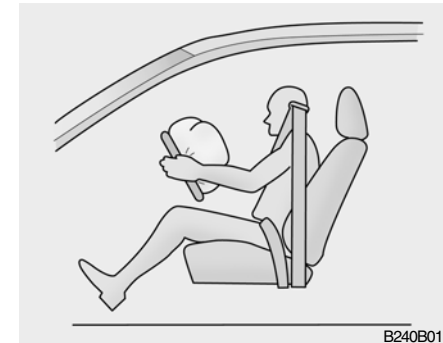
- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be

severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.

- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.
- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B02A-GAT

SRS Components and Functions

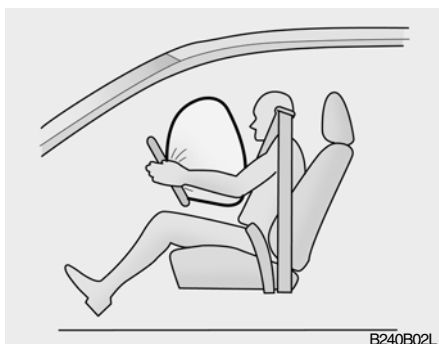


The SRS consists of the following components:

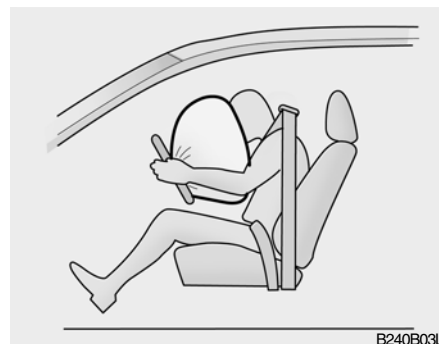
- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.

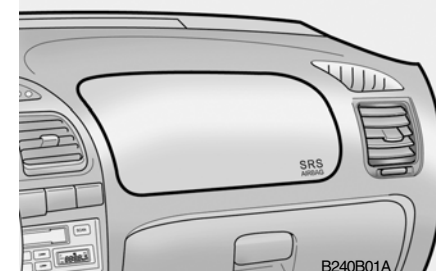


Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.

Passenger's Airbag



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

Passenger's Airbag



B240B05L



WARNING:

- o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B180C01A-AAT

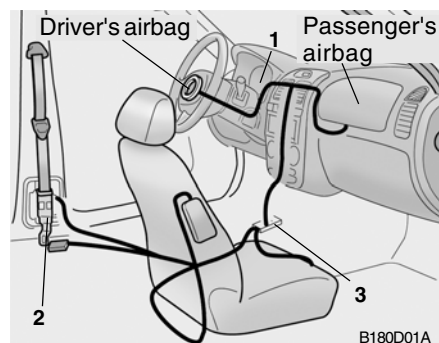
**Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt
(With Dual-stage A/BAG)
(If Installed)**

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.



HXG229

The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



B180D01A

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module



WARNING:

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated alone or, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.



CAUTION:

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag system.
If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.



WARNING:

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

DUAL-STAGE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM

B240A01A-AAT

(If Installed)

Driver's Airbag



Your Hyundai is equipped with a Dual-stage Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIRBAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protec-

tion than that offered by the seat-belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

The Dual-stage SRS uses a collection of sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The driver's and front passenger's seat position sensors determine if the seats are fore or aft of a reference position. Similarly, the seat belt usage sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment's pressure based on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel, how close the passenger's seat is to the instrument panel and whether or not the seat belts are fastened.

The dual-stage airbags offer the ability to control the airbag inflation with two pressure levels. A lower pressure level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A higher-pressure level is provided for more severe impacts.

NOTE:

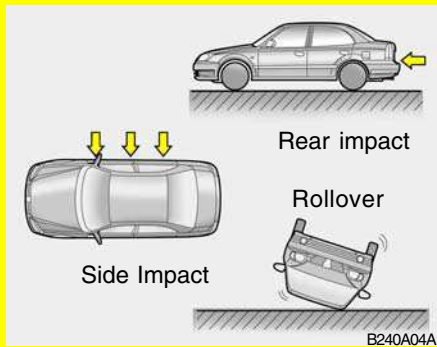
- o Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the backside of the sun visor and in the glove box.
- o Dual-stage inflating airbags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front airbags are not intended to deploy in light collisions in which protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.



WARNING:

- o As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.



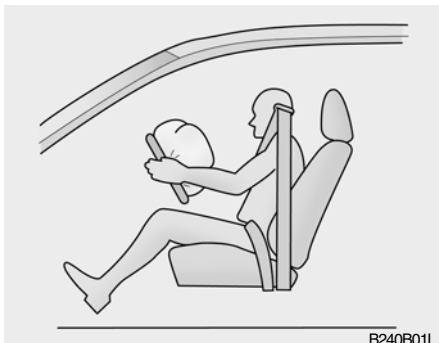
- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be

severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.

- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.
- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B03A-GAT

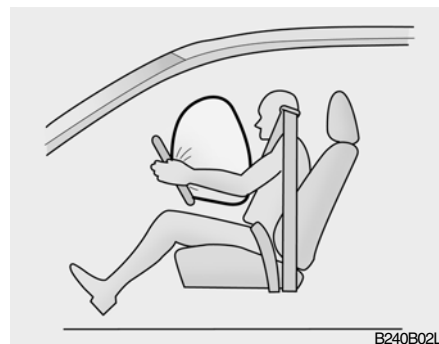
SRS Components and Functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- Pre-tensioner seat belt
- Front impact sensors
- Driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage sensors
- Driver's and front passenger's seat position sensors
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.

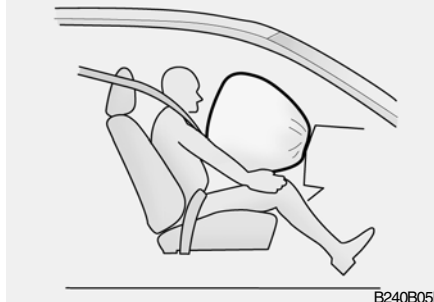
Passenger's Airbag



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

Passenger's Airbag



WARNING:

o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

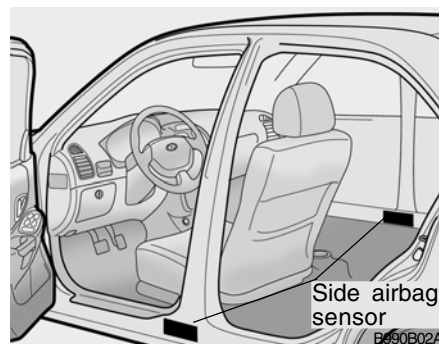
- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on, after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG

B990B04Y-AAT
(If Installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

**WARNING:**

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact airbag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B240C02Y-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



WARNING:

- o **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!**
- o **Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.**
- o **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.**

- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

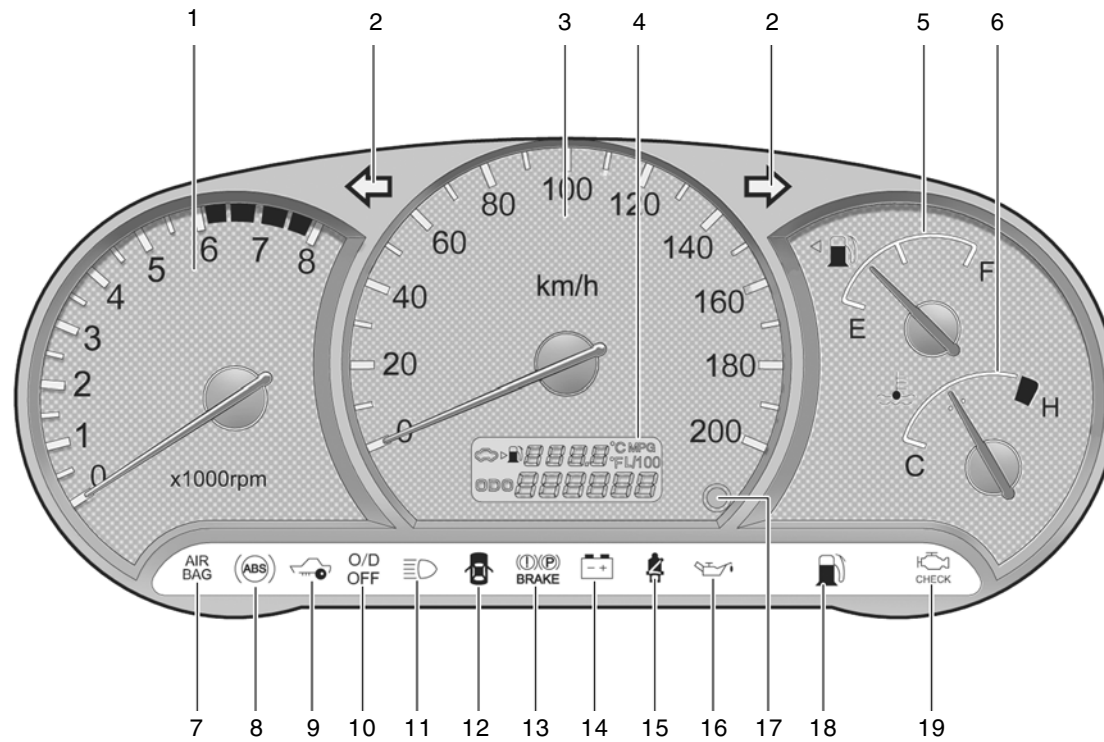
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

48 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260B0A03A-GAT

Gasoline Engine



B260A02A-Y

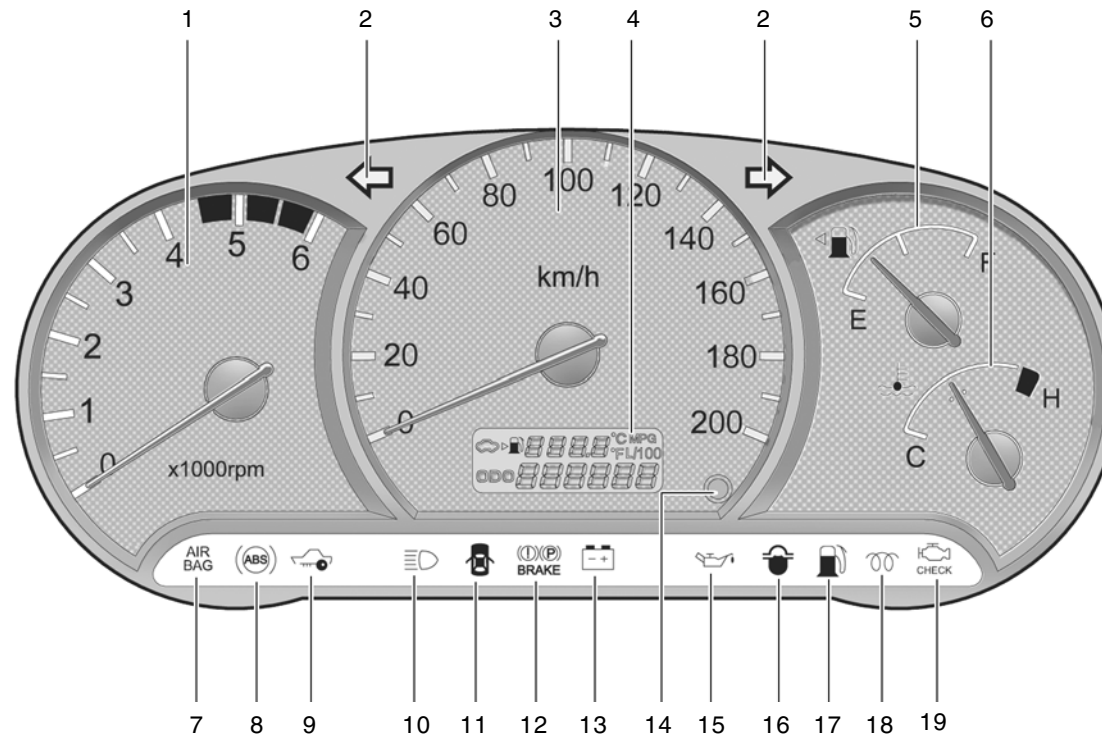
1. Tachometer (If Installed)
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Speedometer
4. Odometer/Trip Odometer/Trip Computer (If Installed)
5. Fuel Gauge
6. Temperature Gauge
7. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light (If Installed)
8. ABS Warning Light (If Installed)
9. Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)
10. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (Automatic Transaxle only)
11. High Beam Indicator Light
12. Door Ajar Warning Light
13. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
14. Charging System Warning Light
15. Seat Belt Warning Light (If Installed)
16. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
17. Trip Odometer Reset Switch/
Trip Computer Reset Switch (If Installed)
18. Low Fuel Warning Light
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If Installed)

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

50

B260B02A-GAT

Diesel Engine



B260B02A-Y

1. Tachometer (If Installed)
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Speedometer
4. Odometer/Trip Odometer/Trip Computer (If Installed)
5. Fuel Gauge
6. Temperature Gauge
7. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light (If Installed)
8. ABS Warning Light (If Installed)
9. Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)
10. High Beam Indicator Light
11. Door Ajar Warning Light
12. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
13. Charging System Warning Light
14. Trip Odometer Reset Switch/
Trip Computer Reset Switch (If Installed)
15. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
16. Fuel Filter Warning Light
17. Low Fuel Warning Light
18. Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)(If Installed)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260B01S-GAT



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on and flashes for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds with a blink when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260P02Y-GAT



ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If Installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.



WARNING:

If both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/ Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution). If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260C01A-AAT



O/D OFF Indicator (Automatic transaxle only)

When the overdrive switch is turned on, the overdrive off indicator will go out. This amber indicator will be illuminated when the overdrive switch is turned off.

B260D01A-AAT



Turn Signal Indicator Lights

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there may be a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

B260H03A-AAT



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out when the parking brake is released.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out when the engine

starts. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt. And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loosen, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260L02HP-GAT



Door Ajar Warning Light and Chime (If Installed)

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed and the chime warns you that the key is in the ignition switch.

NOTE :

The warning chime only sounds whenever the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's side front door is open simultaneously. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's side front door is closed.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260N01A-AAT

**Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed)**

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and then it will go out in a few seconds. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.

B260E02HP-GAT

**Seat Belt Reminder Light and Chime (If Installed)**

The seat belt reminder light blinks for 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START". If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound at the same time.

B260U01TB-GAT

**Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)**

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure (See page 1-6) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260S01B-GAT

**Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light-Amber (Diesel Engine)**

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the pre-heat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B265A01B-GAT



Fuel Filter Warning Light-Red (Diesel Engine)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "6-29 page")

B900A01A-GAT

ACOUSTIC WARNING SOUND (If Installed)

The acoustic warning chime sounds when the tail lights are on and the door in driver side is open. This prevents the battery from discharging when the car is left with the tail lights on. The chime sounds until the tail lights are turned off.

B270A01A-AAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

B280A01A-AAT

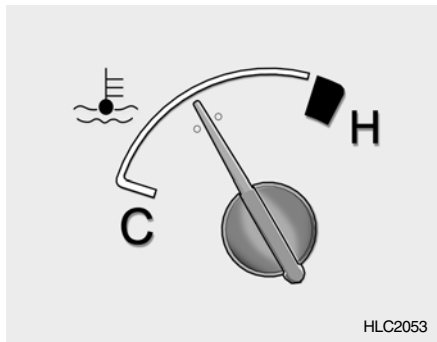
FUEL GAUGE



The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-AAT

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



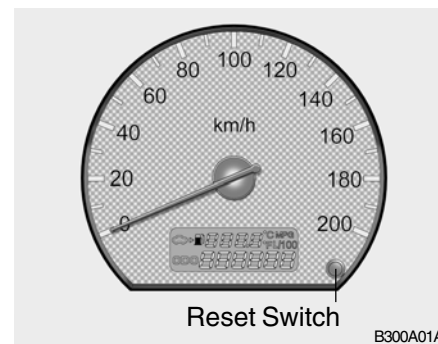
WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (Hot), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and, after the engine has cooled, check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B300A01A-GAT

SPEEDOMETER

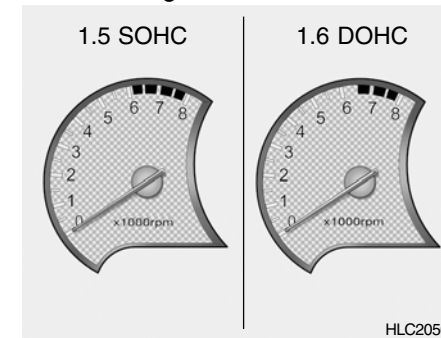


Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

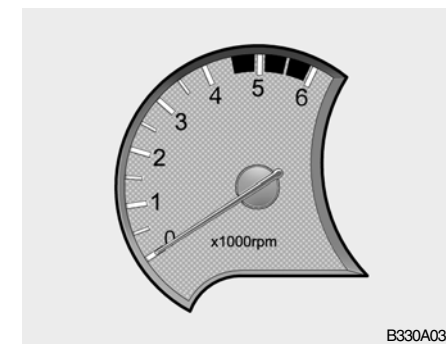
B330A02A-AAT

TACHOMETER (If Installed)

Gasoline Engine



Diesel Engine



The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).



CAUTION:

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B310B01A-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER



B310A01A

1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals. It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50km.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.



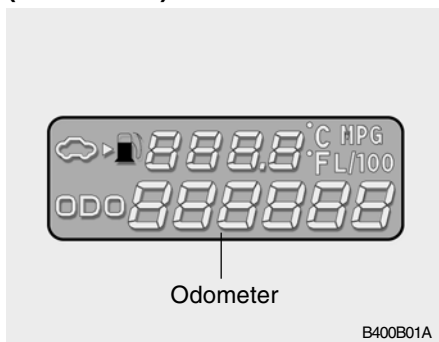
B320A01A

2. Trip odometer

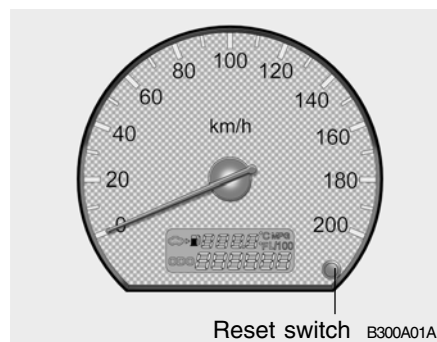
- o The trip odometer records the total distance traveled since the last trip odometer reset.
- o To reset the trip odometer to zero, press and hold the reset switch to the right of the speedometer for more than 1 second while the trip odometer is being displayed.
- o If your vehicle is equipped with a trip computer, refer to the explanation of the trip computer.
(See page 1-59, Tripmeter)

TRIP COMPUTER

B400B01A-GAT
(If Installed)

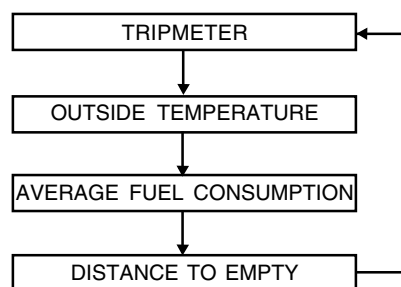


The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving such as a tripmeter, outside temperature, average fuel consumption and estimated distance to empty on the LCD.

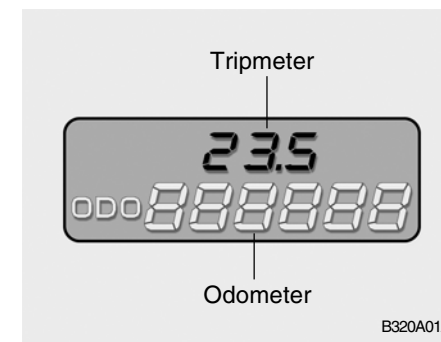


Reset Switch

- o The reset switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the reset switch built in right side of speedometer changes the display as follows;

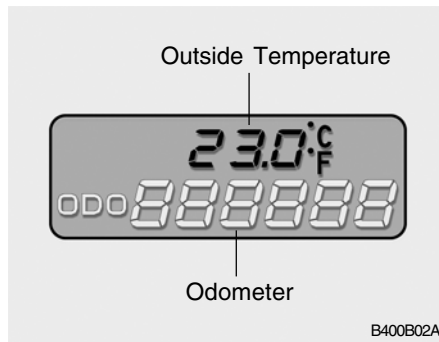


1. Tripmeter (km or miles)



- o This mode indicates the total distance traveled since the last tripmeter reset.
- o To reset the tripmeter to zero, press and hold the reset switch to the right of the speedometer for more than 1 second while the tripmeter is being displayed.
- o The meter's working range is from 0 to 999.9 kms

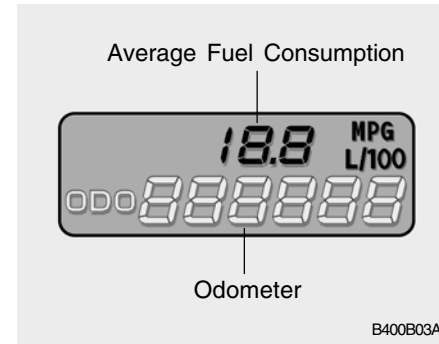
2. Outside Temperature



(°C or °F)

This mode indicates the outside temperature between -40°C (-40°F) and 80°C (176°F) .

3. Average Fuel Consumption



(L/100km or MPG)

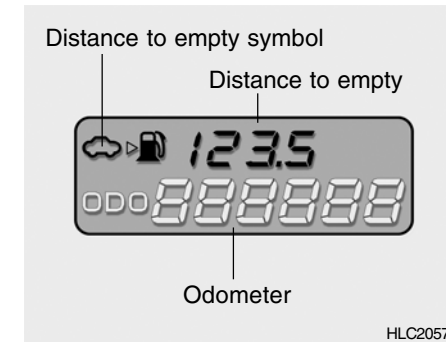
- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 99.9 L/100 km or MPG(miles per gallon).

$$\text{MPG} = \frac{\text{Total Cruise Distance(Miles)}}{\text{Total Fuel Consumption (G)}}$$

$$\frac{\text{L/100}}{\text{(km)}} = \frac{\text{Total Fuel Consumption(L) x 100}}{\text{Total Cruise Distance (km)}}$$

o Calculation Method

4. Distance to Empty



(km or miles)

- o This mode provides the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel level in the fuel tank.
- o The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- o When the battery has been reinstalled after being discharged or disconnected, drive more than 32km (20 miles) for an accurate distance to empty.

NOTE:

- o If the distance to empty is less than 50km (30 miles), a blinking "----" symbol will be displayed.
- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

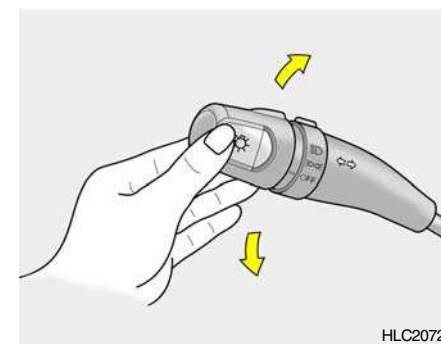
COMBINATION TURN SIGNAL, HEADLIGHT AND HIGH-BEAM SWITCH

B340A01A-AAT

Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

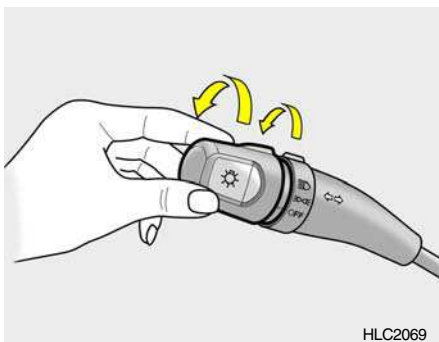
Lane Change Signal

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing.

The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C02FC-GAT

Headlight Switch



HLC2069

To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking Light Auto Cut (If Installed)

If you do not turn the parking lights "OFF" after driving, the parking lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.

To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

B340F01A-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. However, the daytime running lights will be off while the parking brake is applied.

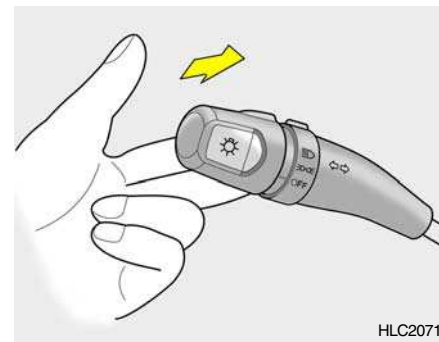
B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The high beam indicator light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340E01A-AAT

Headlight Flasher

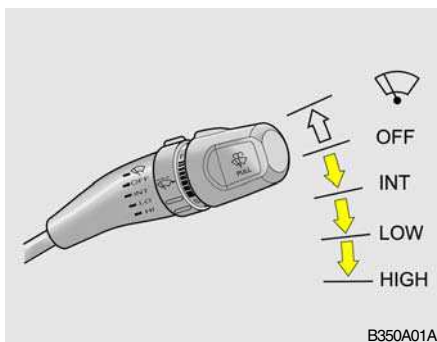


HLC2071

To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

B350A01A-AAT



B350A01A

The windshield wiper switch has three positions:

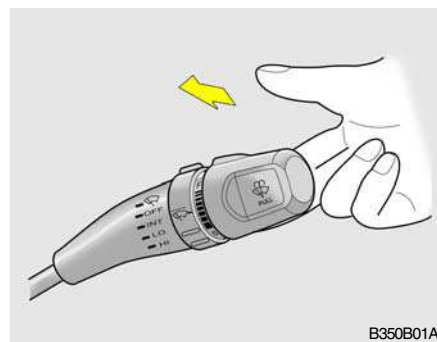
1. Intermittent wiper operation
2. Low-speed operation
3. High-speed operation

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-GAT

Windshield Washer Operation



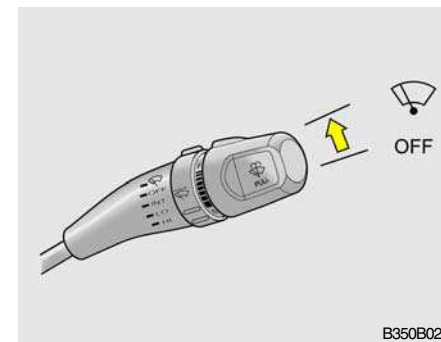
B350B01A

To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation

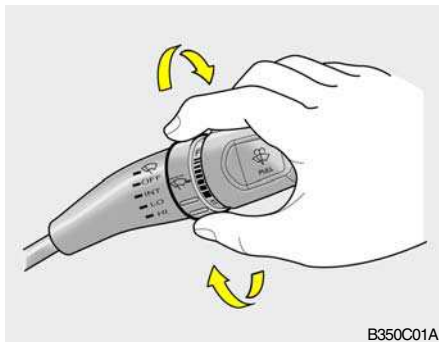


B350B02A

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01O-GAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation (If Installed)



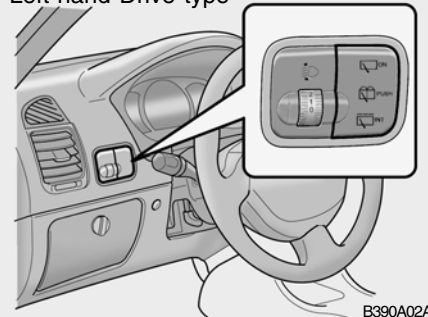
B350C01A

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 18 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel. This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed.

B390A02A-AAT

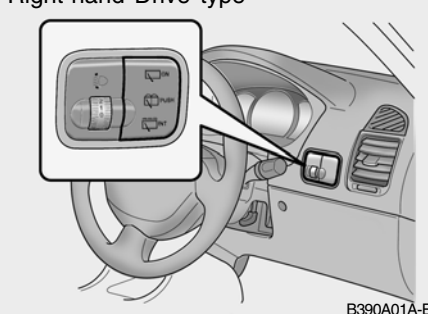
REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER (If Installed)

Left-hand Drive type



B390A02A

Right-hand Drive type



B390A01A-E

The rear window wiper and washer are turned on by depressing the button. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the glass as long as the "PUSH" is depressed.

1. When the "ON" position is depressed, the rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
2. When the "PUSH" position is depressed, the rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
3. When the "INT" position is depressed, the interval between wipes operates every five seconds intermittently.

Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system.

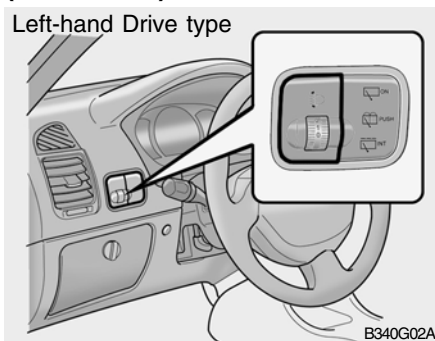
Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

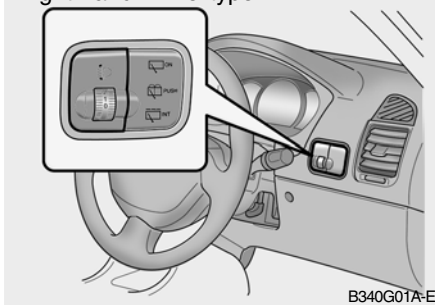
B340G01S-GAT
(If Installed)

Left-hand Drive type



B340G02A

Right-hand Drive type



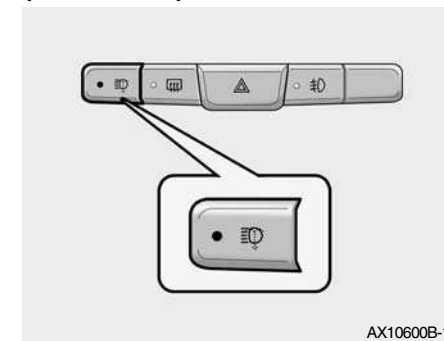
B340G01A-E

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users. Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full trunk loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full trunk loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

HEADLIGHT WASHER SWITCH

B345G01A-GAT
(If Installed)



AX10600B-1

The headlight washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch at the "ON" position and the light switch at the "ON" position. Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlights for about 0.7 second.

NOTE:

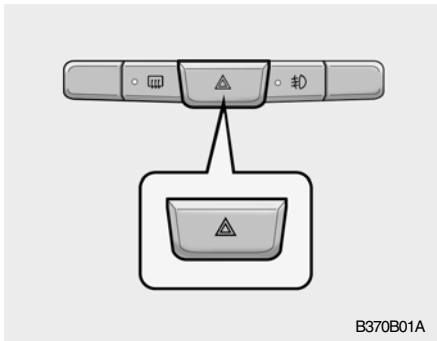
Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

66

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

B370A01A-AAT



The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

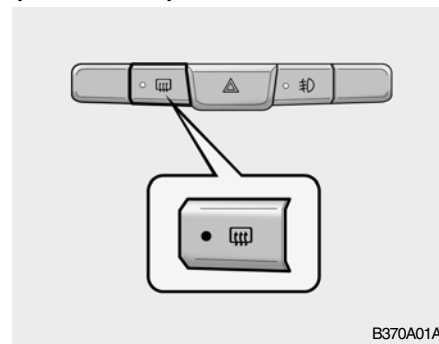
The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH (If Installed)

B380A01HP-AAT

(If Installed)



The rear window defroster and heated outside rearview mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in the switch again after it has turned itself off.



CAUTION:

Do not clean the inner side of the rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

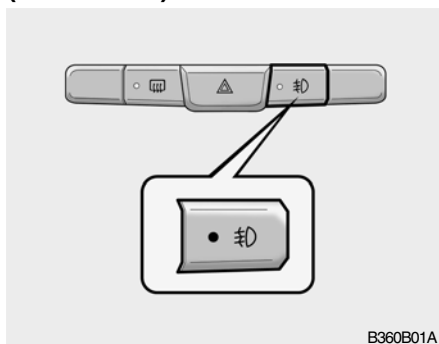
NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position for the rear window defroster to operate.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01FC-GAT

Front Fog Light Switch (If Installed)



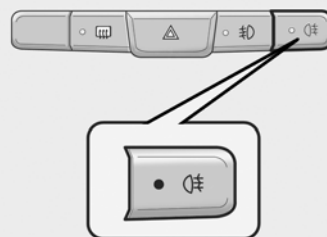
B360B01A

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch in the "ON" position. They will light when the headlight switch is in the first or second position.

B360A01Y-GAT

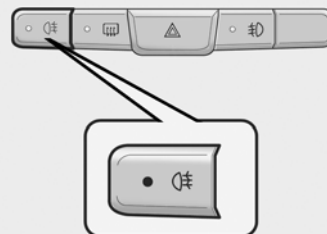
Rear Fog Light Switch (If Installed)

Left-hand Drive type



B360A01A

Right-hand Drive type



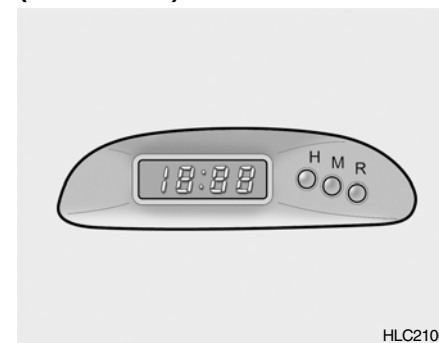
B360A01A-D

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01A-AAT

(If Installed)



HLC2100

There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOURL - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

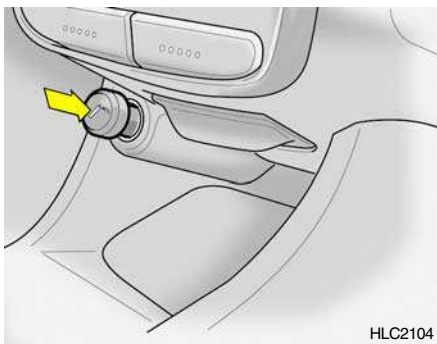
MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00. Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

B420A02A-AAT



HLC2104

For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.



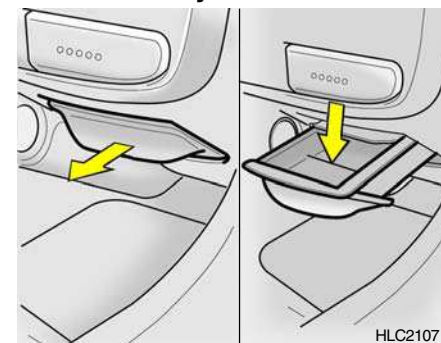
CAUTION:

Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

ASHTRAY

B430A01A-GAT

Front Ashtray



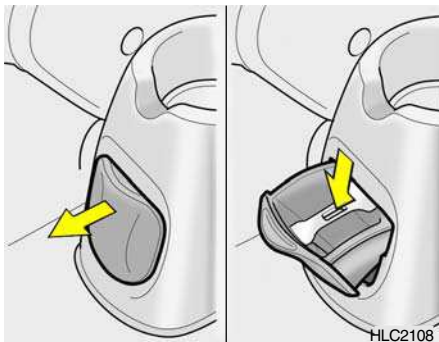
HLC2107

The front ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its grip. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and pull it all the way out. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the external lights are on.

DRINK HOLDER

B440A01E-AAT

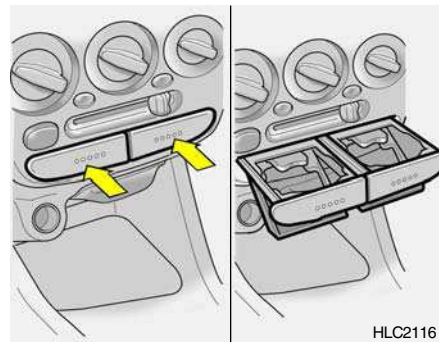
Rear Ashtray (If Installed)



The rear ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its top edge. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and lift the ashtray upward and pull it all the way out.

B450A04A-AAT

Front Drink Holder



The front drink holder is located on the center facia panel for holding cups or cans in its holes. The drink holder can be used by pushing it.



CAUTION:
Place the drink holder in its closed position when not in use.

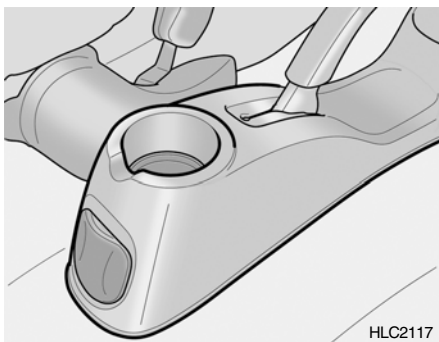


WARNING:

- o Do not place anything except drinks in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out, possibly injuring persons in the vehicle during sudden braking or in the event of an accident.
- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.

B450B02A-AAT

Rear Drink Holder (Without Seat Warmer)



The rear drink holder is located on the rear main console and may be used for holding cups or cans.



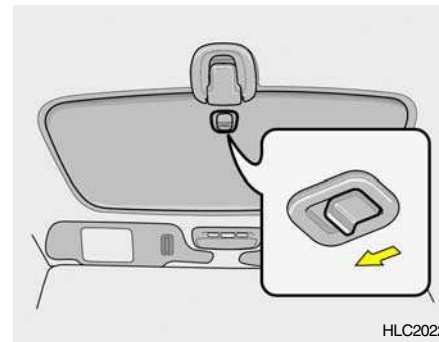
WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place anything except drinks in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out, possibly injuring persons in the vehicle during sudden braking or in the event of an accident.

SUNSHADE

B470A01A-AAT

(If Installed) To Remove the Sunshade



1. Pull the sunshade knob toward the front of the sunshade then pull down the rear of the sunshade.
2. Then, you can easily remove the sunshade.

To Install the Sunshade

1. Install the hook into the holder attached on the front of the sunroof.
2. Slide and lock the sunshade into the catch.

SUNROOF

! WARNING:
Never install or remove the sunshade while driving.

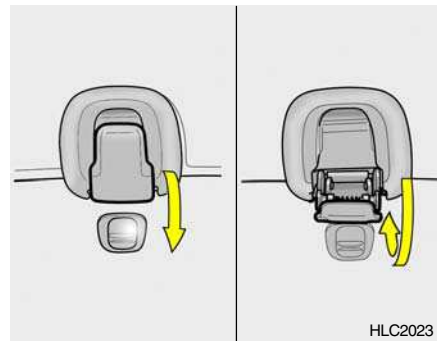
! CAUTION:

- o Installation or removal of the sunshade should be done with the sunroof closed.
- o Before driving, make sure the sunshade is securely installed.

B460A01A-AAT

(If Installed)

To Tilt Up the Sunroof

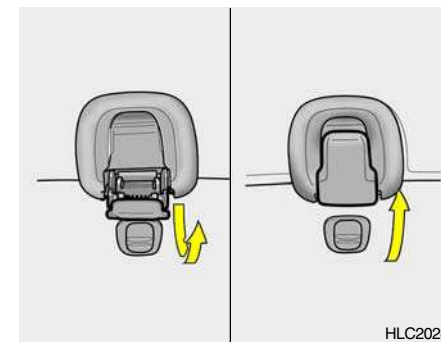


The sunroof can be manually opened or closed.

1. Pull the handle down and then forward and up as indicated by the arrows in the illustration.
2. Push the handle at the center to lock the sunroof in the open position.
3. After tilting up the sunroof, make sure the handle is secure in place.

B460B02A-AAT

To Close the Sunroof



1. Pull the handle toward you.
2. After the sunroof has been closed, lock the handle back into position.
3. Be sure that the sunroof and handle are securely closed.

! WARNING:

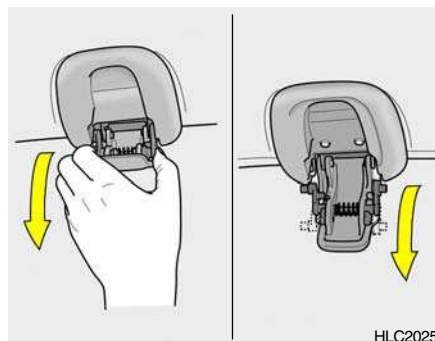
- o Do not close the sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or other body parts are between the sunroof and the sunroof sash as this may cause an injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.

! CAUTION:

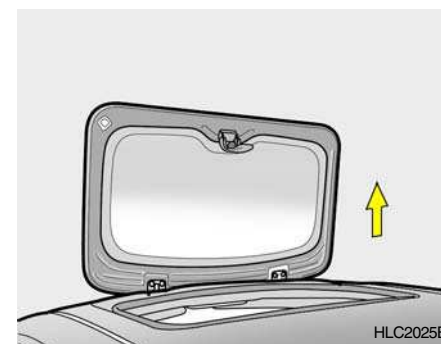
- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperatures or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.

B460C01A-AAT

To Remove the Sunroof



1. Remove the sunshade before removing the sunroof.
2. Pull the handle all the way downward.
3. Depress the handles of the base plate to release them from their holes.
4. Raise the sunroof glass from outside of the vehicle until it is perpendicular to the roof panel.



5. Now, you can easily remove the sunroof from the roof panel.

! WARNING:

- o Do not stand up or extend any portion of your body out of the opening while the vehicle is moving.
- o Do not sit on top of the vehicle around the opening

INTERIOR LIGHT

73

B460D01A-AAT

To Install the Sunroof

1. Insert the flat hinges into the cut-outs. Then supporting the sunroof with your hands, slowly lower it.
2. Make sure both of the flat hinges are securely inserted into their cutouts.
3. Depress the handles of the base plate and insert into the holes.

**WARNING:**

- o Never install or remove the sunroof while driving.
- o Never put your hands between the sunroof and the car's body.
- o Do not drive the vehicle without being certain that the sunroof is securely locked in place.

B460E01A-AAT

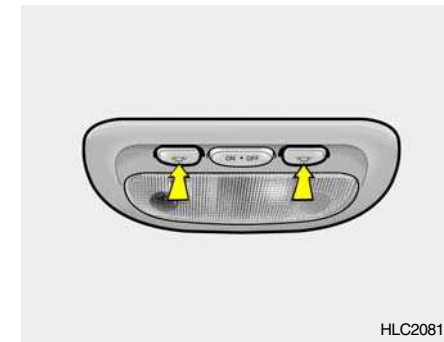
Storing the Sunroof and the Sunshade

There is a storage bag in the trunk. Place the sunroof or sunshade into the storage bag and store it in the trunk.

**CAUTION:**

- o Be careful not to place heavy objects on the bag, otherwise the sunshade or sunroof may be deformed or broken.
- o When storing the sunroof and sunshade into the storage bag, put the sunshade on top of the sunroof.

B480A01E-AAT

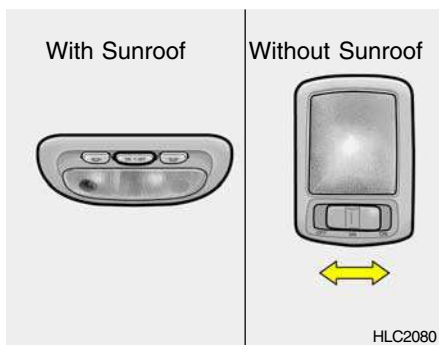
Map Light (If Installed)

HLC2081

The two map light switches are located on both sides of the front overhead console. Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

B490A03A-AAT

Interior Light



The interior courtesy light switch has three positions. The three positions are:

o "DR" or "•"

In the "DR" or "•" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out when the door is closed.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the delay-out interior light, the light goes out gradually within 6 seconds after the door is closed.

o "ON"

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.



CAUTION:

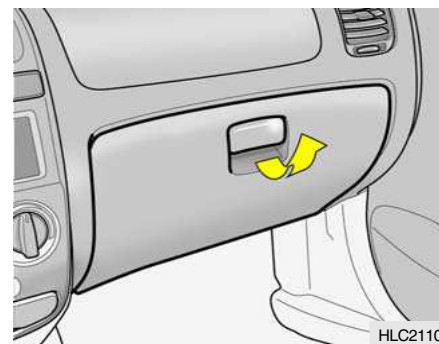
Do not leave this button pressed for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

o "OFF"

In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times even though a door is open.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01A-AAT



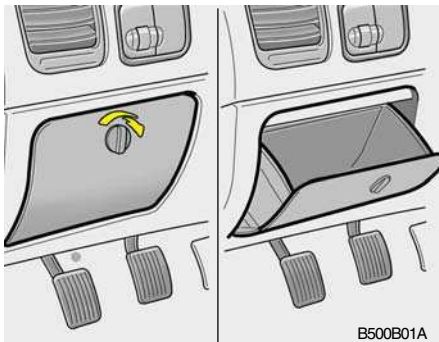
WARNING:

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.

MULTI BOX

B500B01A-GAT

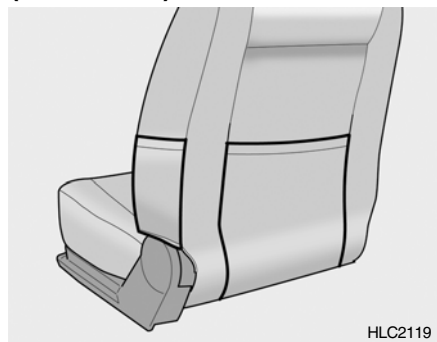
**(Left-hand Drive type only)
(If Installed)**

The multi box is opened by turning the knob clockwise.

To close the multi box, push it and turn the knob counterclockwise.

SEAT POCKET

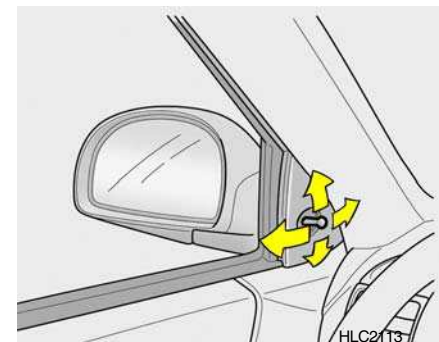
B540B01TB-AAT

(If Installed)

A seat side pocket is located on the front passenger seat to hold papers. There are seatback pockets on the backside of the front seats.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT

Manual Type (If Installed)

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

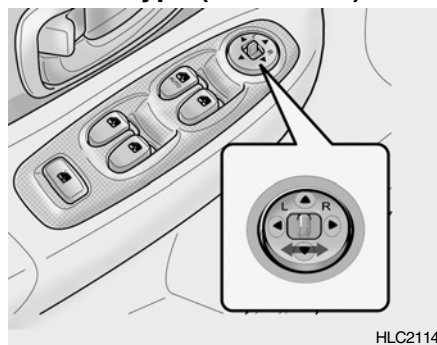


CAUTION:

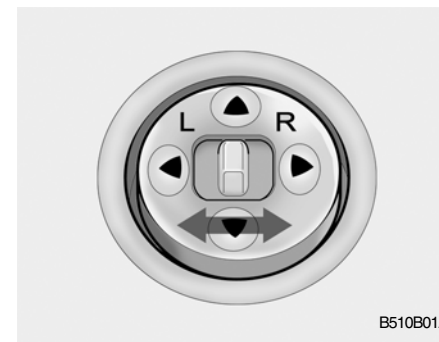
If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01FC-AAT

Electric Type (If Installed)



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle and to the rear of the left and right sides. The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.



To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.
2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.

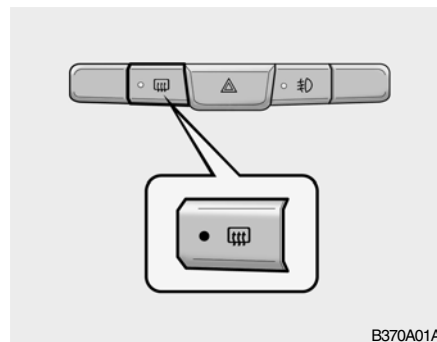
**CAUTION:**

- Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.

**WARNING:**

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rear view mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

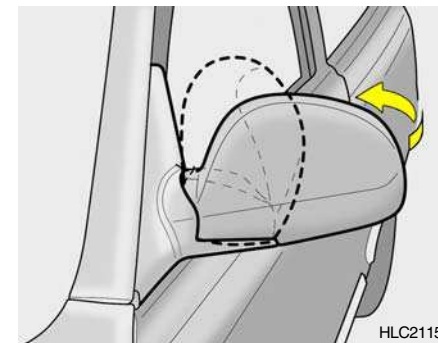
B510D01HP-GAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If Installed)

B370A01A

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 20 minutes.

B510C01A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

HLC2115

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.

The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.

**WARNING:**

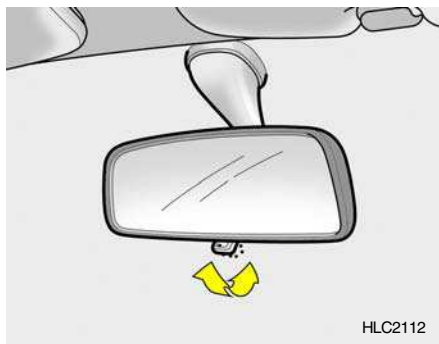
Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

78

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B520A01A-AAT

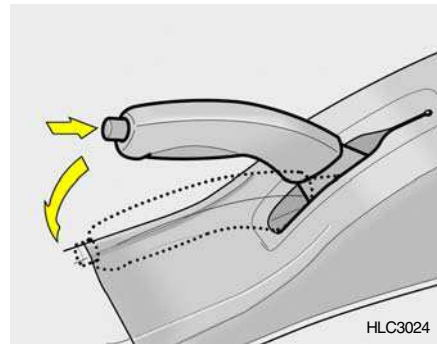


HLC2112

Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A01A-AAT



HLC3024

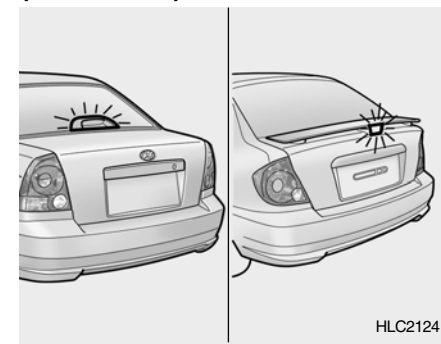
Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the indicator light is off.

- o To engage the parking brake, pull the lever up as far as possible.
- o To release the parking brake, pull up the lever and press the thumb button. Then, while holding the button in, lower the brake lever.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01S-GAT

(If Installed)

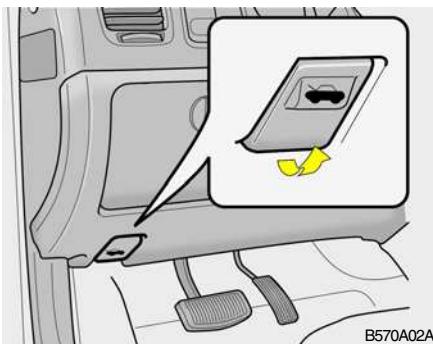


HLC2124

In addition to the lower-mounted rear stop lights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stop light in the center of the rear window or inserted in the rear spoiler also lights when the brakes are applied.

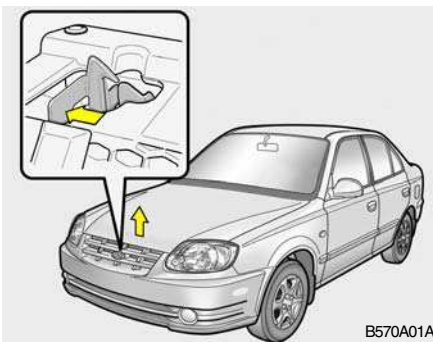
HOOD RELEASE

B570A03A-GAT



B570A02A

1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



B570A01A

2. Push the secondary latch lever to the left and lift the hood.
3. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

Before closing the hood, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the hood until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

**CAUTION:**

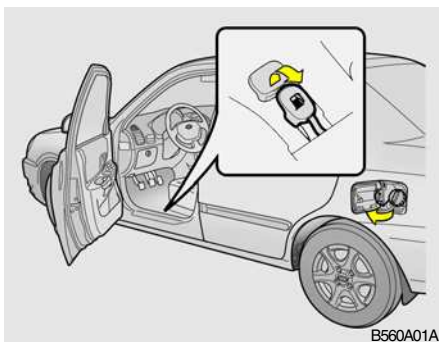
Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the hood.

**WARNING:**

- o Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER LID RELEASE

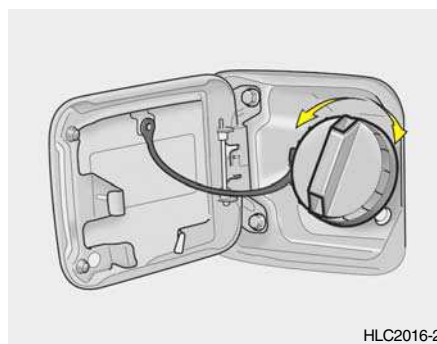
B560A02A-AAT



The fuel-filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the left side of the car.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



WARNING:

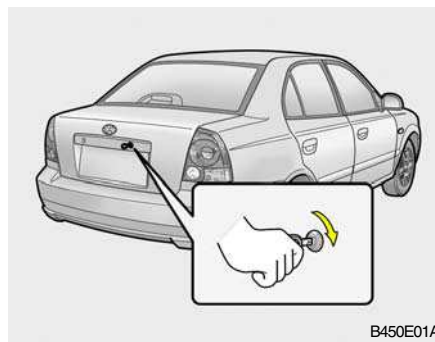
- o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part.
- o If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern. Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

- o Automotive fuels are flammable/explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully.
- o Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, have one's hands in contact with metal parts away from the filler neck to discharge static electricity.
- o Do not get back in the vehicle while refueling. Do not operate anything that can produce static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in explosion.
- o When using a portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground while refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. While starting refueling contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.

TRUNK LID/TAIL GATE

- o Do not use cellular phones around a gas station. The electric current or electronic interference from cellular phones can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- o When refueling always shut the engine off. Sparks by electrical equipment of the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. After refueling, check to make sure the fuel filler cap is securely closed, and then start the engine.
- o Do not smoke or try to light cigarettes around a gas station. Automotive fuels are flammable.

B540A02A-GAT



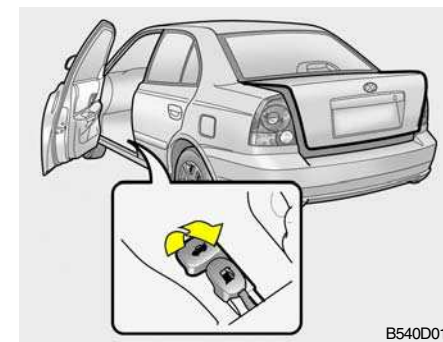
B450E01A

**WARNING:**

The trunk lid or the tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious injury or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

- o The trunk lid or the tail gate is opened by first turning the key clockwise to release the lock, then raising the door manually.
- o To close, lower the trunk lid or the tail gate, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid or the tail gate is securely fastened, try to pull it up again.

B540D02A-GAT

Remote Trunk Lid/Tail Gate Release (If Installed)

B540D01A

The trunk lid or the tail gate is opened by pulling the lever to release the lock, then raising the door or lid manually. To close, lower the trunk lid or the tail gate, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid or the tail gate is securely fastened, try to pull it up again.



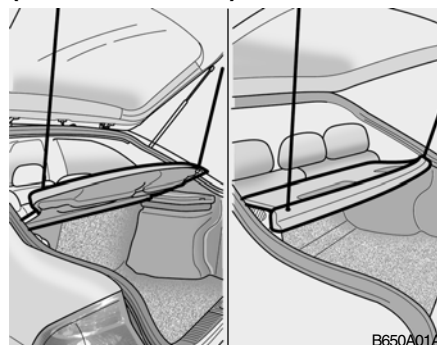
WARNING:

The trunk lid or the tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness may result.

CARGO AREA COVER

B650A01A-GAT

(3/5 Door Model)

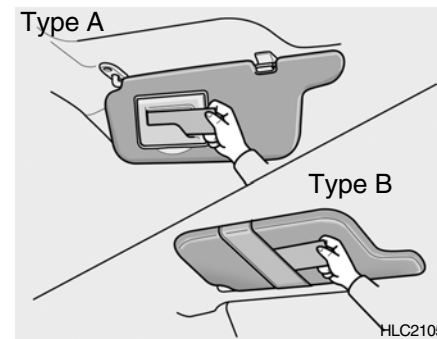


Nothing should be carried on top of the luggage cover. Loose materials could result in injury to vehicle occupants during sudden braking.

SUN VISOR

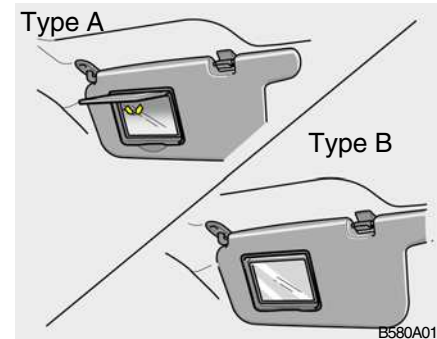
B580A01TB-AAT

Type A



Type B

Type A



Type B

Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down. A ticket holder is provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver. Vanity mirrors are provided on the back of the sunvisor for the driver and the front passenger (If Installed).

NOTE:
The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the front of each sun visor.

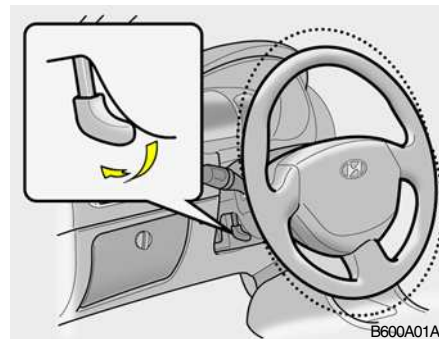
! WARNING:
Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01A-AAT

(If Installed)

To Adjust the Steering Wheel:

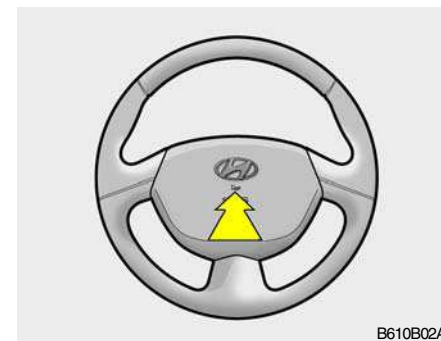


1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.

! WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle which may cause serious injury or death.

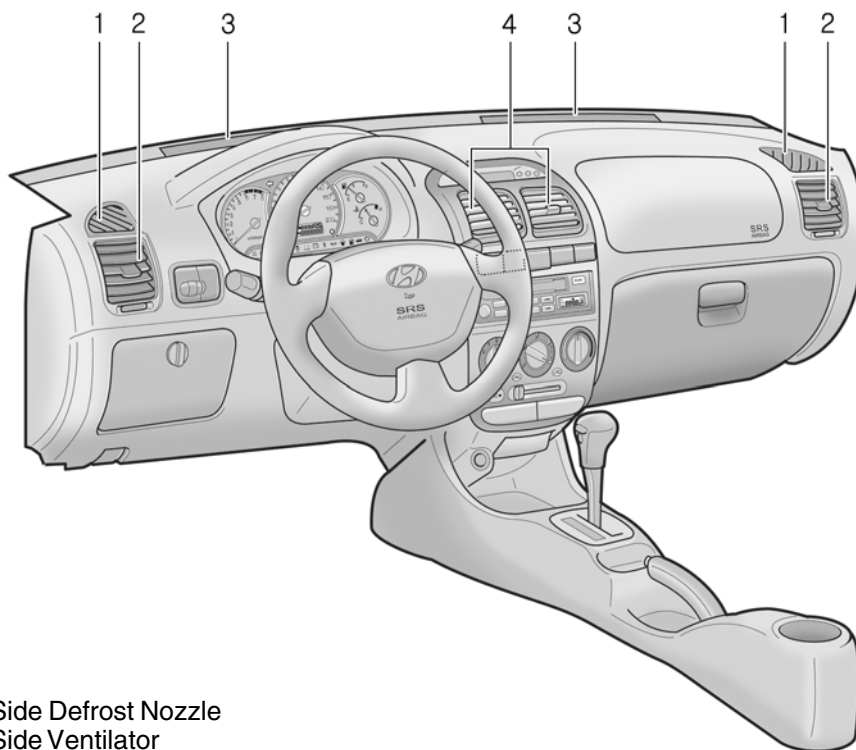
HORN

B610B01A-GAT



Press the center hub of the steering wheel to sound the horn.

B710A01TB-GAT
(If Installed)



1. Side Defrost Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windshield Defrost Nozzle
4. Center Ventilator

B710A01A-Y

B710B01S-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. The direction of air flow from the vents in the center of the dashboard is adjustable.

To control the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

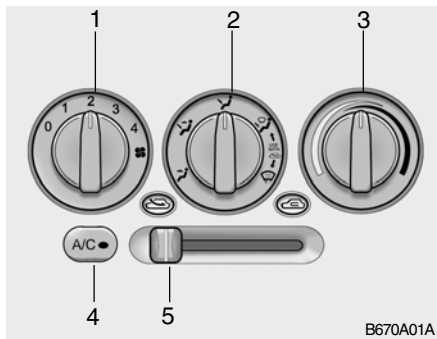
B710C02HP-AAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

The side ventilators are located on each side of dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side.

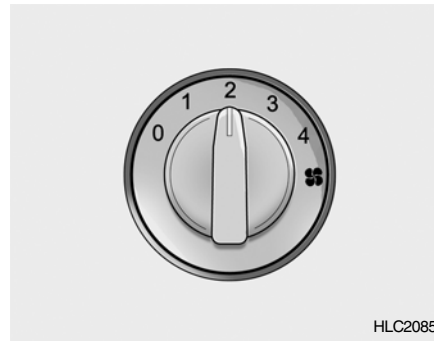
The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A02A-GAT
(If Installed)

1. Fan speed control switch
2. Air flow control switch
3. Temperature control switch
4. Air conditioning switch
5. Air intake control switch

B670B01A-AAT

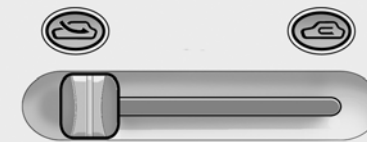
**Fan Speed Control
(Blower Control)**

This is used to turn the blower fan on or off and to select the fan speed. This blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" positions.

B670C02A-AAT

Air Intake Control

Left-hand Drive type



HLC2087

Right-hand Drive type



HLC2087-D

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air.

-  Fresh
-  Recirculation

With the "  " mode selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

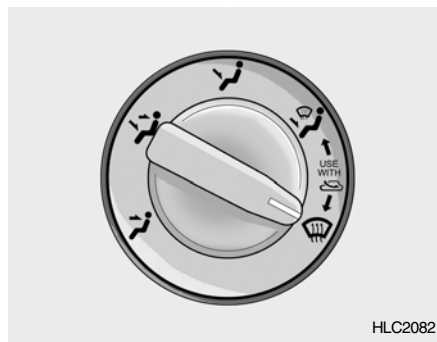
With the "  " mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment is drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "  " mode will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "  " mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

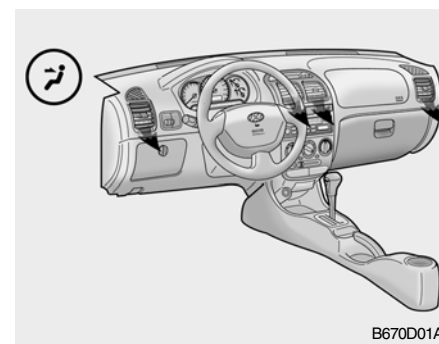
B670D03A-AAT

Air Flow Control



HLC2082

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

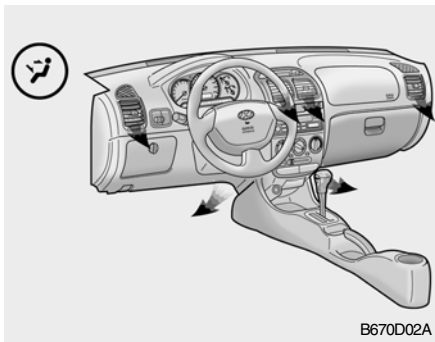


B670D01A



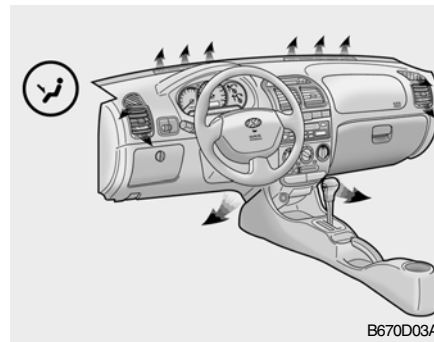
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



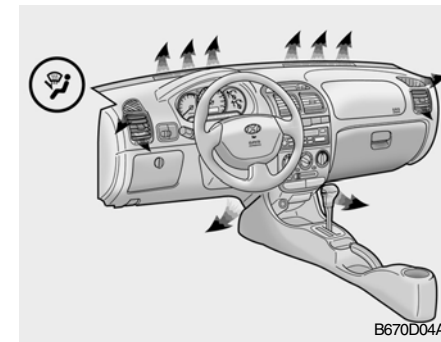
Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



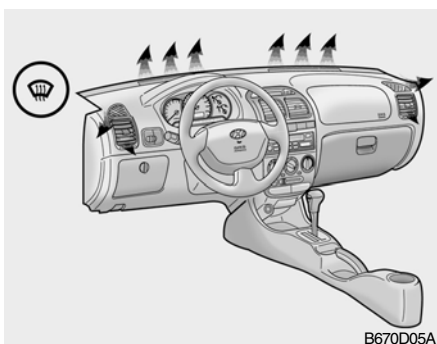
Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator. If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the air conditioning will be turned on automatically. And if you want to turn off the air conditioning, push the A/C button.



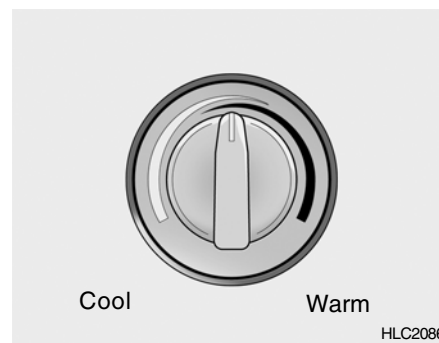
Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the air conditioning will be turned on automatically to improve windshield defrosting. And if you want to turn off the air conditioning, push the A/C button.

B670E02A-AAT

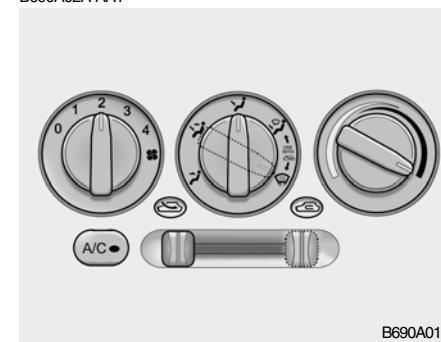
Temperature Control



This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

HEATING CONTROLS

B690A02A-AAT



For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

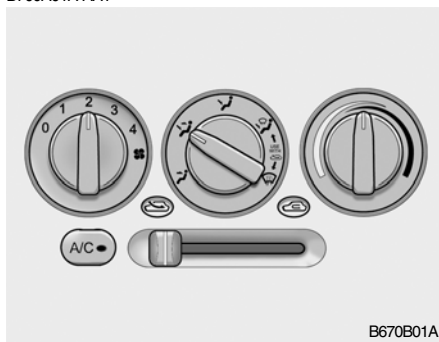
For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically) and the air intake control to the fresh air () position.

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A01A-AAT



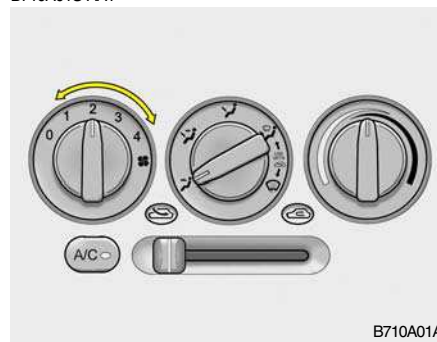
B670B01A

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (car icon) position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level (car icon) position.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



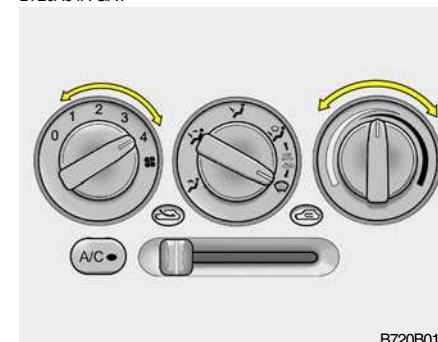
B710A01A

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (car icon).
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the air flow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A04A-GAT



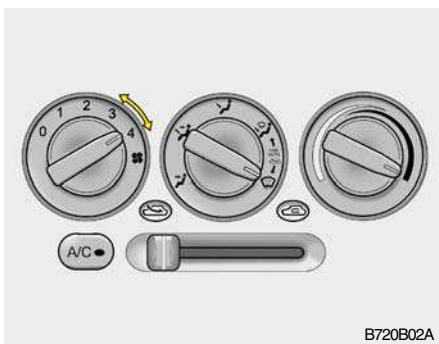
B720B01A

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (car icon) position.
- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (car icon) position. (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.

To remove the frost or exterior fog on the windshield:



- o Set the air intake control to the fresh (outside air) position.
- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (windshield) position. (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically.)
- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (windshield icon) or defrost level (windshield icon), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield. If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position (face icon) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-AAT

Operation Tips

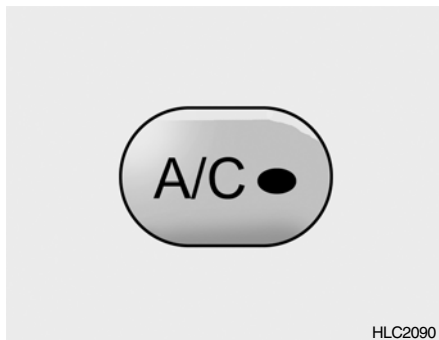
- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control at "Recirculation". Be sure to return the control to "Fresh" when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.

- o To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air (outside air icon) position, fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

B740A01A-AAT

Air Conditioning Switch (If Installed)

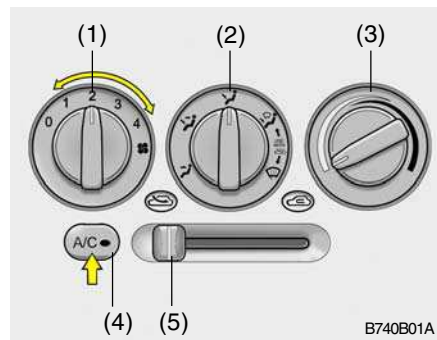


HLC2090

The air conditioning is turned on by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B02A-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation (Cooling)



B740B01A

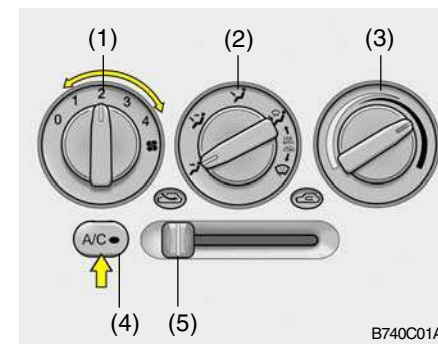
To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- o Turn on the fan control switch (1).
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch (4) by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control (2) to the  position.
- o Set the temperature control (3) to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)

- o Adjust the fan control (1) to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the  position on the air intake control.

B740C01A-AAT

De-Humidified Heating



B740C01A

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch (1).
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch (4). The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control (5) to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control (2) to the face () position.
- o Adjust the fan control (1) to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control (3) to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01A-AAT

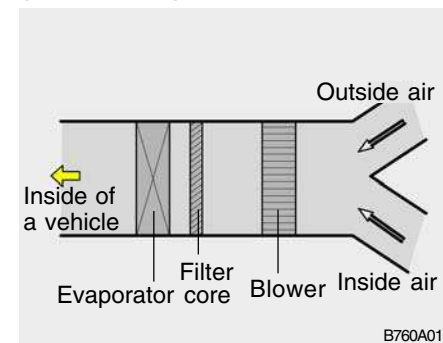
Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AIR CONDITIONER FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOW UNIT)

B760A05A-GAT

(If Installed)



The air conditioner filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.

It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

To replace the air conditioner filter, refer to the page 6-25.

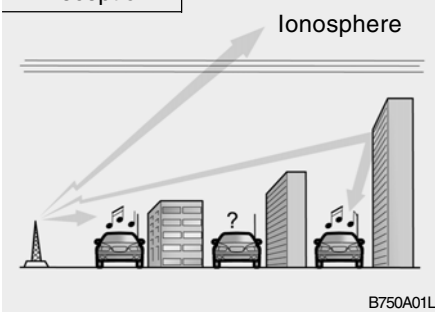
**CAUTION:**

- o Replace the filter every 20,000 km (12,000 miles) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the airflow rate is decreased, it must be checked at an authorized dealer.

B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

FM reception

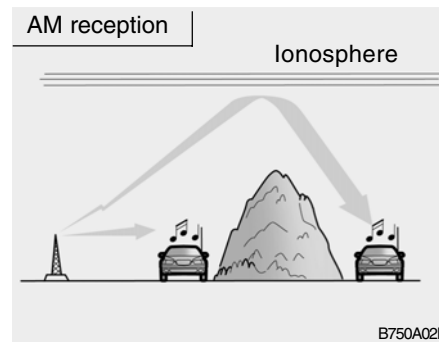


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

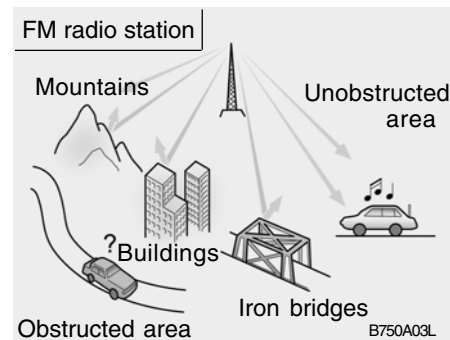
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations

or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

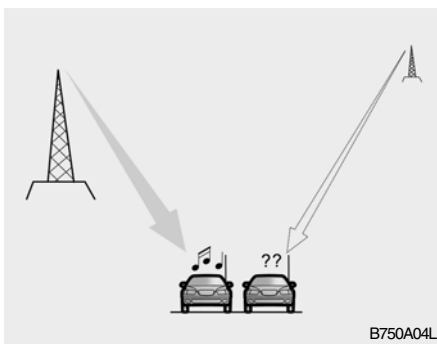
AM reception



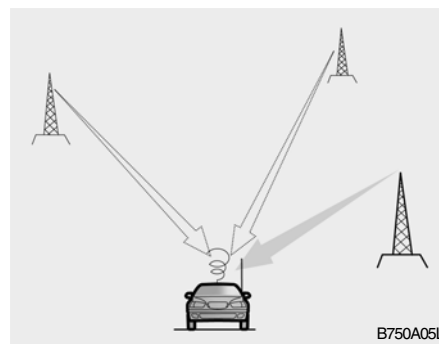
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- o Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.



CAUTION:

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

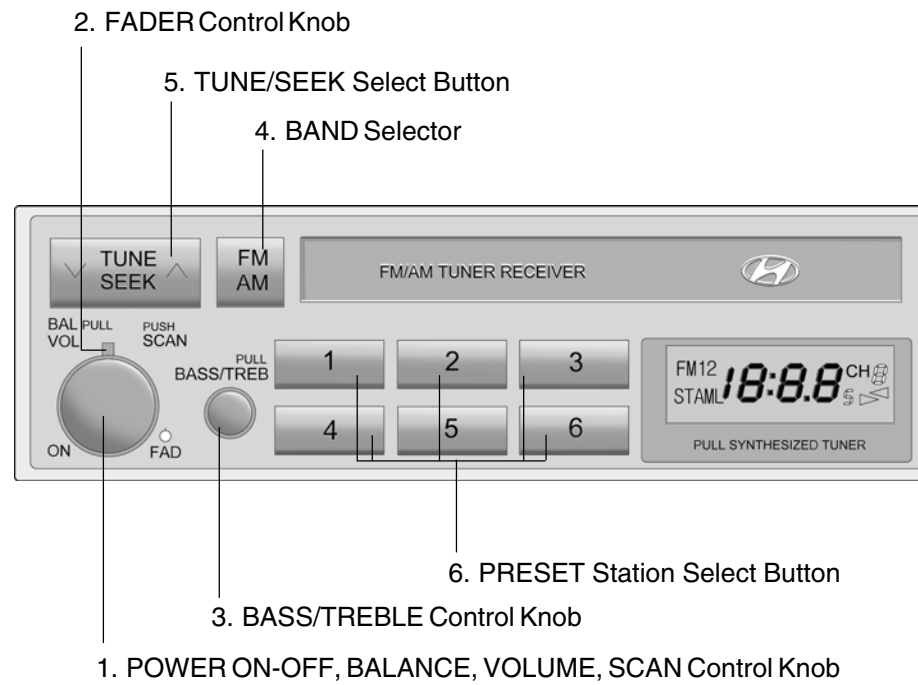


WARNING:

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving, you must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

H210A01O-AAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H215) (If Installed)



H210A01O

H210B04O-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF/VOLUME Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Rotate the knob clockwise to switch the radio unit on and to increase the volume.

The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode. Turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume and to switch the radio unit off.

BAL (Balance Control) Knob

Pull and turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

After adjusting the balance, push the knob again to use the other function.

SCAN Knob

When the scan knob is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan knob again.

2. FAD (Fader Control) Knob

Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

TREBLE Control Knob.

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

4. BAND Selector

Pressing the  button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

5. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the (^) side or (v) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. With the button held down for 1 sec. or more, the stop signal (broadcasting radio wave) is ignored and channel selection continues.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 1 sec. or more. When the (^) side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (v) side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

6. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1, and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

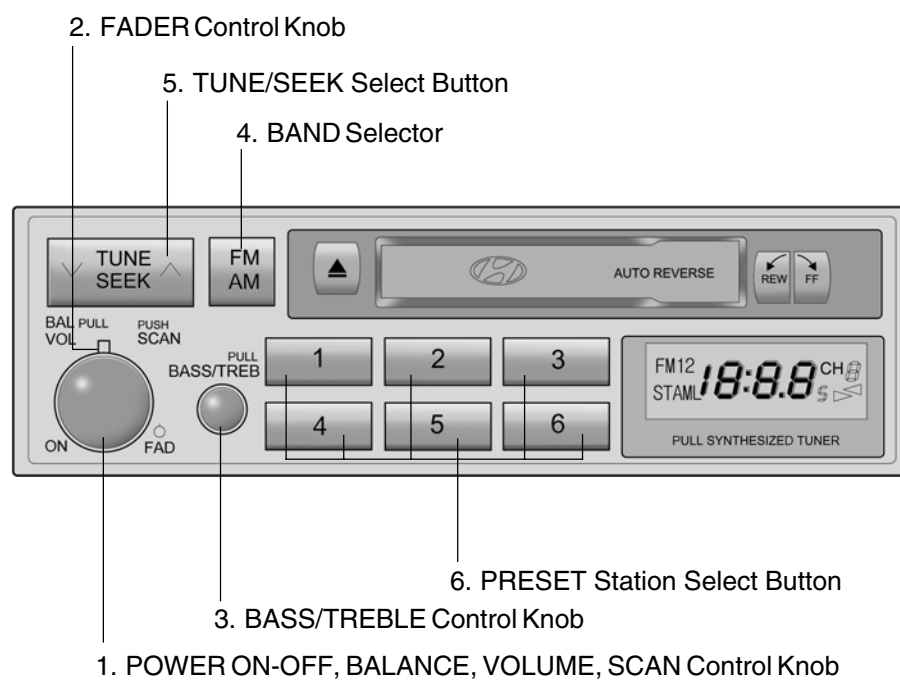


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

B220A01E-BAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H225) (If Installed)



B225A01A

H210B04O-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF/VOLUME Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Rotate the knob clockwise to switch the radio unit on and to increase the volume.

The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode. Turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume and to switch the radio unit off.

BAL (Balance Control) Knob

Pull and turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

After adjusting the balance, push the knob again to use the other function.

SCAN Knob

When the scan knob is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan knob again.

2. FAD (Fader Control) Knob

Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

TREBLE Control Knob.

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

4. BAND Selector

Pressing the  button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

5. TUNE (manual) Select Button

Press the (^) side or (v) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. With the button held down for 1 sec. or more, the stop signal (broadcasting radio wave) is ignored and channel selection continues.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 1 sec. or more. When the (^) side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (v) side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

6. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1, and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

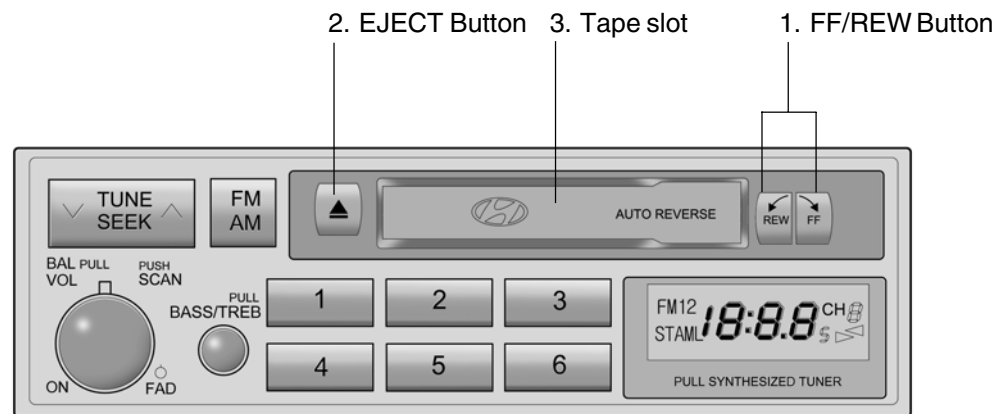


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

B220C01E-BAT

Cassette Tape Player Operation (H225) (If Installed)



B225A01A

B200D02E-BAT

1. FF/REW/PROGRAM BUTTON

Pushing the Fast-forward button will cause the tape to move rapidly in the forward direction of play. Pushing the Rewind button will cause the tape to move rapidly in the reverse direction of play.

To stop FF or REW action, press the opposite button.

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the FF and REW buttons simultaneously.

2. TAPE EJECT BUTTON

While the tape is playing, press the eject button when you want to eject the cassette tape.

3. TAPE SLOT

Insert cassette with exposed tape side facing towards to cassette slot.

Insertion of the cassette will automatically cut off the radio reception and tape playback will start.

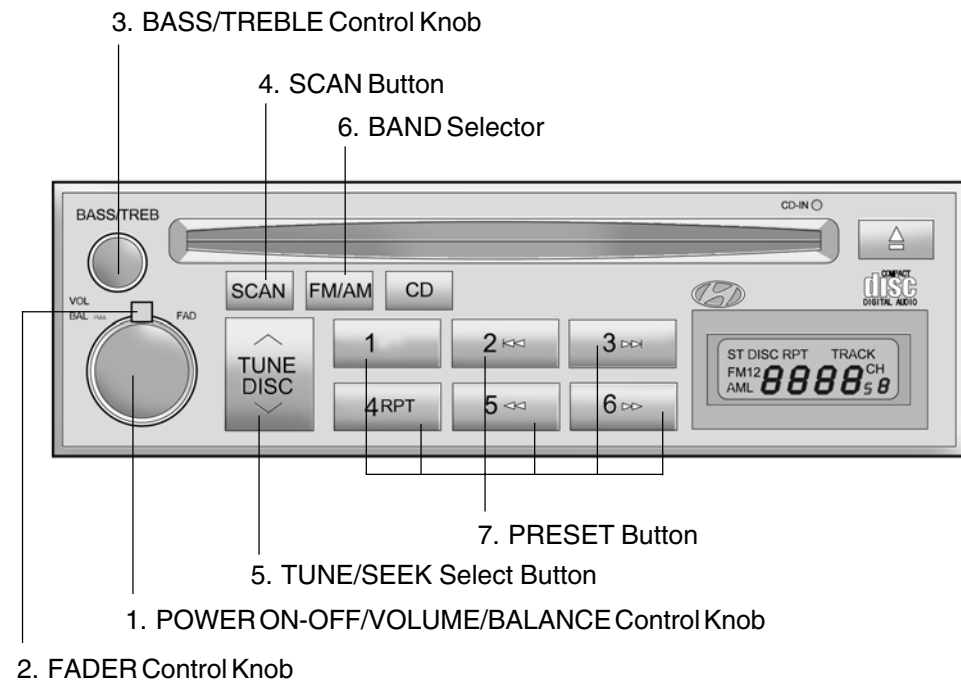


CAUTION:

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

H260A01O-AAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (H265) (If Installed)



H260A01A

H260B04O-AAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the CD track indicator in the CD mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the volume.

BALANCE Control

Pull and turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

2. FAD (Fader Control) Knob

Turn the control knob counterclockwise to emphasize front speaker sound (rear speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

3. BASS Control Knob

Press to pop the knob out and turn to the left or right for the desired bass tone.

TREB (Treble Control) Knob

Pull the bass control knob further out. Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

4. SCAN Button

When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

5. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the (^) side or (v) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. Press either button and hold down to continuously scroll. Release button once the desired station is reached.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 0.5 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.

When the (^) side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (v) side is pressed longer than 0.5 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

6. BAND Selector

Pressing the  button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is displayed on LCD.

7. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1, or FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory.

You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.

- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

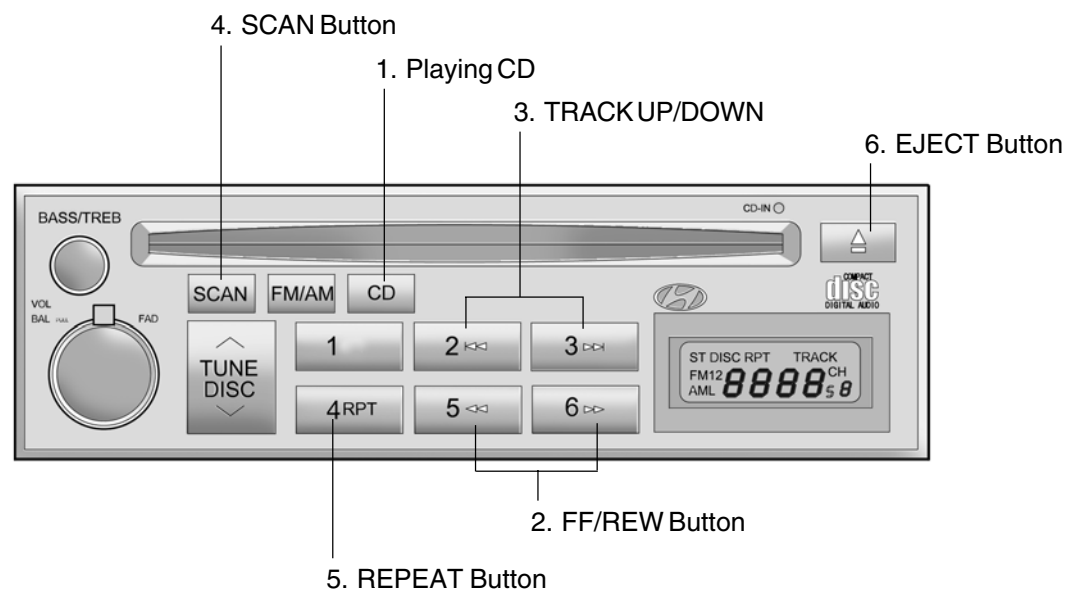


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

H260B01O-AAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (H265) (If Installed)



H260A01A

B260D04O-AAT

1. Playing CD

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the CD button, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

2. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.

- o Press ▶▶ once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press ◀◀ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

5. REPEAT Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. EJECT Button

When the EJECT button  is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

NOTE:

- o If the CD does not operate properly or if the ER2 fault code is displayed, use one of two methods to reset the CD deck function.
 - Remove the audio fuse for 5 minutes. Then, reinstall the audio fuse.
 - Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery and wait 5 minutes. Then reconnect the negative battery terminal.
- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.

- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers) to water or excessive moisture.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc.
Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.

- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

B890A01A-GAT

AUDIO FAULT CODE

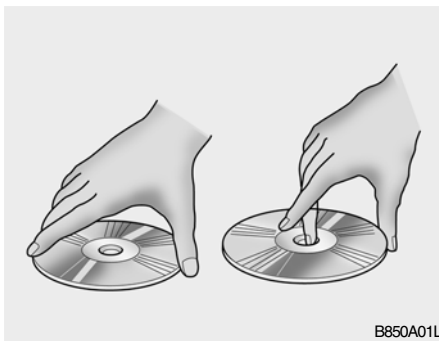
If you see any error indication in the display while using the system in the CD or Tape mode, find the cause in the chart below.
If you cannot clear the error indication, take the car to your Hyundai dealer.

INDICATION	CAUSE	SOLUTION
Er2	CD DECK MECHANICAL ERROR (EJECT ERROR, LOADING ERROR)	After resetting the audio system, push the eject button. If disc is not ejected, consult your Hyundai dealer.
Er3	FOCUS ERROR DATA READ ERROR	Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged. Press the eject button and pull out the disc. then insert a normal CD disc.
Er6	DISC ERROR	Check if the disc is inserted correctly in the CD player. Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged.

CARE OF DISC

B850A02F-AAT

Proper Handling



B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

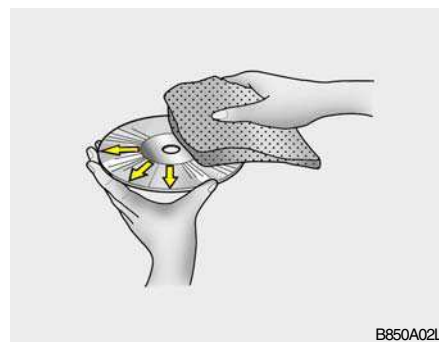
Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

Keep Your Discs Clean



B850A02L

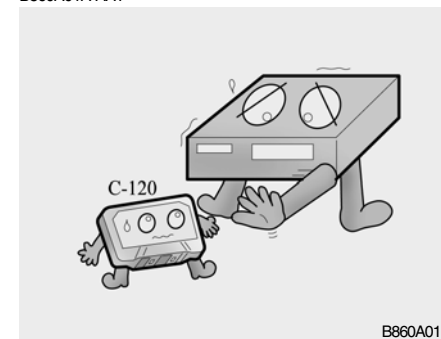
Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.

If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

CARE OF CASSETTE TAPES

111

B860A01A-AAT



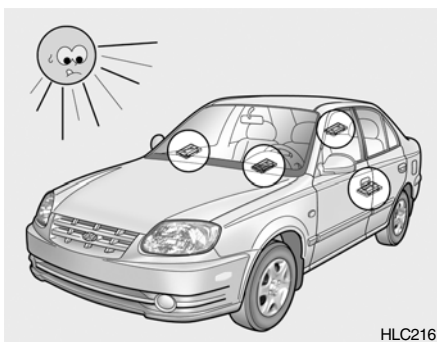
B860A01L

Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severely cold and dusty conditions.

When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the original protective cassette case. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.

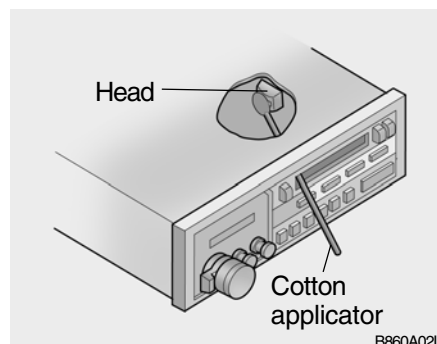
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.



HLC216

- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.

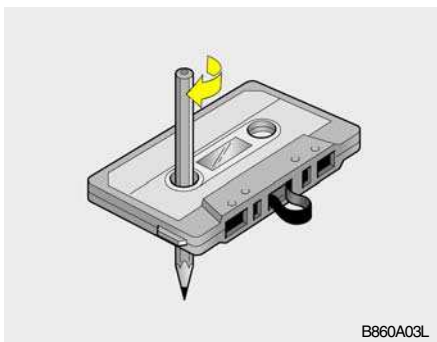
- o Avoid repeated fast / reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



B860A02L

- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.

ANTENNA

**NOTE:**

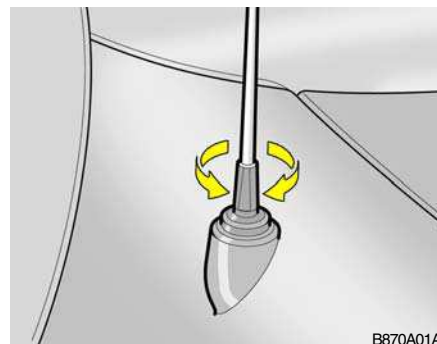
Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the drive mechanism.

Do not leave tapes sitting where they are exposed to hot, warm, or high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

B870A01A-AAT

Fixed Rod Antenna (If Installed)

Your car uses a fixed rod antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

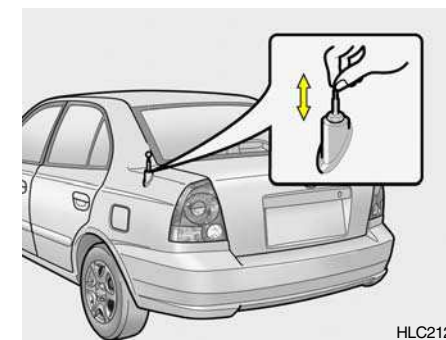
This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

**CAUTION:**

- o Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or the antenna may be damaged.

- o When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened to ensure proper reception.

B870C01A-GAT

Manual Antenna (If Installed)

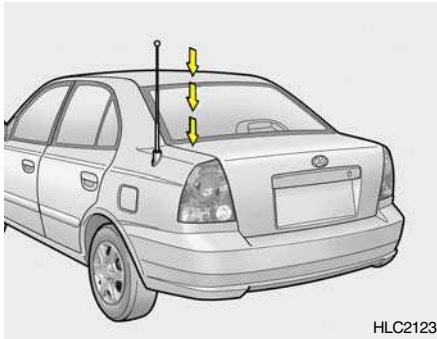
Your car uses a manual stainless steel antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. Pull up the antenna using your fingers, as shown in the drawing.

NOTE:

Before entering an automatic car wash or a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is fully retracted.

B870B01Y-AAT

Power Antenna (If Installed)



The antenna will automatically be extended when the radio power switch is turned on while the ignition key is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position. The antenna will automatically be retracted and stored when either the radio power switch is turned off or the ignition key is set to the "LOCK" position.

NOTE:

- o Before turning on the radio, make sure that no one is near the antenna.
- o Before entering an automatic car wash or a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is retracted and stored.
- o If the antenna is dirty, be sure to clean it in order to avoid an operation malfunction.

A000A01A-EAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER I.D.

ORIGINAL:

NAME: _____

ADDRESS:

STREET: _____

TOWN: _____

COUNTRY: _____

P.CODE: _____

DATE OF SALE: _____

SUBSEQUENT:

NAME: _____

ADDRESS:

STREET: _____

TOWN: _____

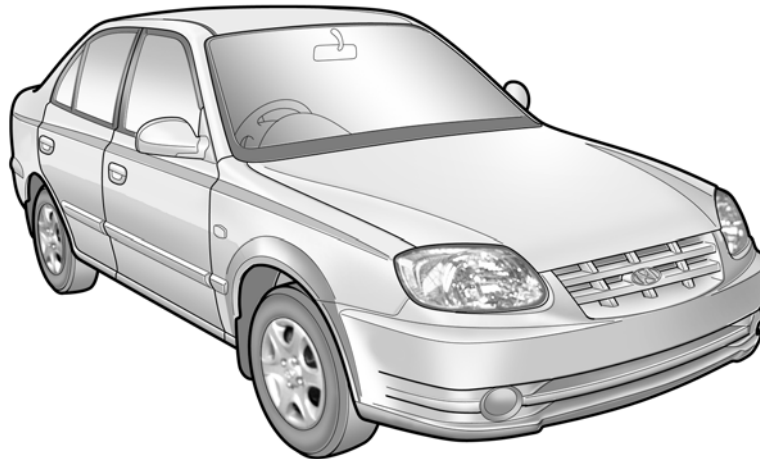
COUNTRY: _____

P.CODE: _____

TRANSFER DATE: _____

HYUNDAI

Accent



SA010A1-E

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation

Maintenance

Specifications

HLC005-D

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all markets and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

Please refer to the nearest franchised Hyundai dealer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

Responsibility For Maintenance

It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner/driver to ensure that all routine maintenance services are undertaken in line with the recommendations specified in Section 5 of this manual. In addition, in order to ensure continued validity of the new vehicle warranty and safe operation of the vehicle, non scheduled maintenance/running repairs should be undertaken at the earliest available opportunity.

Under severe operating conditions, more frequent maintenance is required. Details of the maintenance schedule for such conditions are also given in section 5.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations and repairs are entrusted to a franchised Hyundai dealer to ensure that the latest repair methods, specialized tooling and genuine Hyundai parts are used to ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle.

FOREWORD

Hyundai Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a Hyundai product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of discriminating motorists who drive Hyundai vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the Hyundai marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained. The recommended routine maintenance servicing along with any running repairs that may be required should be entrusted to a franchised Hyundai dealer to ensure that only the latest methods and genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used for the continued reliability, safety and performance of the vehicle.

Should any question or query exist regarding any aspect of your Hyundai please contact the nearest Hyundai dealer who will be only too pleased to assist wherever possible.

Note: This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2005 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

SA040A1-E



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle. Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SA050A1-E

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment. It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems. Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, please contact your Hyundai dealer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

1

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

2

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

3

APPEARANCE CARE

4

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

5

OWNER MAINTENANCE

6

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

7

CONSUMER INFORMATION

8

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

9

INDEX

10

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:



WARNING:

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.



CAUTION:

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-EAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing

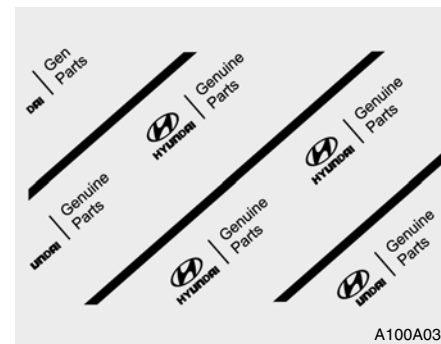
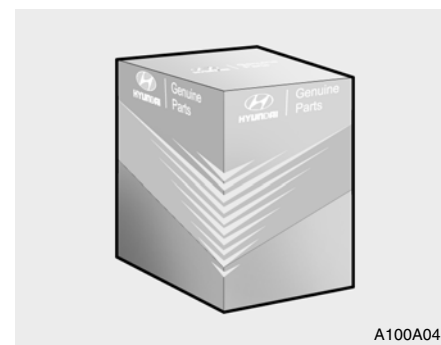
requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

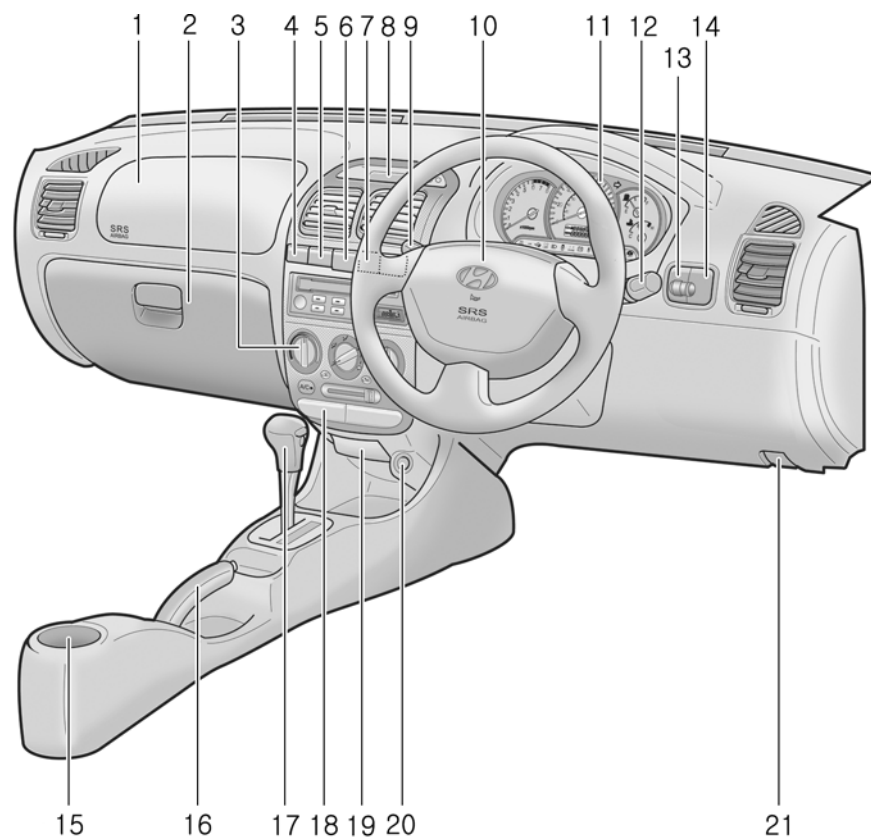
The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

B250B01A-EAT



HLC003-D

1. Passenger's Airbag (Not all models)
2. Glove Box
3. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (Not all models)
4. Rear Fog Light Switch
5. Rear Window Defogger Switch (Not all models)
6. Hazard Warning Light Switch
7. Front Fog Light Switch (Not all models)
8. Digital Clock
9. Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch
10. Horn and Driver's Airbag
11. Instrument Cluster
12. Multi-Function Light Switch
13. Headlight Leveling Switch
14. Rear Wiper/Washer Switch (Not all models)
15. Rear Drink Holder
16. Parking Brake Lever
17. Shift Lever (Not all models)
18. Front Drink Holder
19. Ashtray
20. Cigar Lighter
21. Bonnet Release Lever



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01A-EAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator



ABS Service Reminder Indicator
(Not all models)



O/D OFF Indicator Light
(Automatic transaxle only)



Turn Signal Indicator Lights



High Beam Indicator Light



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level
Warning Light



Charging System Warning Light



Door Ajar Warning Light



Low Fuel Level Warning Light



Malfunction Indicator Light



Immobilizer Indicator



Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light (Diesel only)



Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel only)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-40.

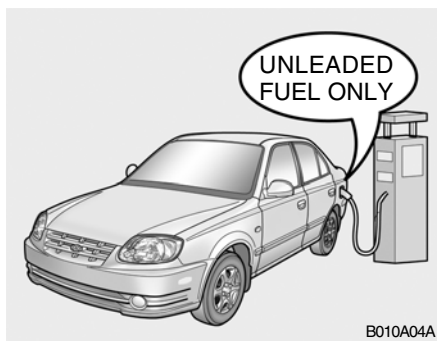
CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Running In Your New Hyundai	1-4
Immobilizer System	1-5
Door	1-6
Power Windows	1-11
Seat	1-12
Seat Belt	1-18
Child Restraint System	1-22
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-31
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-38
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-42
Trip Computer	1-48
Multi-Function Switch	1-51
Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch	1-52
Sunroof	1-59
Mirror	1-64
Bonnet Release	1-67
Heating and Cooling Control	1-72
Stereo Sound System	1-81
Antenna	1-83

B010A02A-EAT

Petrol Engines

THIS VEHICLE MUST ONLY BE OPERATED WITH UNLEADED FUEL. SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL RESULT FROM THE USE OF LEADED FUEL.



Unleaded fuel with a Research Octane Number (RON) of 91 or higher must be used in this vehicle.

To prevent accidental filling of the fuel tank with leaded fuel, a small diameter filler neck along with a restrictor flap are fitted to ensure that only unleaded fuel pump nozzles may enter the filler neck.

However, care must be exercised when filling the vehicle tank from jerry cans or by means of a funnel that the fuel being used is unleaded.

The use of leaded fuel in this vehicle will result in irreversible pollution of the catalyst element. Such pollution will prevent correct operation of the catalyst and give rise to increased operating temperatures leading to the catalyst element melting and restricting the exhaust flow along with an increase in exhaust emission levels.

**CAUTION:**

The vehicle warranty will not extend to damage arising from the use of incorrect fuels.

Diesel Engines

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is the correct rating to use in your Hyundai Accent. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above 23°F (-5°C) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below 23°F (-5°C) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops due to fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

**CAUTION:**

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. If this happens, the tank should be completely drained and the fuel lines should all be cleaned out. This will stop the fuel pump from becoming contaminated.

**BEFORE ENTERING THE
VEHICLE****3**

ZB010C1-E

"Alternative fuels"

Fuels which contain methanol or ethanol must not be used.

ZB010D1-E

Operation in Foreign Countries

Drivers of vehicles which are to be operated in foreign countries must satisfy themselves that:

- o The vehicle meets all local regulations with respect to insurance, specifications etc..
- o The correct types and grades of fuel are available for satisfactory operation of the vehicle.

SB010E1-E

FUELS FOR CLEANER AIR

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use fuels treated with detergent additives, which help to prevent deposit formation in the engine. These fuels will help the engines run cleaner and the Emission Control System performance.

YB020A1-E

- o Ensure that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clean.
- o Check condition of all tyres.
- o Ensure that no fluid leaks are evident.
- o Ensure that the area around the vehicle is clear before driving off.

1 CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

4

AFTER ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020B1-E

- o Ensure that all occupants fasten and correctly adjust seat belts.
- o Ensure that seat and headrest positions are adjusted for optimum safety, control and comfort.
- o Adjust interior and exterior rear view mirrors.
- o Verify correct operation of lamps, horn and other electrical equipment.
- o Ensure that warning lamps illuminate when ignition is turned on.

NOTE:

Fluid levels such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake and windscreen washer fluid should be checked daily or at each refuelling, whichever occurs sooner.

RUNNING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A01FC-EAT

(Petrol Engine)

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1,000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

- 1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
- 2) During the first 500 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3,000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter.
- 3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become run in more quickly if the operation speed is varied during the running-in period.
- 4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1,500 rpm.

- 5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
- 6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1,000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
- 7) No trailer towing should be undertaken during the running-in period.

B020B01FC-EAT

(Diesel Engine)

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1,000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

IMMOBILISER SYSTEM

- 1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
- 2) During the first 600 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3,000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter. And while driving, keep under three quarters of maximum vehicle speed.
- 3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become run-in more quickly if the operation speed is varied during the running-in period.
- 4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1,500 rpm.
- 5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
- 6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1,000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
- 7) No trailer towing should be undertaken during the running-in period.

6SB035A1-FE

The immobiliser system is an anti-theft device, designed to prevent and deter vehicle theft.

B880B03A-GAT

Keys

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

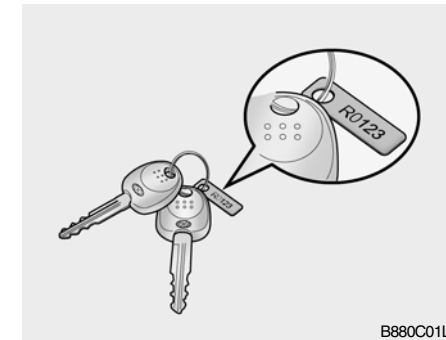
**CAUTION:**

- o The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.
- o If you forget the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o **When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.**

Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C02A-GAT

Key Numbers

B880C01L

The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you.

The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

DOOR

B040A02Y-EAT

Door Locks

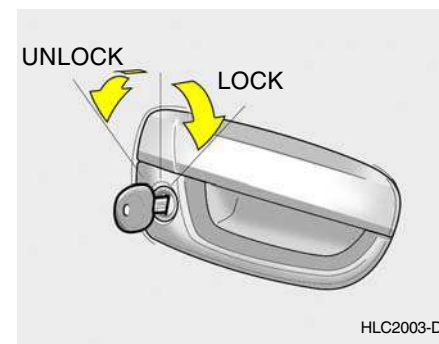


WARNING:

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- o In case of accident the door is unlocked automatically (Not all models).

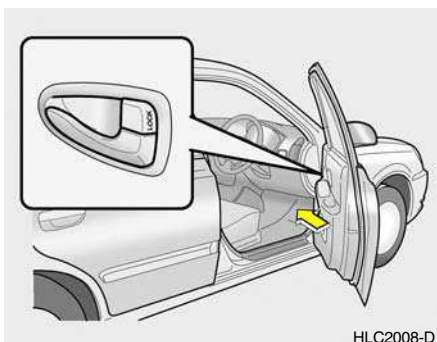
B040B01A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors With a Key



- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C03A-EAT

Locking From the Outside

HLC2008-D

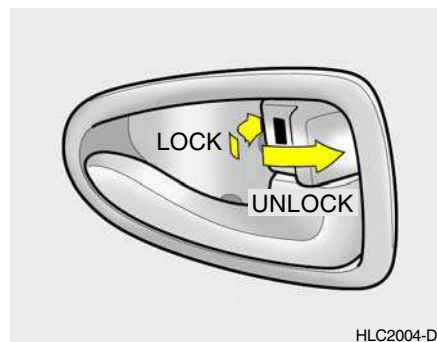
The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors close.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To protect against theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and boot lid(4Door)/hatchback door(3/5 Door) when leaving your vehicle unattended.

SB040D1-F

Locking from the Inside

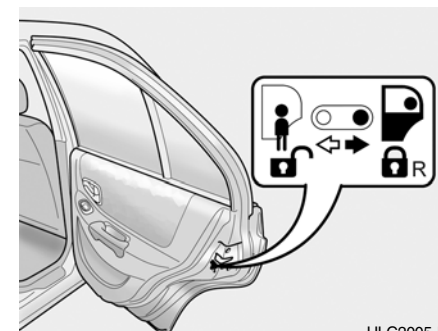
HLC2004-D

To lock the doors from inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, the door cannot be using either the inside or the outside door handle.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible and the character "LOCK" on the switch is visible.

SB040F1-E

CHILD-PROOF REAR DOOR LOCK (Not all models)

HLC2005-D

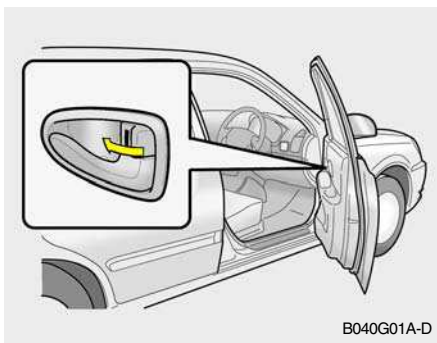
The rear doors are fitted with child proof locks to prevent accidental opening of the doors using the inside door handle, whilst allowing access by means of the outside handle (such as is required in the event of an accident for example) provided that the door lock button is at the unlocked position. Use of the child

proof lock mechanism is recommended when children are carried in the vehicle. The child proof lock mechanism may be activated by opening the door and moving the lever located by the door latch to the "  " position. Move the lever to the opposite direction of "  " position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G02A-EAT

CENTRAL DOOR LOCK



The central door locking is operated by pushing the driver's door lock switch toward the front or rear of the vehicle. If the passenger and rear doors are open when the switch is pushed, the door will remain locked when closed.

NOTE:

- o When pushing the switch toward the rear, all doors will unlock. When pushing the switch toward the front, all doors will lock.
- o When the door is unlocked, the red mark on the switch is visible and the character "LOCK" on the switch is not visible.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key (with theft-alarm system: driver's door and passenger's door, without theft-alarm system: driver's door only) toward the front or rear of the vehicle.

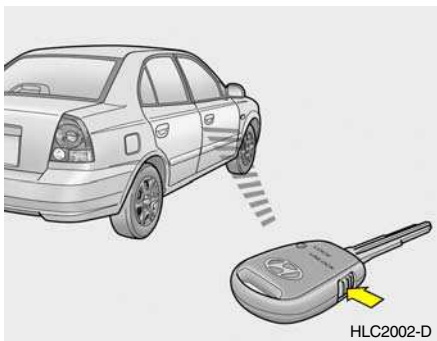
ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

B070A01A-EAT

(Not all models)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

B070B02A-EAT

Armed Stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine bonnet and boot lid (4 Door)/hatchback door (3/5 Door) are closed.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) If any door, boot lid (4 Door)/hatchback door (3/5 Door) or engine bonnet remains open, the system will not be armed. If this happens, rearm the system as described above.
- 2) Once the system is armed, only the boot lid (4 Door) may be unlocked using the ignition key without disarming the system.

**CAUTION:**

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C04A-EAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A door or hatchback door (3/5 Door) is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The boot lid (4 Door) is opened without using the key.
- 3) The engine bonnet is opened.

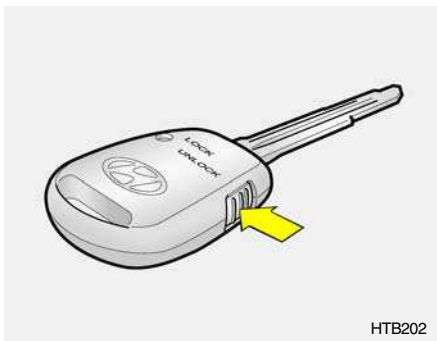
The alarming horn will sound and the turn signal light will blink continuously for 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the door or hatchback door with the transmitter.

**CAUTION:**

Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the system is armed.

B070D02A-EAT

Disarmed Stage



The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the button on the transmitter after the system was armed.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

If any door, boot lid(4Door)/hatchback door(3/5Door) or engine bonnet is not opened for 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE:

When the system is disarmed with the interior light switched to "DR" or "•", the interior light will illuminate for 30 seconds.



CAUTION:

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. **Unlock the door with the key, which will cause, the alarm to be activated.**
2. **Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.**
3. **Wait for 30 seconds.**

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-EAT

Keyless Entry System (Not all models)

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal light will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the button on the transmitter once more after all doors were locked.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal light will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

POWER WINDOWS

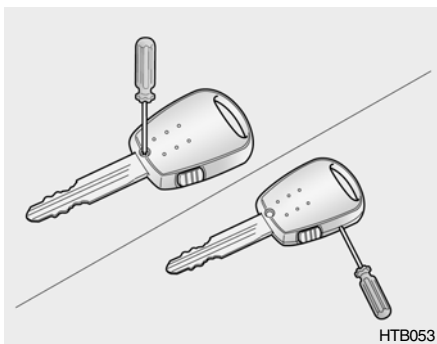
11

B070E01TB-AAT

Replacing the battery

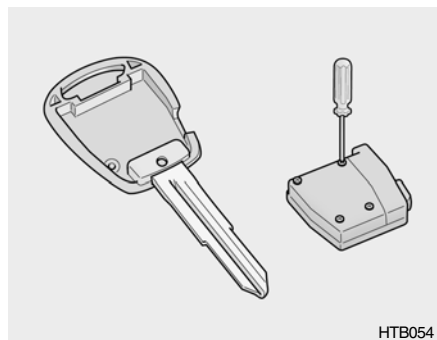
When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR1220

Replacement instructions:

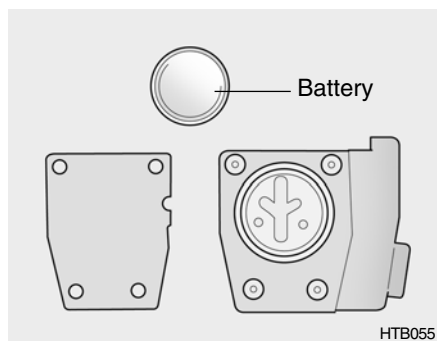
HTB053

1. Remove the screw with a phillips screwdriver.
2. Separate the case with a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



HTB054

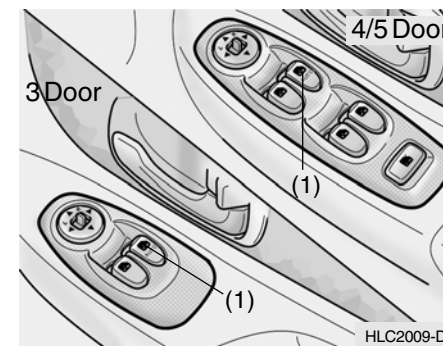
3. Remove four screws back side of the built-in circuit.



HTB055

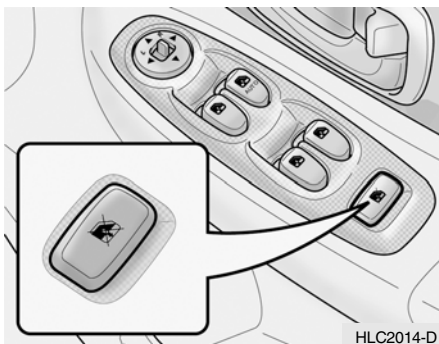
4. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same (+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

B060A01E-AAT



HLC2009-D

The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch.

To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

Auto-Down Window (Driver's Side)(Not all models)

The Auto-Down window is moved to its fully open position by pushing the switch. To stop at the desired position push the switch again.

SEAT

B080A01FC-EAT

SEAT ADJUSTMENT

- ! WARNING:**
- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
 - 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
 - 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

- ! WARNING:**
- Front seat adjustments must not be undertaken whilst the vehicle is in motion. Loss of control of the vehicle may result if seat adjustments are made whilst the vehicle is in motion.

B080B02FC-EAT

FRONT SEATS

Seat Rake Adjustment



The front seat rake adjustment is performed by raising the lever at the front of the seat base and sliding the seat to the desired position. At this position the lever should be released and the seat rocked to and fro to ensure that the mechanism has locked.

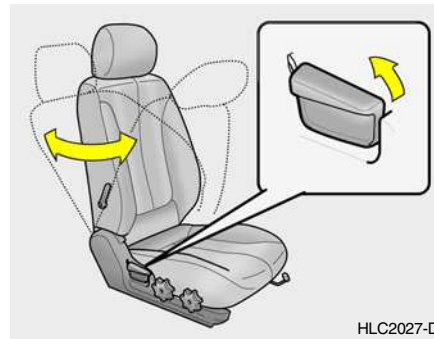


WARNING:

To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lever.

SB070C1-E

Seat Recline Adjustment



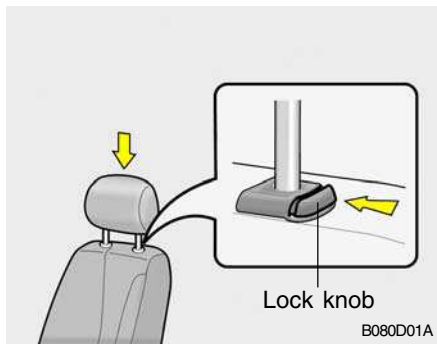
The front seat back recline angle may be adjusted by leaning forward slightly and raising the recline adjustment lever at the side of the seat. When the seatback is at the desired angle, the lever should be released. Ensure that the seatback is locked before driving the vehicle.



WARNING:

To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt cannot provide full protection to an occupant if the seatback is reclined.

SB070D2-E

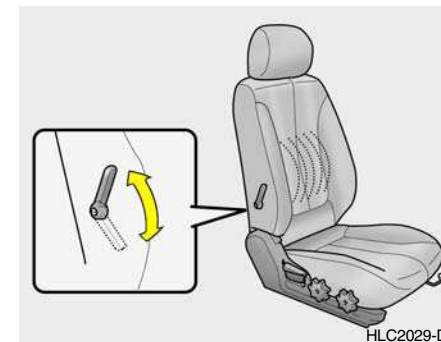
Head Restraint Adjustment

To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. For maximum effectiveness in the event of an accident, the restraint must be adjusted so that the restraint is approximately at the level of the seat occupant's ears. The restraint must never be so adjusted that it is centred about the level of the seat occupant's neck.

**WARNING:**

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the head restraint should be adjusted so the top of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's ears. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- o Do not operate the vehicle with the head restraint removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Head restraint may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

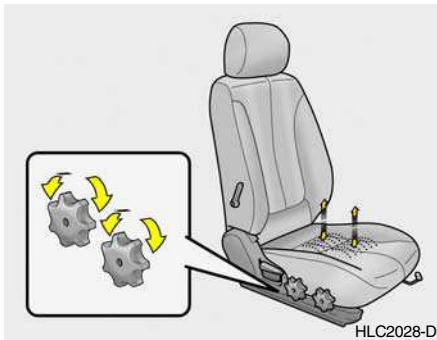
SB070E1-E

**Lumbar Support Adjustment
(Driver's seat only)
(Not all models)**

Some models are fitted with adjustable driver seat lumbar support which may be used to increase the amount of lumbar support offered by the seat back. Adjustment is performed by moving the handle at the side of the backrest in a forward direction to increase the support.

B080F01S-EAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's seat only) (Not all models)



To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob forward or rearward.

To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob forward or rearward.

Clockwise raises the seat, counter-clockwise lowers the seat.

B080F01S-EAT

Adjusting Armrest Angle (Driver's seat only)



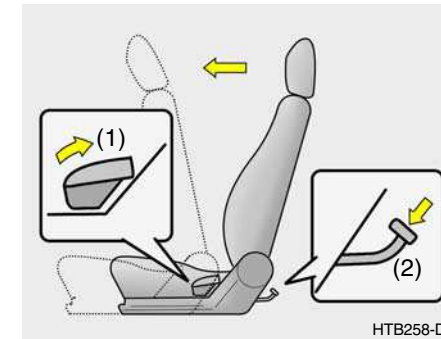
The armrest will be raised or lowered manually.

To raise the armrest, pull it up.

To lower it, press the armrest down.

B130A02A-EAT

REAR SEAT ENTRY (For 3-door model)



The driver's and front passenger's seatback should be tilted to enter the rear seat.

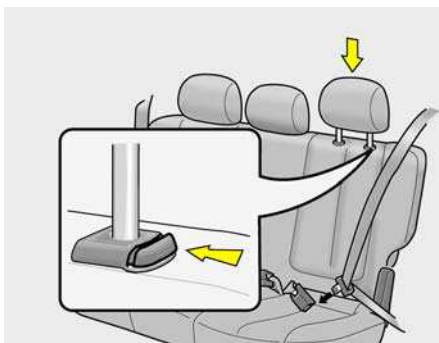
By pulling up on the recliner control lever (1) at the outside of the driver's and front passenger's seat, the seatback will tilt forward and the seat will automatically slide forward.

Rear seat occupants can tilt the front passenger seatback by depressing the foot lever (2) as shown in the drawing. (Front passenger's seat only)

! WARNING:
 Passengers sitting in the rear seat should be careful not to accidentally press the foot lever (2) whilst the vehicle is moving. As this may cause the seatback to move forward and injure a front seat occupant.

SB070D2-E

REAR SEAT Head Restraint Adjustment (Not all models)



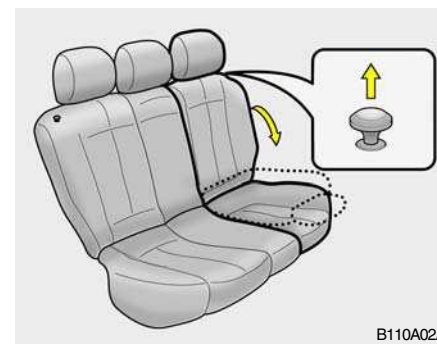
To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. For maximum effectiveness in the event of an accident, the restraint must be adjusted so that the restraint is approximately at the level of the seat occupant's ears. The restraint must never be so adjusted that it is centred about the level of the seat occupant's neck.

! WARNING:

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the top of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's ears. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- o Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

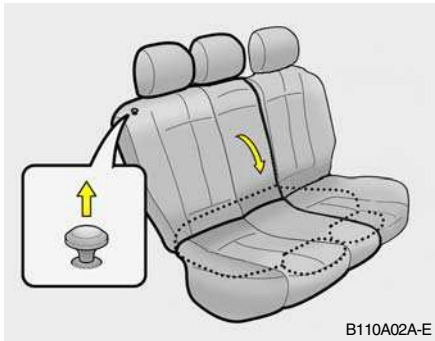
B110A03A-EAT

Folding Rear Seatbacks



! WARNING:
 The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Do not allow passengers to sit on top of the folded-down seatback whilst the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seatbacks are folded down. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects

carried on the folded-down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



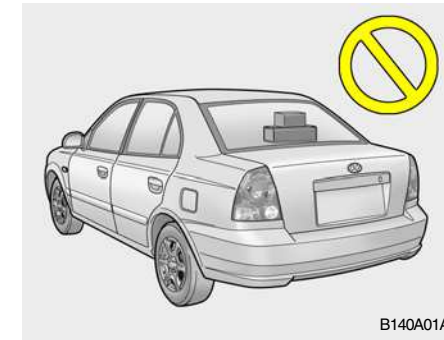
For greater convenience, the seat backs may be folded down individually.

- o To unlock the seatback, pull up the seatback locking knob, then push forward on the seatback panel.
- o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.

! **WARNING:**
When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B140A01S-AAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback. In addition, do not place objects on the rear shelf as they may move forward during braking or in an accident and strike vehicle passengers.

SEAT BELT

SB090A1-E

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

Seat belts should be worn at all times by all occupants front and rear. The possibility of injury or the severity of injuries suffered in the event of an accident will be greatly reduced by the wearing of seat belts. In addition the following recommendations should be observed.

SB090B1-E

Babies/Small Children

Babies and small children must be restrained using a restraint system specifically designed for this purpose. Under no circumstances should a child be carried in the vehicle without the use of a suitable restraint which meets the regulations in force in the country where the vehicle is in operation.

SB090C1-E

Larger Children

Larger children should occupy the rear seat and be restrained at all times. The restraint may take the form of a special safety belt or the original factory fitted seat belt used in conjunction with an approved booster cushion depending upon the size and weight of the child. Under no circumstances should children be allowed to travel standing, kneeling or lying on the seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

SB090D1-E

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women. The seat belt should be worn as low and snugly as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen. A qualified Medical Practitioner should be consulted for further information.

SB090E1-E

Injured Persons

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. For specific recommendations, the advice of a qualified Medical Practitioner should be sought.

SB090F1-E

Seat Belt Occupancy

The seat belts are designed to be used by one seat occupant only. The use of a seat belt by more than one person increases the levels of injury which may be sustained in the event of an accident.

SE090G1-E

Do Not Lie Down

To ensure that the maximum level of protection may be afforded by the seat belt system, all passengers should be sitting in an upright position throughout the journey. The seat belt will be unable to afford maximum protection if the front seats are at or near the fully reclined position.

**WARNING:**

Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly. See page 1-20.

SB090H1-E

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt assemblies must never be disassembled or modified in any way. In addition, care should be exercised to ensure that the belt assemblies do not become damaged by being trapped in seat mechanisms, door shuts etc.

SB090I-E

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible. Under no circumstances must any part of the seat belt assemblies be dismantled or repaired.

SB090J1-E

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

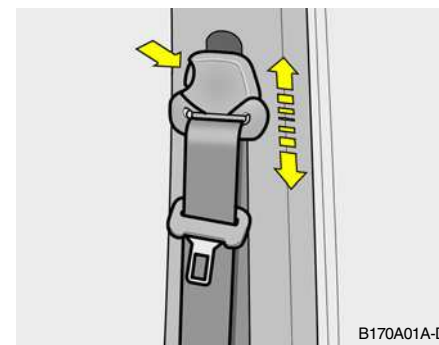
Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used since the fabric may become damaged and weakened.

SB090K1-E

Replacement of Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident even if no damage is evident. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to a Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-EAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT

B170A01A-D

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions. If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button.

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.



WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

SB090P1-E

SEAT BELTS (3-Point Type) To Fasten The Seat Belt



The seat belts are fastened by pulling the belt buckle towards the seat belt stalk and inserting the metal tongue of the buckle into the stalk. The buckle should be firmly pressed into the stalk until locked which will be indicated by an audible "click".

The length of the seat belt webbing will be automatically adjusted by the seat belt mechanism to allow the wearer maximum freedom of movement whilst the belt is being worn. However, in the event of rapid deceleration or impact, the belt mechanism will automatically lock.

The mechanism will also lock if the seat belt webbing is withdrawn too quickly when the belt is being fastened or if attempts are made to withdraw the webbing whilst the vehicle is not on level ground. Should the seat belt lock under these conditions, it will be possible to release the mechanism by allowing a small amount of webbing to be retracted and the belt withdrawn again.

B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt

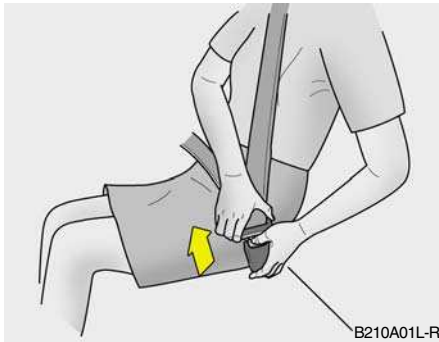


You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This

could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

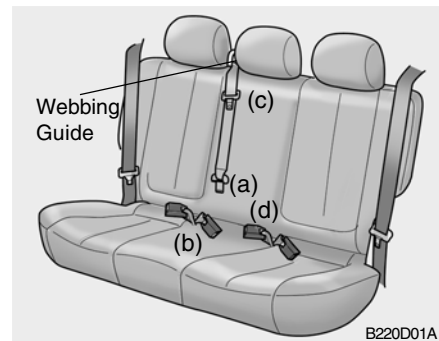


B210A01L-R

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220D01A-EAT

SEAT BELTS - Rear Seat Centre's 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor



B220D01A

1. Pass the webbing through the webbing guide. (3/5 Door only)
2. Before fastening the rear seat centre belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.
3. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).



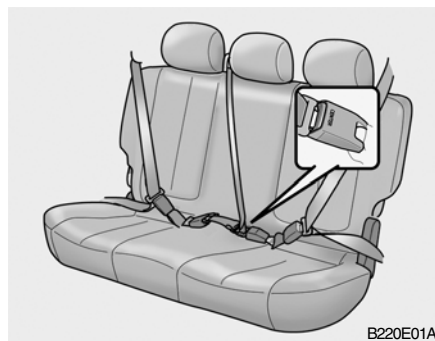
B220A02Y

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

**WARNING:**

- o When using the rear seat centre belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.
- o Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

B220C01A-EAT

To Release the Seat Belt

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

**WARNING:**

The centre belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the rear seat centre belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

B230A03A-EAT

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the boot or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts.

Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the centre of the vehicle may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the centre seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.

- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230F01A-EAT

Installation on Rear Seat Centre Position



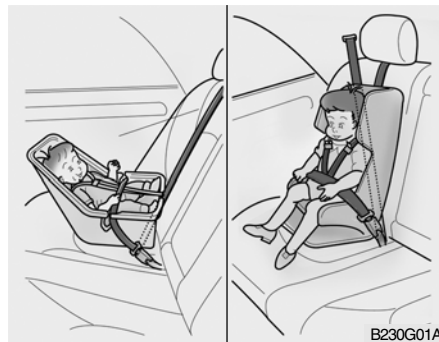
B230F01A-E

Use the centre seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt.

If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G01A-GAT

Installation on Outboard Rear Seats



B230G01A

To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

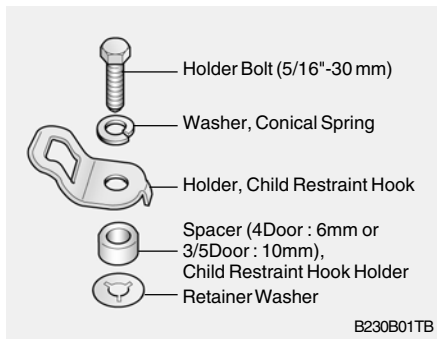
NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.

! WARNING:
Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System With "Tether Anchorage" System

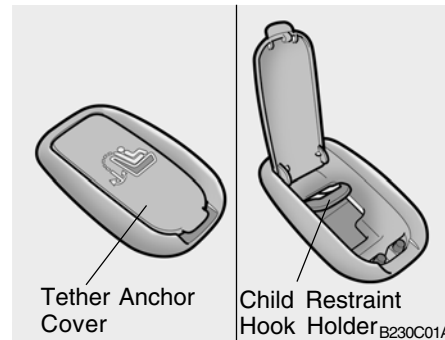


For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

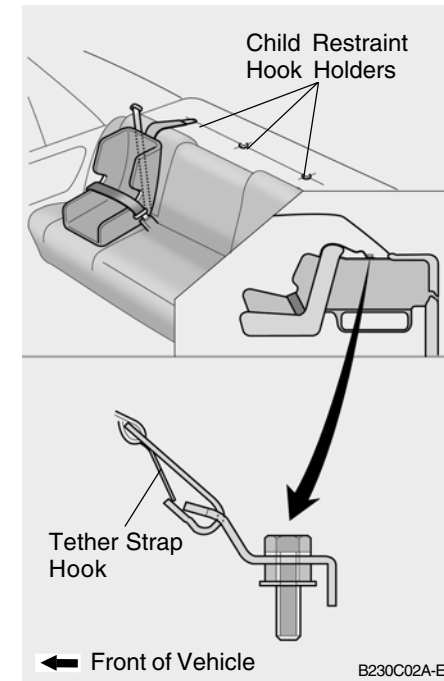
B230C03A-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System (4 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear seat package tray.



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear seat package tray.



2. Route the child restraint seat strap over of the seatback.
 For vehicles with adjustable head restraints, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, otherwise

route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

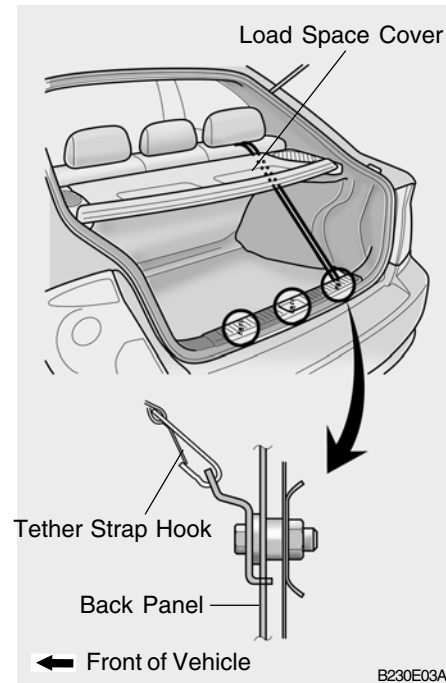
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

B230E03A-GAT

Securing a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System (3/5 Door)

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the vertical back panel. (behind rear bumper bar)

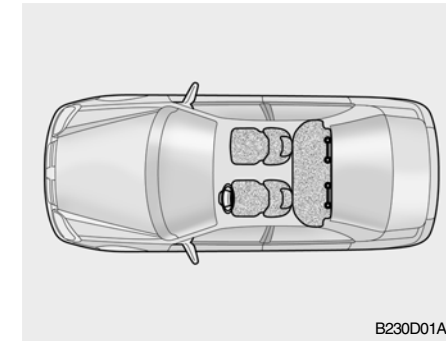
1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable head restraint, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.



2. Remove the load space cover.
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint seat hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

B230D03E-EAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System

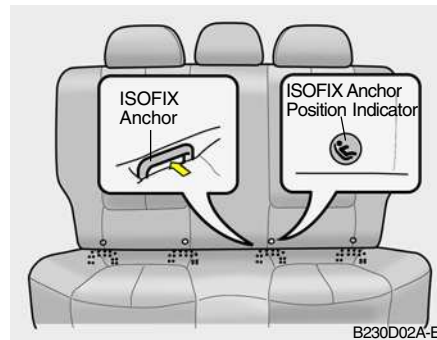


ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44. For your Hyundai, the Hyundai ISOFIX GR1 / Hyundai Duo / Römer ISOFIX GR1 and the Römer Duo ISOFIX / Britax Duo ISOFIX is approved according to the requirement ECE-R44. This seat has been tested extensively by Hyundai and is recommended for your Hyundai.

NOTE:

At present, this seat is the only one complying with that provision. In case that other manufacturers will furnish proof of a respective certification, Hyundai is going to evaluate this seat carefully and will give a recommendation provided that seat complies to the law. Please ask your Hyundai dealer in this respect.

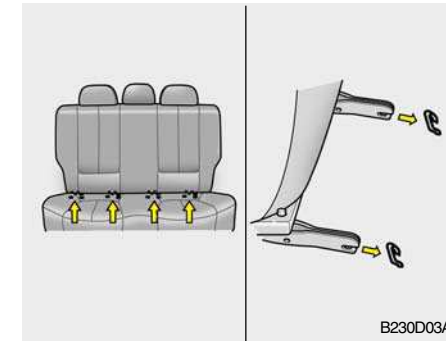


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage-compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-22.

**WARNING:**

- Do not install a child restraint seat at the centre of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the centre of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H04A-EAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	U	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	U	X
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	U, L1	UF
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	UF	UF

- U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
- UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
- L1 : Suitable for "Römer ISOFIX GR1" approved for use in this mass group (Approval No: E1 R44-03301133)
- X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

B180B01A-EAT

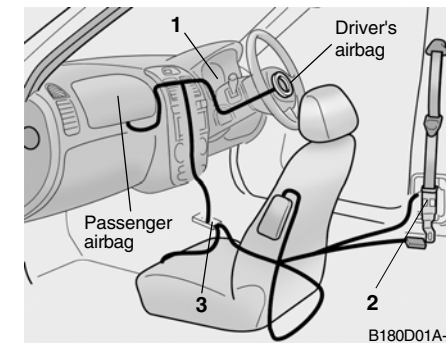
Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags.



The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. However, in certain frontal

collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Seat belt pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

**WARNING:**

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated under these conditions even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will blink for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag system.
If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 6 seconds, or if

it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt or SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.

- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear the seat belts when driving or travelling in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM (SRS)

B240A03F-EAT

Driver's Airbag



B240A03A

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIRBAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and on the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to

provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

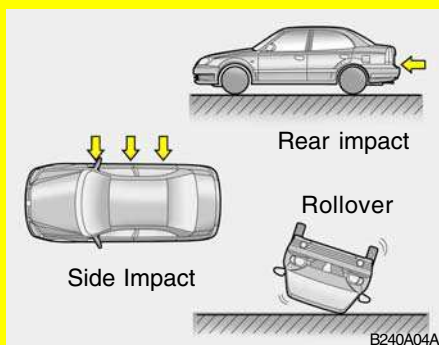
Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the back of the sun visor and in the glove box.



WARNING:

- o As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.

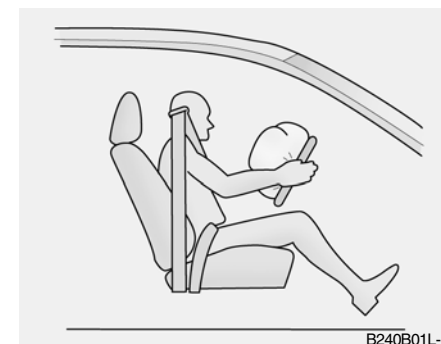


- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not normally deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.
- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B02A-EAT

SRS Components and Functions



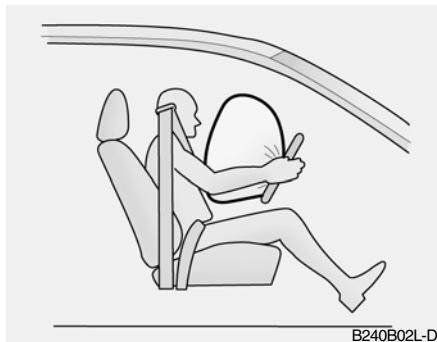
The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

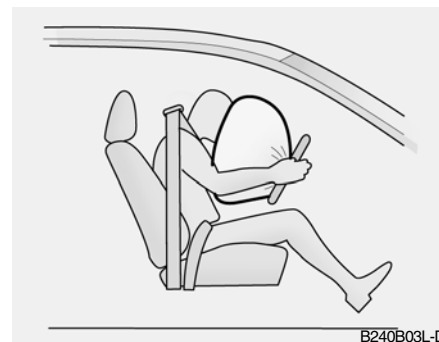
The SRSCM continually monitors all elements whilst the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will blink for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.

The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.



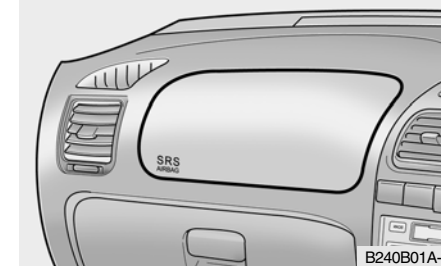
Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.



A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.

Passenger's Airbag



CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

Passenger's Airbag



WARNING:

- o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Be sure to wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on, after flashing for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or after the engine is started, or comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990B04Y-EAT

**Side Impact Airbag
(Not all models)**



Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

**WARNING:**

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed in their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B240C02Y-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. The entire SRS system must be inspected by an authorized Hyundai dealer 10 years after the date that the vehicle was manufactured.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

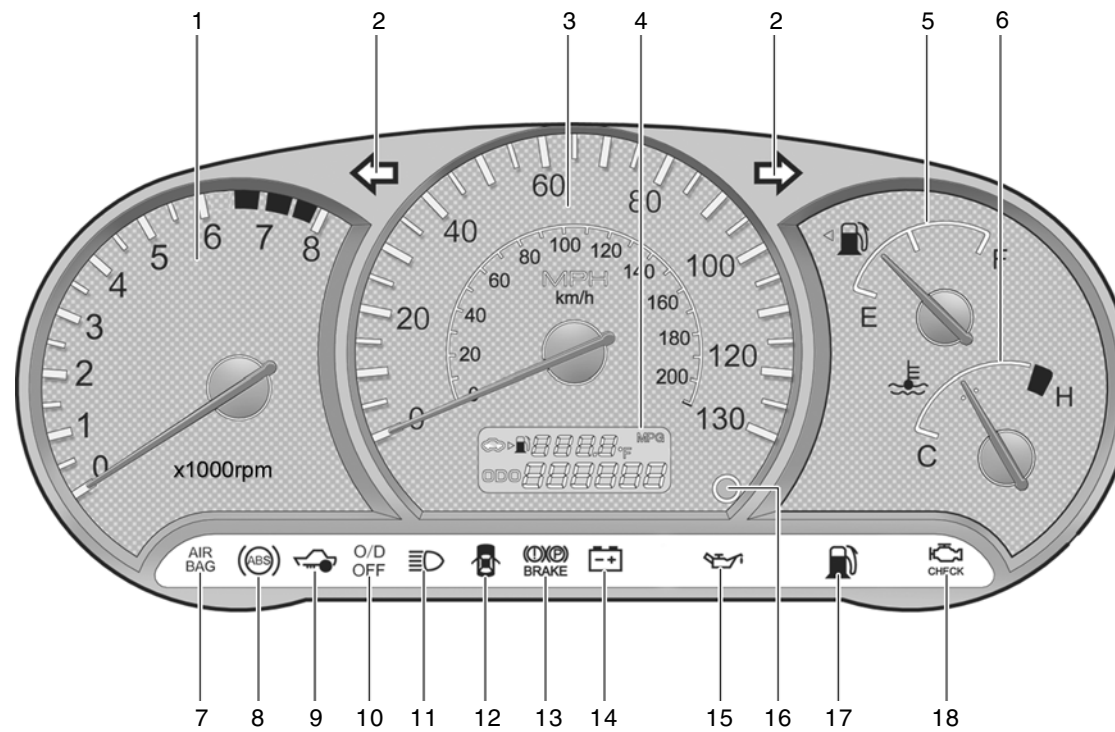
**WARNING:**

- o **Extreme Hazard!** Do not use a rearward facing restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.
A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.

- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

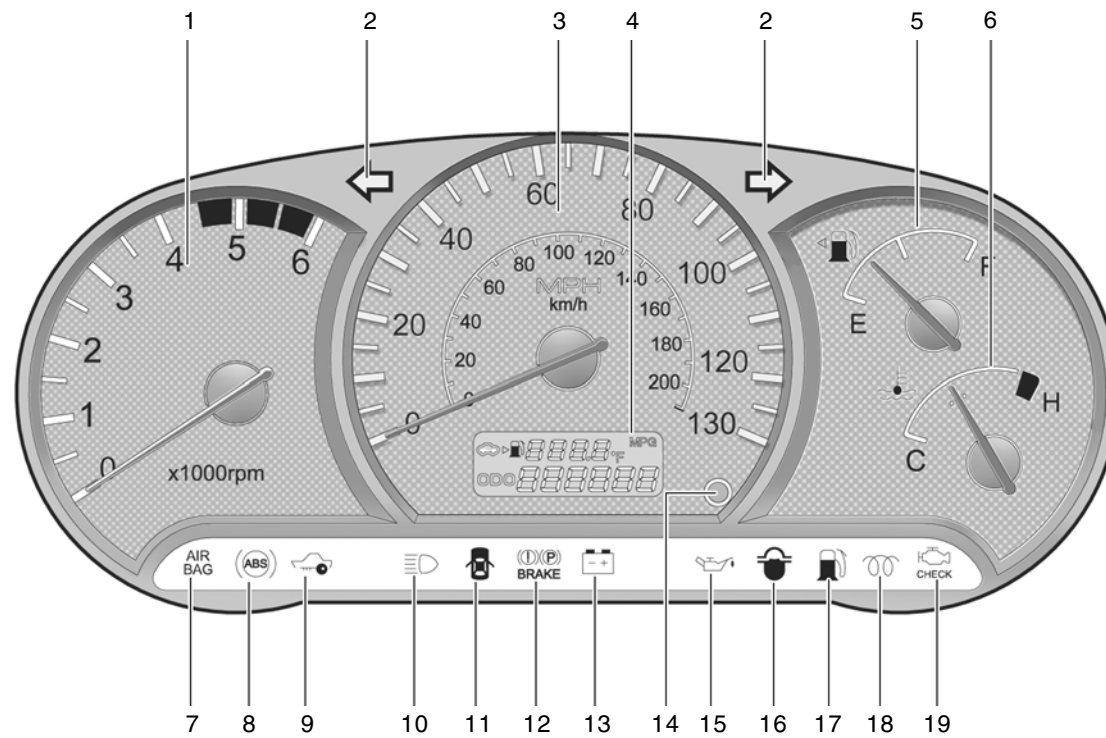
B260B03A-EAT
Petrol Engine



1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Speedometer
4. Odometer/Trip Odometer/Trip Computer (Not all models)
5. Fuel Gauge
6. Temperature Gauge
7. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light
8. ABS Warning Light (Not all models)
9. Immobilizer Warning Indicator Light
10. Overdrive Off Indicator Light (Automatic Transaxle only)
11. High Beam Indicator Light
12. Door Ajar Warning Light
13. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
14. Charging System Warning Light
15. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
16. Trip Odometer Reset Switch/
Trip Computer Reset Switch (Not all models)
17. Low Fuel Warning Light
18. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

B260C02A-EAT

Diesel Engine



B260B02A-E

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Speedometer
4. Odometer/Trip Odometer/Trip Computer (Not all models)
5. Fuel Gauge
6. Temperature Gauge
7. SRS (Airbag) Warning Light
8. ABS Warning Light (Not all models)
9. Immobilizer Warning Indicator Light
10. High Beam Indicator Light
11. Door Ajar Warning Light
12. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
13. Charging System Warning Light
14. Trip Odometer Reset Switch/
Trip Computer Reset Switch (Not all models)
15. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
16. Fuel Filter Warning Light
17. Low Fuel Warning Light
18. Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light
19. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260B01S-GAT

**SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)**

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on and flashes for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after flashing for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on whilst driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260P02Y-EAT

**ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (Not all models)**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

**WARNING:**

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/ Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic brake force distribution). If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

SB210E1-E

**Overdrive OFF Indicator Light (Automatic Transaxle only)**

When the overdrive (4th gear) switch is turned off and the operation of overdrive (4th gear) is cancelled, the overdrive warning light (O/D OFF) will be illuminated. When the switch is at the on position, the gearbox will operate in the normal fully automatic mode and the warning light will be extinguished.

SB210G1-E

**Turn Signal Indicator Light**

Operation of a turn signal is indicated by the warning light located in the instrument cluster. If the light fails to illuminate or does not flash, a malfunction within the turn signal system is indicated.

SB210J1-E



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light will illuminate whenever the headlights are switched to high beam or flash position.

SB210K1-E



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light illuminates when the engine is running, an insufficient oil pressure level for continued safe operation of the engine exists. Continued operation of the engine in this condition may result in serious engine damage.

Under normal circumstances, the light will illuminate when the ignition is turned "on" and will be extinguished when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light illuminates whilst the engine is running, stop the engine immediately and check the engine oil level. If the level is insufficient, add the required

amount of oil as indicated by the engine oil dipstick. If the light fails to extinguish when the engine is restarted, do not continue to operate the vehicle.

If the oil pressure light illuminates during normal operation and the cause is not an insufficient oil level, or the light fails to illuminate when the ignition is turned "on", contact the nearest Hyundai dealer before further operating the vehicle.

B260H03A-EAT



Parking Brake/ Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

In the event of problems being suspected with the braking system, the advice of the nearest Hyundai dealer must be sought before the vehicle is driven. Driving the vehicle with either an electrical or hydraulic braking system defect may be dangerous, resulting in accident or personal injury.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light will be illuminated whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position irrespective of whether or not the parking brake is applied and must be extinguished when the engine starts and the parking brake released.

If the warning light fails to extinguish or illuminates at any other time, the vehicle must be brought to rest in a safe location and the level of brake fluid in the reservoir checked. If the fluid level is incorrect, fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. If, after correcting the brake fluid level, the warning light continues to be illuminated, the advice of the nearest Hyundai dealer must be sought before the vehicle is driven again.

Your Hyundai is equipped with a diagonally split dual braking system which will ensure that in the event of one of the brake circuits becoming defective, approximately fifty per cent of the normal braking performance will be available. If failure of one of the circuits occurs, the required amount of pedal effort, pedal travel and stopping distance will be increased. Use of the gearbox is

recommended to assist in bringing the vehicle to rest. The vehicle must not be driven once brake failure has occurred until the system has been repaired and is functioning normally.

The braking system employs a vacuum servo in order that the pedal efforts are reduced. Power for the servo is derived from the engine and therefore, in the event of the engine stopping or the vehicle being towed, pedal efforts will be substantially increased.

SB210M1-E



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and should be extinguished when the engine is started. If the light fails to illuminate when the ignition is turned "ON" or fails to extinguish after starting the engine, the nearest Hyundai dealer should be contacted. If the light illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and check the condition of the generator drive belt. If the belt is in

place and the tension is satisfactory, the advice of a Hyundai dealer should be sought.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loose, broken, or missing whilst the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

SB2100I-E



Door Ajar Warning Light

The door ajar warning light indicates that a door is not correctly closed. Ensure that the light is extinguished prior to driving the vehicle.

SB210P1-E



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel warning light serves to warn the driver that the remaining fuel quantity is approximately 9 litres and that the vehicle should be refuelled. If the vehicle is driven for an extended period with the low fuel warning light illuminated there exists a possibility that misfiring due to fuel shortage may occur. This situation must be avoided to prevent damage to the catalyst occurring.

B260N02FC-EAT



Malfunction Indicator Light

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out after the engine start. If it illuminates whilst driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to

the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.

B260U01TB-EAT



Immobilizer Warning Indicator Light

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260S01B-GAT



Diesel Pre-heat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the pre-heat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B265A01B-GAT



Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running,

it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "6-26 page")

B900A01A-GAT

ACOUSTIC WARNING SOUND

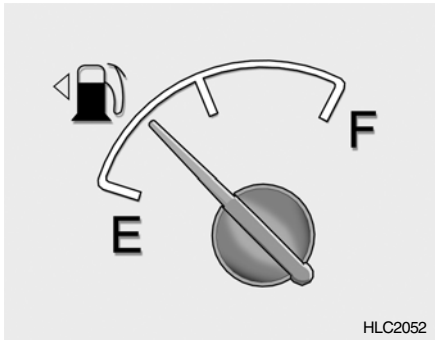
The acoustic warning chime sounds when the tail lights are on and the door in driver side is open. This prevents the battery from discharging when the car is left with the tail lights on. The chime sounds until the tail lights are turned off.

SB210S1-E

BRAKE PAD WEAR INDICATOR

The front brake disc pads are fitted with an audible wear indicator which will cause a high pitched noise to be emitted when the remaining amount of friction lining is below the specified value. When the wear indicator is heard, the brake pads should be replaced without delay to avoid damage occurring to the brake discs and a severe reduction in braking efficiency.

SB215A1-E

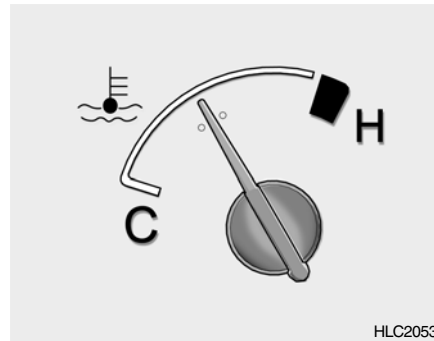
FUEL GAUGE

The fuel gauge indicates the quantity of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE:

The fuel gauge is not intended to give other than an approximate indication of the fuel level and is unsuitable for the purposes of calculating fuel consumption figures.

SB215B1-E

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature and will, under normal circumstances, give an indication in the "Normal" or centre portion of the scale. Should the indication move into the upper or "Hot" portion of the scale, engine overheating is indicated. Under these circumstances, the vehicle should be brought to rest as soon as is safe to do so and the engine turned off. Once the engine has cooled somewhat, the coolant level and the condition of the generator/water pump drive belt should be checked. If the cause of the over-

heating cannot be readily established, the assistance of a Hyundai dealer should be sought.



WARNING:
The engine cooling system is pressurized and removal of the radiator cap when the engine is hot may cause hot water and steam to be ejected from the radiator resulting in burns and scalding. The radiator cap must only be removed when the engine has cooled. Do not add cold water to a hot engine to avoid the possibility of engine damage. The use of plain water in the cooling system is not recommended since the aluminium components of the cooling system require the use of a corrosion inhibitor found in the recommended Ethylene Glycol type anti freeze solutions.

SB215C1-E

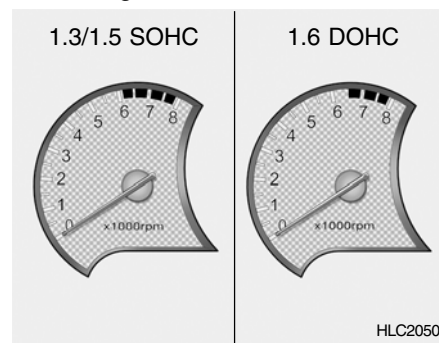
SPEEDOMETER

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed in both miles and kilometres per hour.

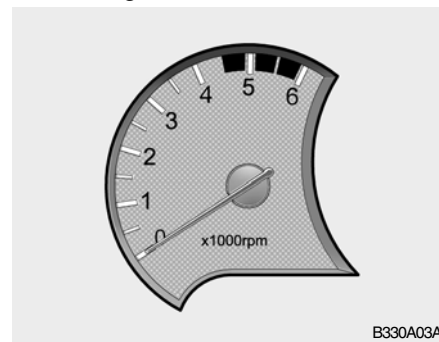
SB215F1-E

TACHOMETER

Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



The tachometer registers the speed of the engine in revolutions per minute (R.P.M.).

**CAUTION:**

The maximum safe engine operating speed is indicated by the red zone of the tachometer scale. The engine should not be operated beyond the beginning of this zone or serious engine damage may result.

B310B01A-EAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER



1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in miles and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.



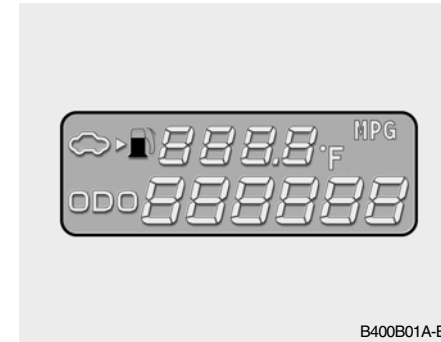
2. Trip odometer

- o The trip odometer records the total distance travelled since the last trip odometer reset.
- o To reset the trip odometer to zero, press and hold the reset switch to the right of the speedometer for more than 1 second whilst the trip odometer is being displayed.
- o If your vehicle is equipped with trip computer, refer to the explanation of the trip computer (see page 1-47, tripmeter).

TRIP COMPUTER

B400B02A-EAT

(Not all models)

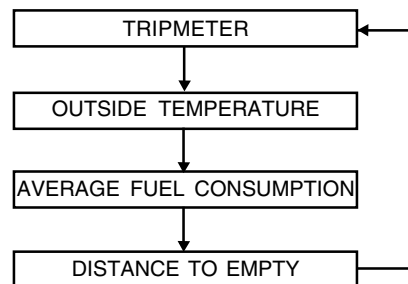


The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving, such as a tripmeter, outside temperature, average fuel consumption and distance to empty on the LCD.



Reset switch

- o The reset switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the reset switch built in right side of speedometer changes the display as follows;



1. Tripmeter (miles)



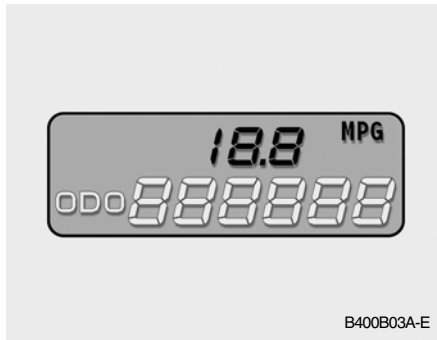
- o This mode indicates the total distance travelled since the last tripmeter reset.
- o To reset the tripmeter to zero, press and hold the reset switch to the right of the speedometer for more than 1 second whilst the tripmeter is being displayed.

2. Outside Temperature (°F)



This mode indicates the outside temperature between -40°F and 176°F.

3. Average Fuel Consumption (MPG)



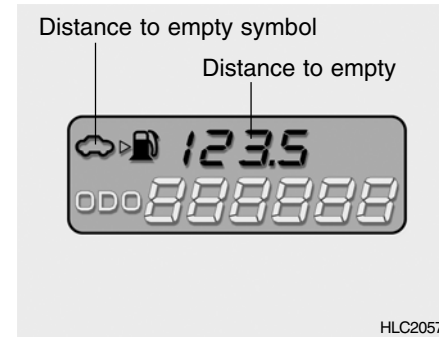
- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 99.9 MPG (miles per gallon)
- o Calculation Method

$$\text{MPG} = \frac{\text{Total Cruise Distance (Miles)}}{\text{Total Fuel Consumption (G)}}$$

NOTE:

The average fuel consumption is calculated by the US gallon. A US gallon is equal to 3.875 litres. And an imperial gallon, used in Britain, is equal to 4.546 litres.

4. Distance to empty (miles)



- o This mode provides the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel level in the fuel tank.
- o When refueling with more than 6 litres, the trip computer will recognize refueling.
- o When the battery has been reinstalled after being discharged or disconnected, drive more than 20 miles for an accurate distance to empty.

NOTE:

- o If the distance to empty is less than 30 miles, it displays "----".
- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

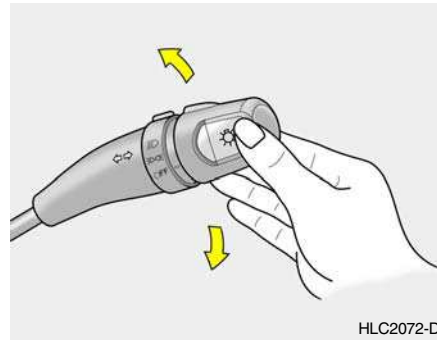
MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH

SB220A1-E

Turn Signal Operation

To signal an intention to turn right, the switch lever should be pressed down. To signal an intention to turn left, the switch lever should be pushed upwards. In both instances, the turn signal lights on one side of the car will flash and the warning light located in the instrument cluster will flash in sympathy. Upon completion of the manoeuvre, the lever will, under normal circumstances, return to the "Off" position. However, if the manoeuvre involved only a small movement of the steering wheel, the signal may need to be cancelled manually. If either turn signal indicator flashes more rapidly than normal or refuses to flash at all, a malfunction of the turn signal system may exist.

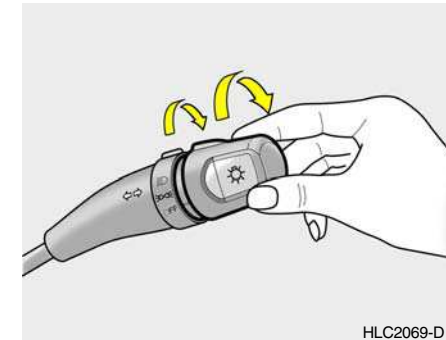
SB220B1-E

Lane Change Signal

HLC2072-D

To indicate an intention to change lanes, moving the lever slightly towards the direction of the relevant turn signal will cause the turn signal lights to flash. When the lever is released, it will return to the "off" position.

B340C03FC-EAT

LIGHTING SWITCH

HLC2069-D

The vehicle sidelights and headlights are operated by rotating the end of the turn signal switch barrel. To operate the side lights, rotating the switch to the first detent with ignition switch at the "OFF" position will cause the lights to illuminate. To operate the headlights, the turn signal switch barrel should be rotated to the second detent. The headlights will only operate when the ignition switch is at the "On" position. If the ignition switch is turned to the "Off" position, only the side lights will function.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

**Side light auto cut
(Not all models)**

If you do not turn the side light "OFF" after driving, the side light will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.

To turn them "ON" again you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

B340F01A-EAT

**Daytime Running Lights
(Not all models)**

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. However, the daytime running lights will be off whilst the parking brake is applied.

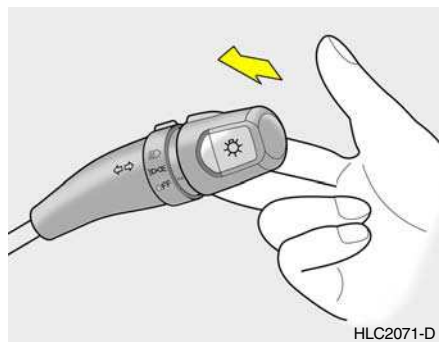
SB220D1-E

HIGH AND LOW BEAM

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). For low beams, pull the lever back (toward you). The appropriate headlight beam indicator light will come on at the same time.

SB220E1-E

HEADLIGHT FLASH

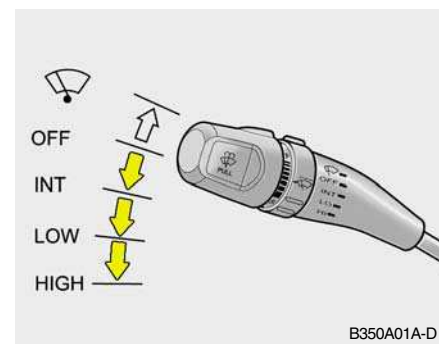


HLC2071-D

The headlights may be flashed by pulling the turn signal switch lever towards the steering wheel. The headlights will be extinguished when the switch is released.

**WINDSCREEN WIPER/
WASHER SWITCH**

SB230A1-E



B350A01A-D

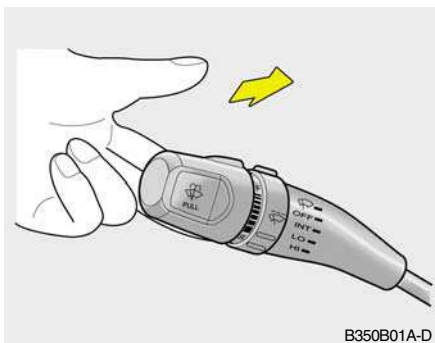
The windscreen wiper switch, dependent upon model, has three operating positions.

1. Intermittent wiper operation.
2. Low speed operation.
3. High speed operation.

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-EAT

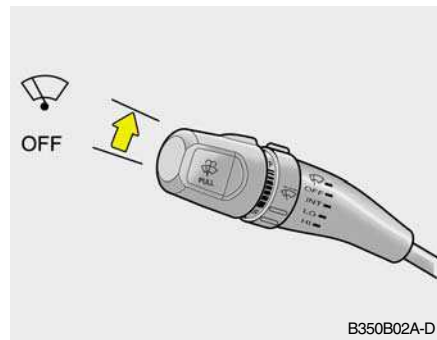
Windscreen Washer Operation

B350B01A-D

To use the windscreen washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windscreen. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

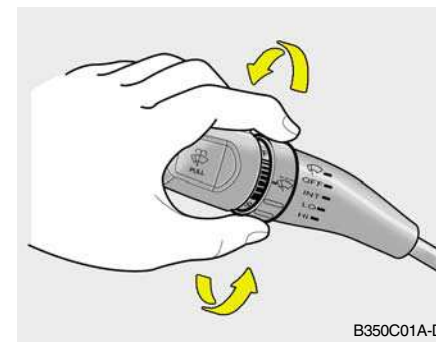
- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windscreen washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation

B350B02A-D

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windscreen wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01O-DAT

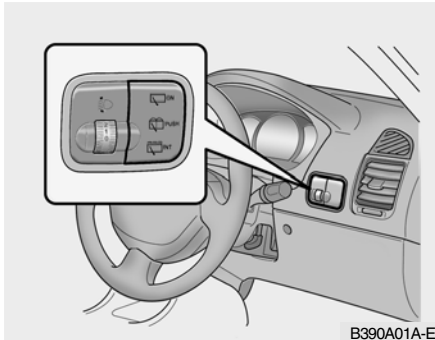
Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation

B350C01A-D

To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 18 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel. This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed.

B390A02A-EAT

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER (Not all models)



The rear window wiper and washer are turned on by depressing the button. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the glass as long as the "PUSH" is depressed.

1. When the "ON" position is depressed, the rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
2. When the "PUSH" position is depressed, the rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.

3. When the "INT" position is depressed, the interval between wipes operates every five seconds intermittently.

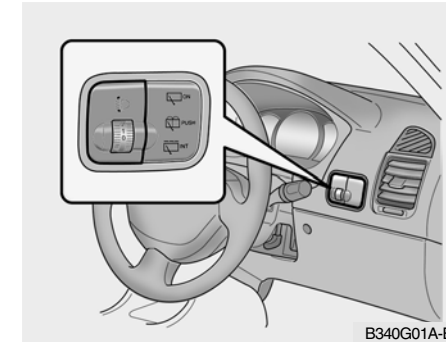
Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system.

Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01S-EAT



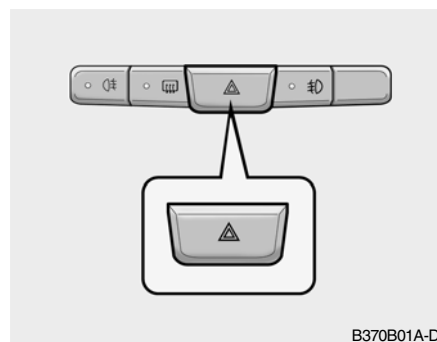
To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of recommended switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full boot loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full boot loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

SB240A1-E



B370B01A-D

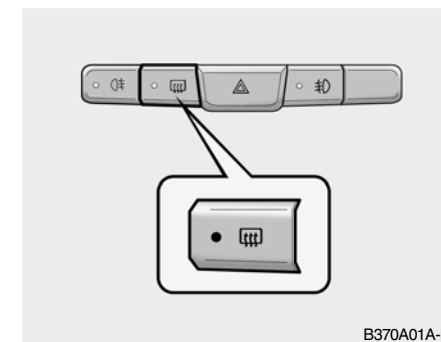
The hazard warning system should be used whenever it becomes necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. The hazard warning system is operated by depressing the switch at which time all turn signal lights will flash simultaneously and the turn signal warning lights located within the instrument cluster will flash simultaneously.

The hazard warning system may be turned off by depressing the switch again.

HEATED REAR WINDOW

SB250A1-E

(Not all models)



B370A01A-D

To operate the heated rear window depress the switch shown. The heated rear window will automatically turn off after 20 minutes or when the ignition is turned off.

The system may be turned off manually by depressing the switch again.



CAUTION:

The inside of the rear windscreen should never be cleaned with a hard or sharp implement since damage to the heating element may occur. The glass should only be cleaned with a soft cloth or chamois leather with the use only of a mild detergent or proprietary glass cleaner where necessary. Only horizontal movement of the cloth should be made when cleaning the glass and care should be exercised to ensure that the heating elements are not damaged by rings or jewellery whilst the glass is being cleaned.

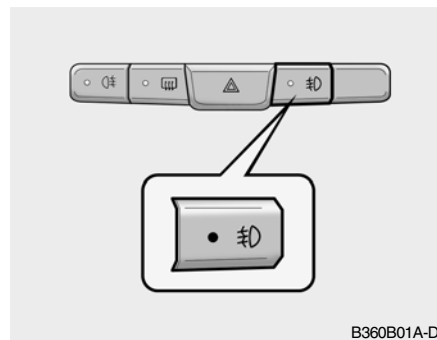
NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position for the heated rear window to operate.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01FC-EAT

**Front Fog Light Switch
(Not all models)**

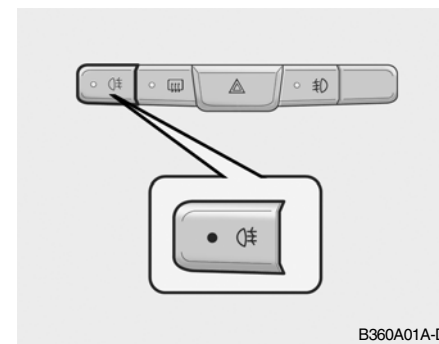


B360B01A-D

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch in the "ON" position. They will come on when the headlight switch is in the first or second position.

B360A01Y-GAT

Rear Fog Light Switch

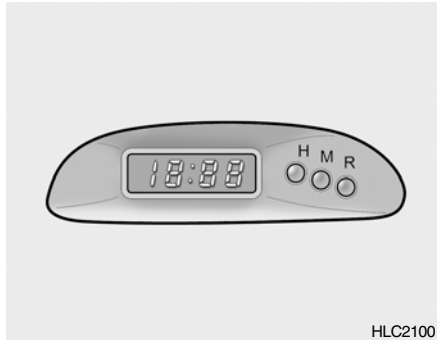


B360A01A-D

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will come on when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01A-EAT



HLC2100

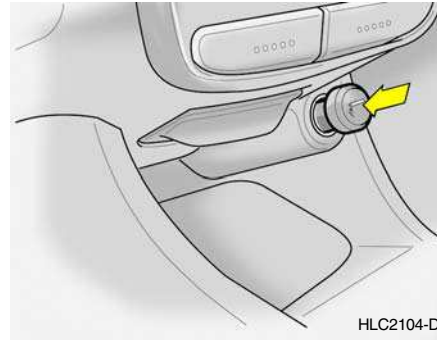
There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

- HOURL** - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.
- MIN** - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.
- RESET** - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00.
Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

CIGAR LIGHTER

B420A02A-EAT



HLC2104-D

For the cigar lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" or the "ON" position.

To use the cigar lighter, push the lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out into the "ready" position.

Do not hold the cigar lighter at the depressed position which may result in damage to the vehicle wiring or an electrical fire.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement part.

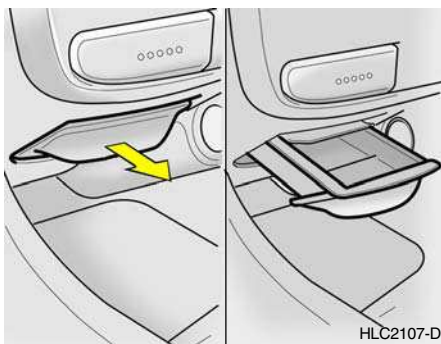
**CAUTION:**

Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

58 **ASHTRAY**

B430A01A-GAT

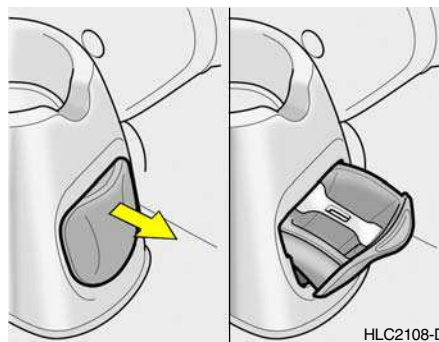
Front Ashtray



The front ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its grip. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and pull it all the way out. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the external lights are on.

B440A01E-EAT

**Rear Ashtray
(Not all models)**

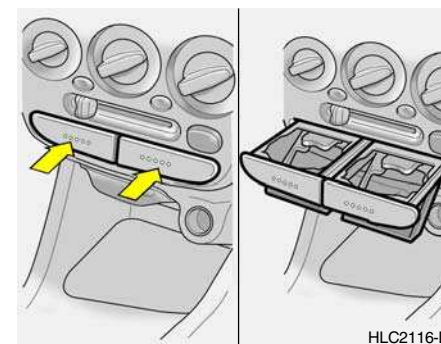


The rear ashtray may be opened by pulling it out by its top edge. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, press down on the spring-loaded tab inside the ashtray and lift the ashtray upward and pull it all the way out.

DRINK HOLDER

B450A04A-EAT

Front Drink Holder



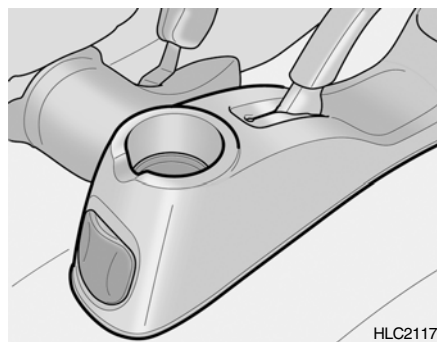
The front drink holder is located on the centre facia panel for holding cups or cans in its holes. The drink holder can be used by pushing it.

CAUTION:
Place the drink holder in its closed position when not in use.

SUNROOF**WARNING:**

Do not place anything except drinks in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out, possibly injuring persons in the vehicle during sudden braking or in the event of an accident.

B450B01A-AAT

Rear Drink Holder

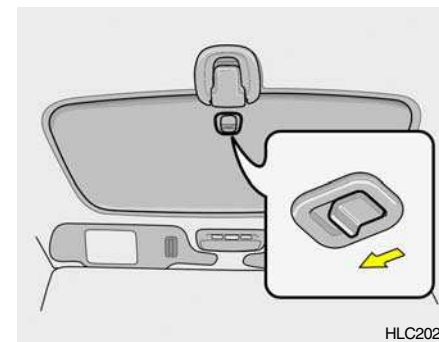
HLC2117

The rear drink holder is located on the rear main console and may be used for holding cups or cans.

**WARNING:**

Do not place anything except drinks in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out, possibly injuring persons in the vehicle during sudden braking or in the event of an accident.

B470A01A-EAT

SUNSHADE (Not all models)**To remove the sunshade**

HLC2022

1. Pull the sunshade knob toward the front of the sunshade then pull down the rear of the sunshade.
2. Then, you can easily remove the sunshade.

To install the sunshade

1. Install the hook into the holder attached on the front of the sunroof.
2. Slide and lock the sunshade into the catch.

! WARNING:
Never install or remove the sunshade whilst driving.

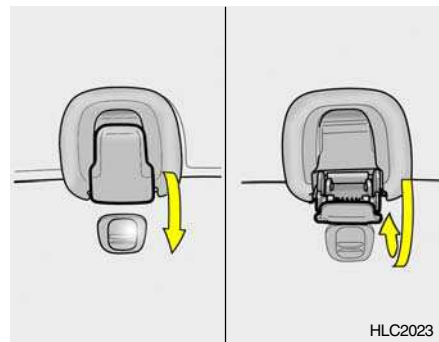
! CAUTION:

- o Installation or removal of the sunshade should be done with the sunroof closed.
- o Before driving, make sure the sunshade is securely installed.

B460A01A-EAT

SUNROOF (Not all models)

To Tilt Up the Sunroof



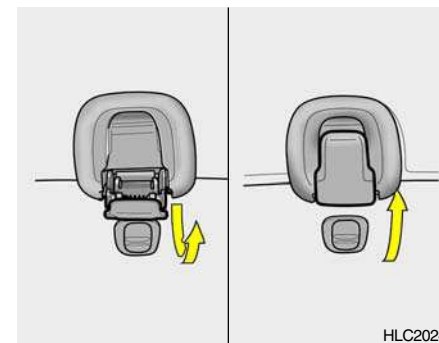
HLC2023

The sunroof can be manually opened or closed.

1. Pull the handle down and then forward and up as indicated by the arrows in the illustration.
2. Push the handle at the centre to lock the sunroof in the open position.
3. After tilting up the sunroof, make sure the handle is secure in place.

B460B02A-AAT

To Close the Sunroof



HLC2024

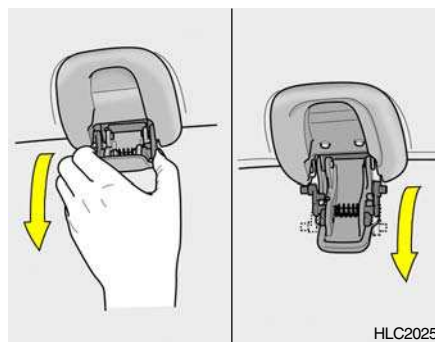
1. Pull the handle toward you.
2. After the sunroof has been closed, lock the handle back into position.
3. Be sure that the sunroof and handle are securely closed.

! WARNING:
Do not close the sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or other body parts are between the sunroof and the sunroof sash as this may cause an injury.

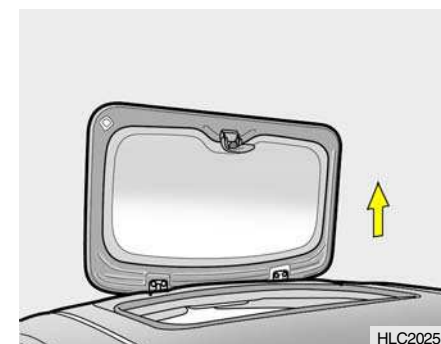
! CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperatures or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.

B460C01A-EAT

To Remove the Sunroof

1. Remove the sunshade before removing the sunroof.
2. Pull the handle all the way downward.
3. Depress the handles of the base plate to release them from their holes.
4. Raise the sunroof glass from outside of the vehicle until it is perpendicular to the roof panel.



5. Now, you can easily remove the sunroof from the roof panel.

! WARNING:

- o Do not stand up or extend any portion of your body out of the opening whilst the vehicle is moving.
- o Do not sit on top of the vehicle around the opening.

B460D01A-EAT

To Install the Sunroof

1. Insert the flat hinges into the cut-outs. Then supporting the sunroof with your hands, slowly lower it.
2. Make sure both of the flat hinges are securely inserted into their cutouts.
3. Depress the handles of the base plate and insert into the holes.



WARNING:

- o Never install or remove the sunroof whilst driving.
- o Never put your hands between the sunroof and the car's body.
- o Do not drive the vehicle without being certain that the sunroof is securely locked in place.

B460E01A-AAT

Storing the Sunroof and the Sunshade

There is a storage bag in the trunk. Place the sunroof or sunshade into the storage bag and store it in the trunk.



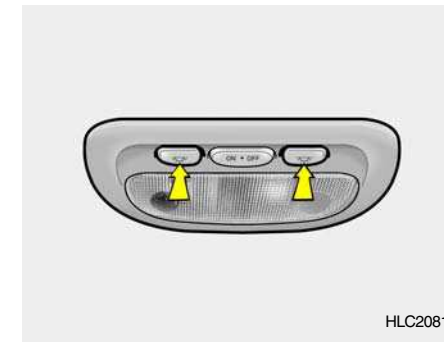
CAUTION:

- o Be careful not to place heavy objects on the bag, otherwise the sunshade or sunroof may be deformed or broken.
- o When storing the sunroof and sunshade into the storage bag, put the sunshade on top of the sunroof.

INTERIOR LIGHT

B480A01E-EAT

Map Light (Not all models)



HLC2081

The two map lights are located at each side of the interior light.

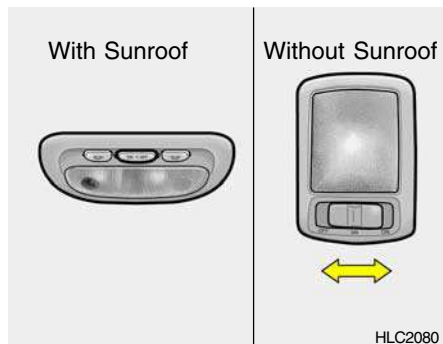
The lights may be operated by depressing the switch to turn on the light and pressing again to turn off the light. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver or the passenger.

GLOVE BOX

63

B490A02A-GAT

Interior Light



The interior courtesy light has a switch of three positions.
The three positions are:

- o "DR" or "^"

In the "DR" or "^" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position. The light goes out when the door is closed.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with the delay-out interior light, the light goes out gradually within 6 seconds after the door is closed.

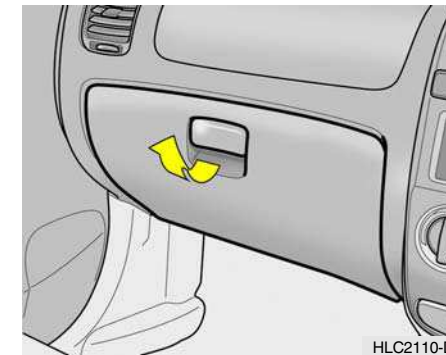
- o "ON"

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.

- o "OFF"

In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times even though a door is open.

B500A01A-EAT

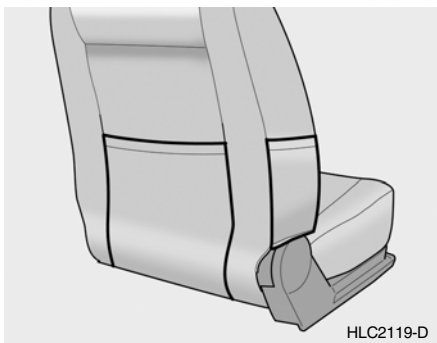
**WARNING:**

To avoid the possibility of injury, the glove box lid must be kept closed whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull the glove box release lever.

SEAT POCKET

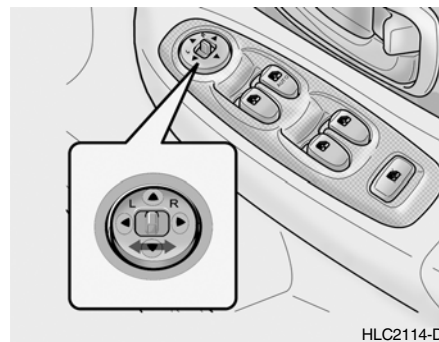
B540B01TB-EAT
(Not all models)



A seat side pocket is located on the front passenger seat to hold papers. There are seatback pockets on the backside of the front seats.

MIRROR

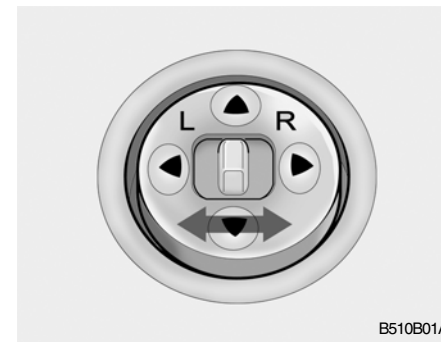
B510B01FC-EAT
OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR
Electric Type



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted in any direction to give the maximum rearview vision. The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for passenger side door mirror.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

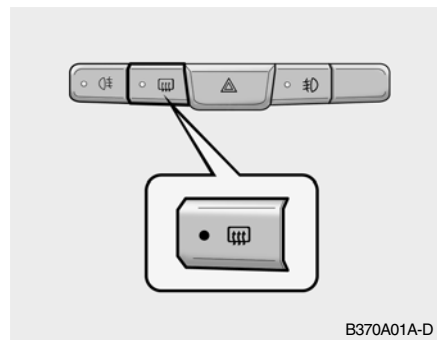
1. Move the selecting switch to the "L" (or "R") position to activate the adjustable mechanism for the adjusting door mirror.
2. Now, adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



**CAUTION:**

- o Do not leave the switch on for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved deicer.
- o Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rear view mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface, any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

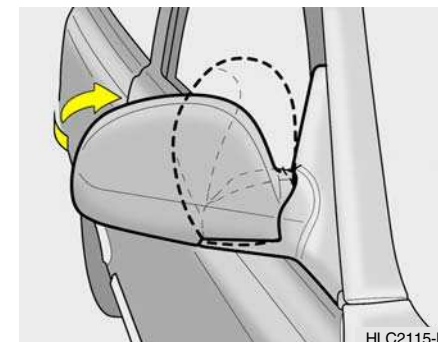
B510C01A-EAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (Not all models)

B370A01A-D

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 20 minutes.

B510C01A-EAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

HLC2115-D

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.

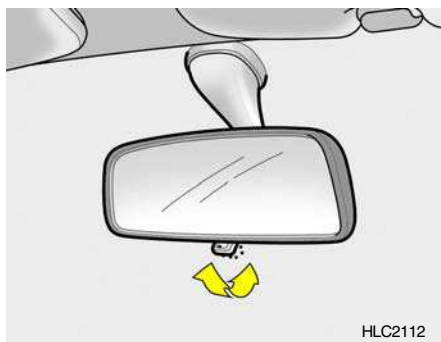
The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in restricted areas.

**WARNING:**

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

SB370A1-E

INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR



The interior mirror is of the day/night type to enable the glare of headlights from following vehicles to be eliminated during night time driving.

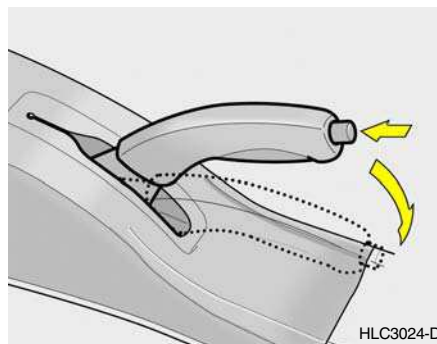
The tab located at the bottom of the mirror should be set to the position nearest the windscreen for normal day time driving, and flipped towards the rear of the vehicle to eliminate glare during night time driving. To adjust the field of vision, the mirror may be moved by hand upon the mounting.

NOTE:

The mirror should always be adjusted prior to setting the vehicle in motion.

PARKING BRAKE

SB380A1-E



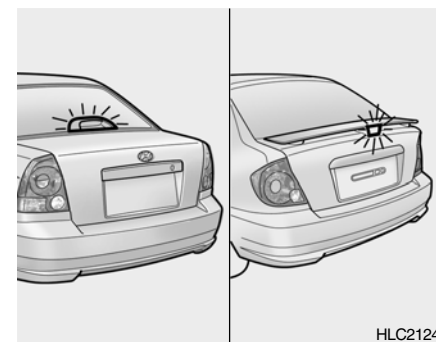
The parking brake must always be set when the vehicle is to be left unattended. When the parking brake is applied, and the ignition key is at the "ON" position, the parking brake warning light will be illuminated. Before driving the vehicle, the parking brake must be fully released and the warning light extinguished.

- o To set the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull the parking brake lever up.
- o To release the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Depress the button and lower the lever.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP-LIGHT

B550A01S-DAT

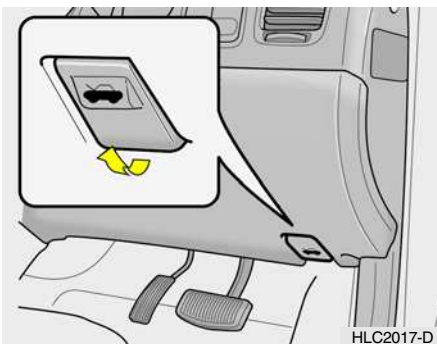
(Not all models)



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stoplights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stoplight in the centre of the rear window or inserted in the rear spoiler also lights when the brakes are applied.

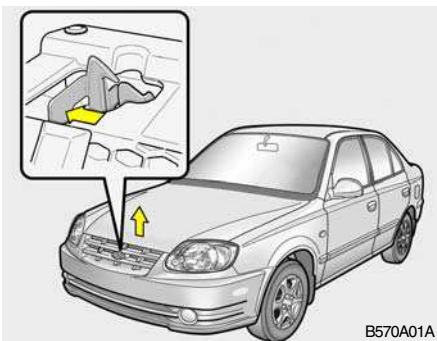
BONNET RELEASE

B570A03A-EAT



HLC2017-D

1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the bonnet.



B570A01A

2. Push the safety catch lever to the left and lift the bonnet.
3. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod.

Before closing the bonnet, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the bonnet until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

**CAUTION:**

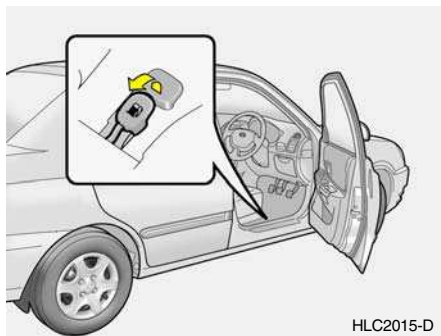
Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the bonnet.

**WARNING:**

- o Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

REMOTE FUEL FILLER FLAP RELEASE

SB440A1-E

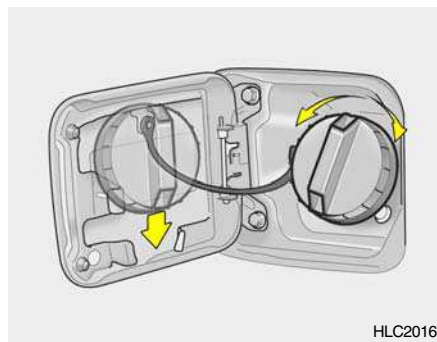


HLC2015-D

The fuel filler flap may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel filler flap release.

NOTE:

If the fuel filler flap will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on it to break the ice and release it. Do not lever the flap. If necessary, spray around the flap with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



HLC2016

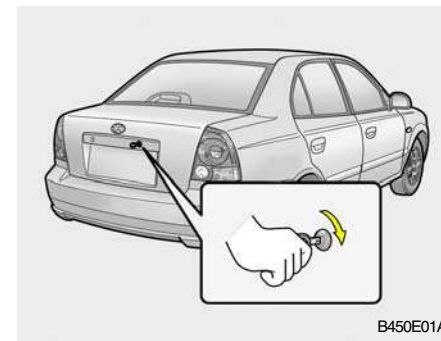


WARNING:

Fuel vapours are dangerous. Before refuelling, turn off the engine and never allow sparks, lit cigarettes or open flames near the filler area. When releasing the filler cap, a small amount of residual pressure may generate a slight hissing sound which is not indicative of an abnormality. In the event of the fuel filler cap requiring replacement, only a Genuine Hyundai replacement part should be used to prevent fuel leakage.

BOOT LID(4 DOOR)/HATCHBACK DOOR(3/5 DOOR)

B540A02A-EAT



B450E01A



WARNING:

The boot lid or hatchback door should always be kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious injury or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

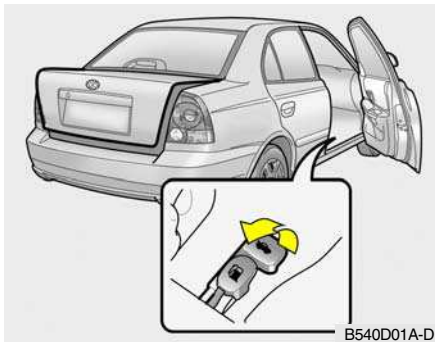
CARGO AREA COVER

69

- o The boot lid or the hatchback door is opened by first turning the key clockwise to release the lock, then raising the door manually.
- o To close, lower the boot lid or the hatchback door, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the boot lid or the hatchback door is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

B540D02A-EAT

Remote Boot Lid /Hatchback Door Release (Not all models)



B540D01A-D

The boot lid or the hatchback door is opened by pulling the lever to release the lock, then raising the lid or the door manually.

To close, lower the boot lid or the hatchback door, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the boot lid or the hatchback door is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

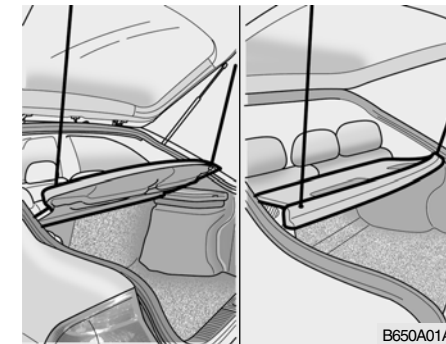


WARNING:

The boot lid or the hatchback door should always be kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness may result.

B650A01A-GAT

(3/5 Door Model)

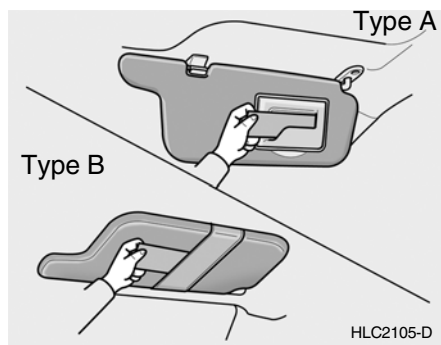


B650A01A

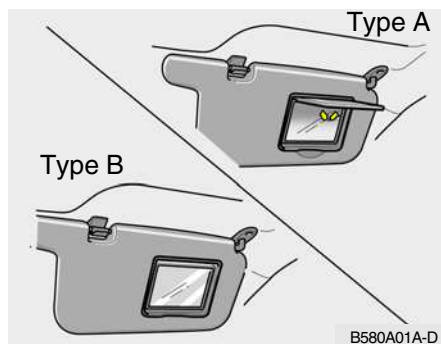
Nothing should be carried on top of the luggage cover. Loose materials could result in injury to vehicle occupants during sudden braking.

SUN VISOR

B580A01TB-EAT



HLC2105-D



B580A01A-D

Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. The sun visors are fitted on both sides on all models. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down to block the annoyance. A ticket holder is provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver. Vanity mirrors are provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver and the front passenger (Not all models).

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the front of each sun visor.



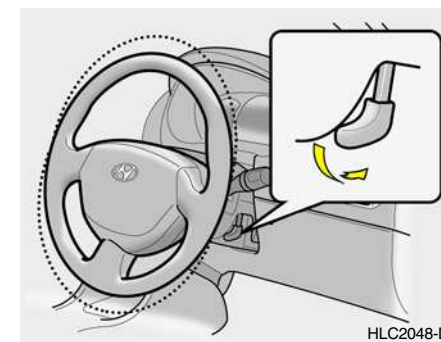
WARNING:

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01A-EAT

(Not all models)



HLC2048-D

To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.

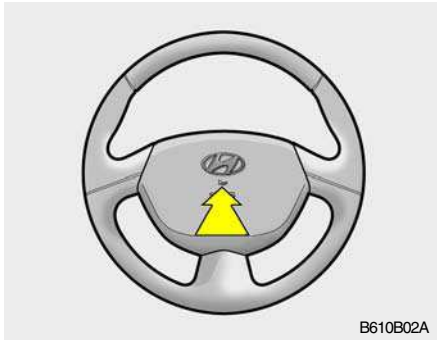


WARNING:

Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel whilst driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and result in death or serious injury.

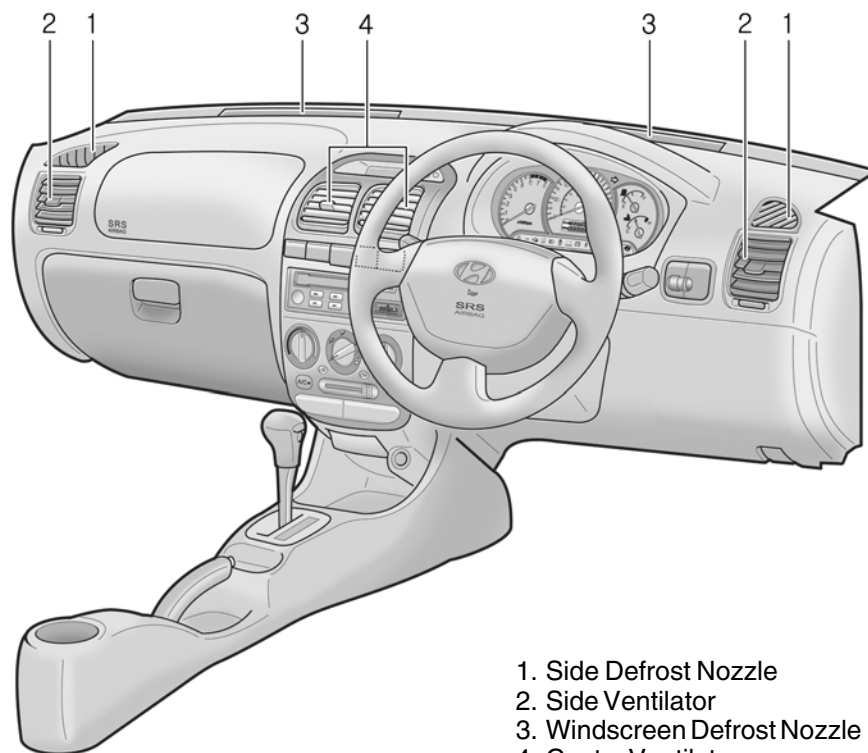
HORN

B610B01A-DAT



Press the centre hub of the steering wheel to sound the horn.

B710A01TB-EAT
(Not all models)



1. Side Defrost Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windscreen Defrost Nozzle
4. Centre Ventilator

B710A01A-E

B710B01A-DAT
Centre Ventilator

The centre ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard.

To change the direction of the airflow, turn the control knob on the middle of the ventilator as desired.

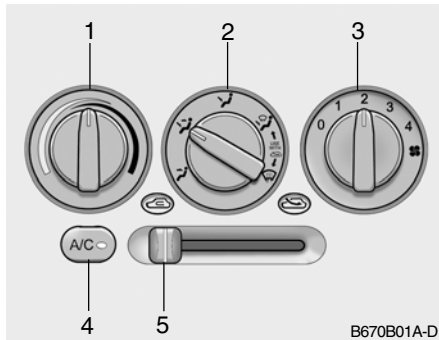
B710C01HP-EAT
Side Ventilator

The side ventilators are located on each side of dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the centre of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The side vent knobs control the amount of outside air entering the vehicle through the side vents. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A02A-EAT

(Not all models)

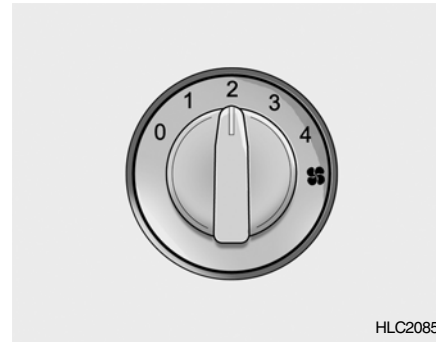


B670B01A-D

1. Temperature control switch
2. Air flow control switch
3. Fan speed control switch
4. Air conditioning switch
5. Air intake control switch

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)

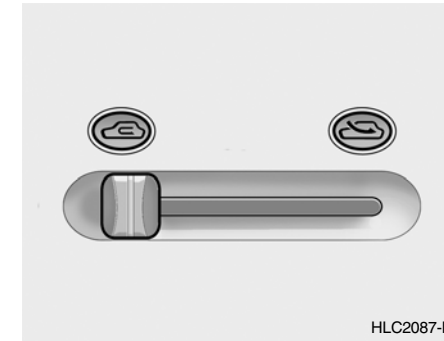


HLC2085

This is used to turn the blower fan on or off and to select the fan speed. This blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" positions.

B670C02A-EAT

Air Intake Control



HLC2087-D

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air.

-  Fresh
-  Recirculation

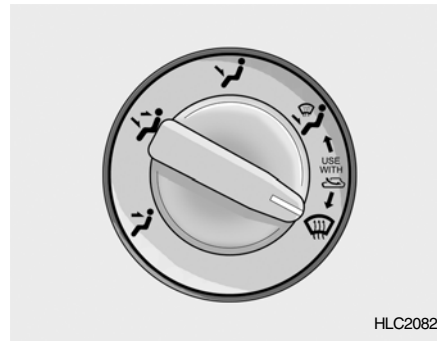
With the "  " mode selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

With the "  " mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment is drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the other functions selected.

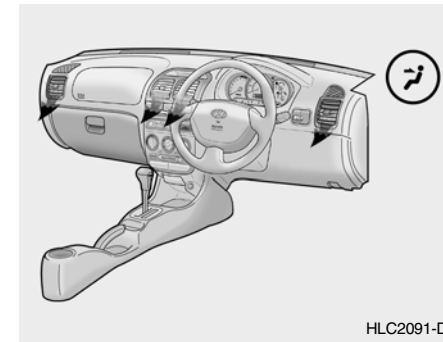
NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "☁" mode will give rise to misting of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "☁" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

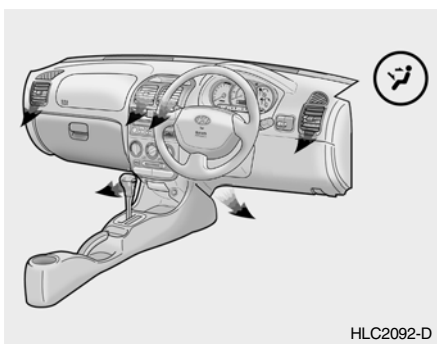
B670D03A-EAT

Air Flow Control

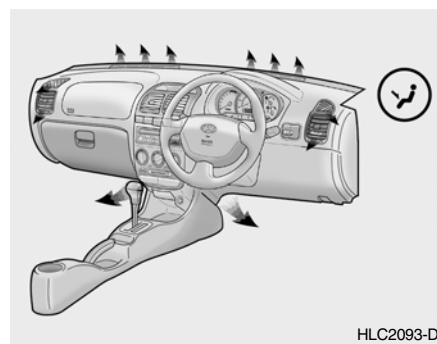
This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

**Face-Level**

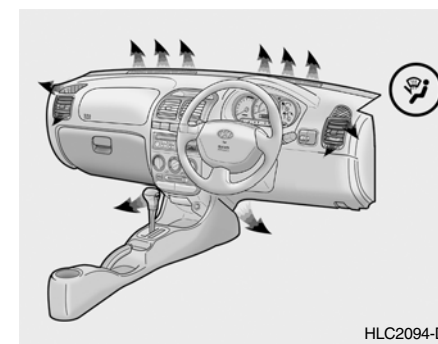
Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.

**Bi-Level**

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.

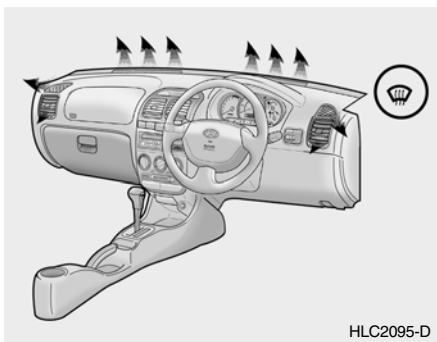
**Floor-Level**

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

**Floor-Defrost Level**

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the air conditioning will be turned on automatically. And if you want to turn off the air conditioning, push the A/C button.



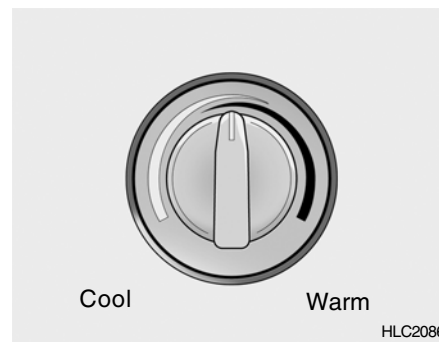
Defrost-Level

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle, side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the air conditioning will be turned on automatically. And if you want to turn off the air conditioning, push the A/C button.

B670E02A-AAT

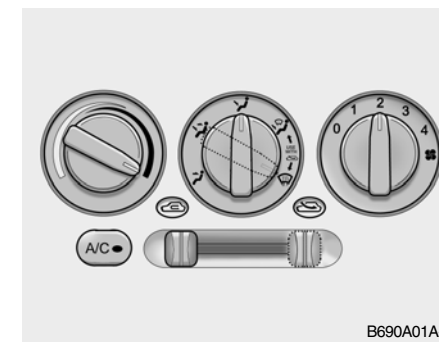
Temperature Control



This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

HEATING CONTROLS

B690A02A-AAT



For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

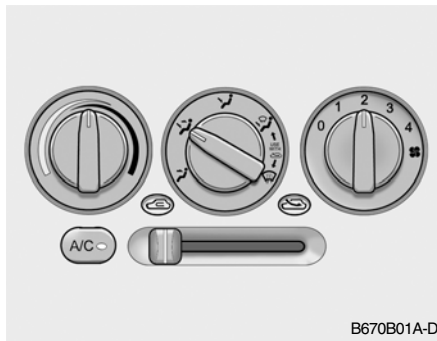
For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically) and the air intake control to the fresh air () position.

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A01A-AAT



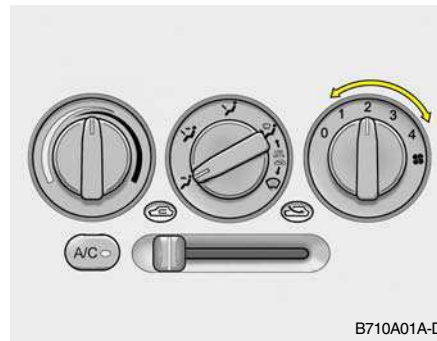
B670B01A-D

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (☁) position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level (↕) position.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



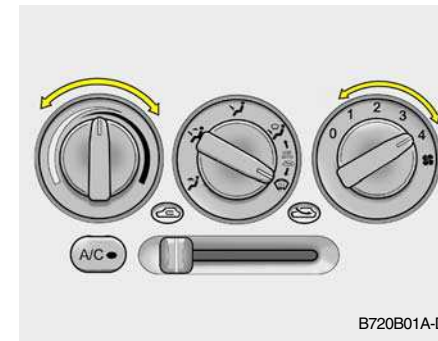
B710A01A-D

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☁).
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the air flow control to "Face".
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A04A-EAT

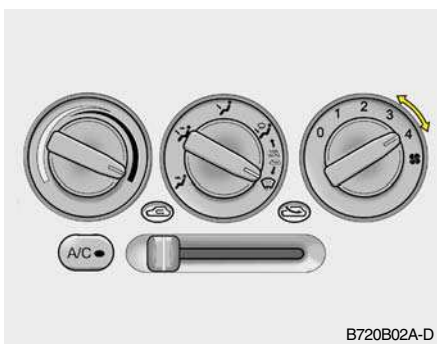


B720B01A-D

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windscreen:

To remove interior fog on the windscreen:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (☁) position.
- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (☞) position. (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



B720B02A-D

To remove the frost or exterior fog on the windscreen:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh () position.
- o Set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The air conditioning will be turned on automatically.)
- o Set the temperature control to warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level () or defrost level (), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windscreen.

If this occurs, set the air flow control to the face level position () and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01FC-EAT

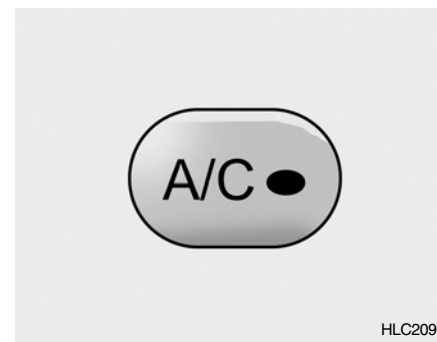
Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control at "Recirculation". Be sure to return the control to "Fresh" when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and fan speed to the desired position.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

B740A01A-EAT

Air Conditioning Switch (Not all models)

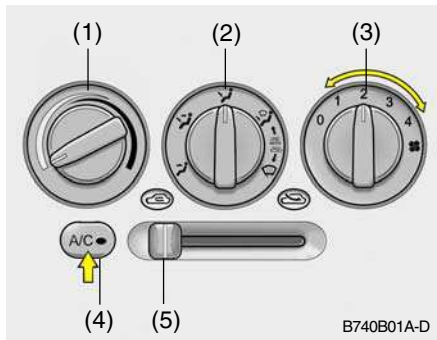


HLC2090

The air conditioning is turned on by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B02A-EAT

Air Conditioning Operation (Cooling)



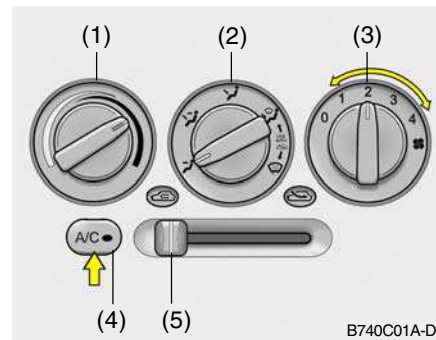
To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- o Turn on the fan control switch (3).
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch (4) by pushing in on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to  the position (5).
- o Set the temperature control (1) to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)

- o Adjust the fan control (3) to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the  position on the air intake control.

B740C01A-AAT

De-Humidified Heating



For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch (3).
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch (4). The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control (5) to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control (2) to the face () position.
- o Adjust the fan control (3) to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control (1) to provide the desired amount of warmth.

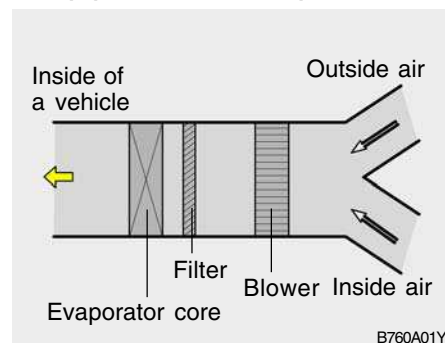
B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

POLLEN FILTER

B760A05A-EAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (Not all models)

The pollen filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box. It operates to decrease pollutants from entering the car. To replace the pollen filter, refer to the page 6-20.

**CAUTION:**

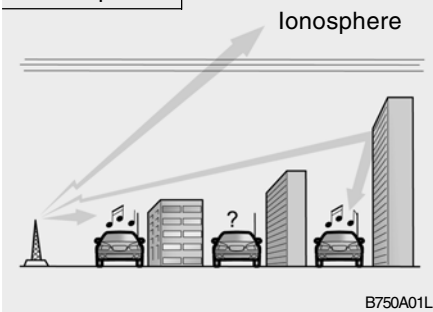
- o Replace the filter every 10,000 miles or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent pollen filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the air flow rate is suddenly decreased, it must be checked at an authorized dealer.

STEREO SOUND SYSTEM

B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

FM reception

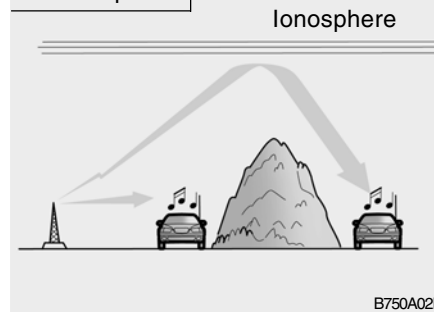


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

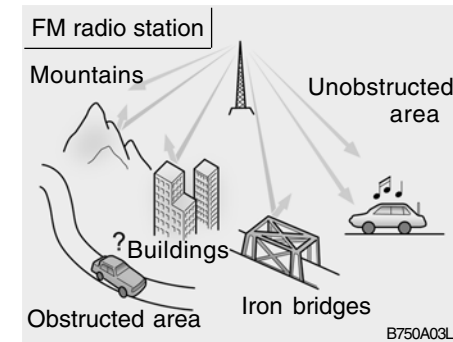
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures high quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of build-

ings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

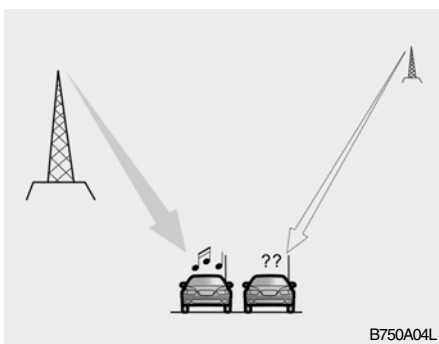
AM reception



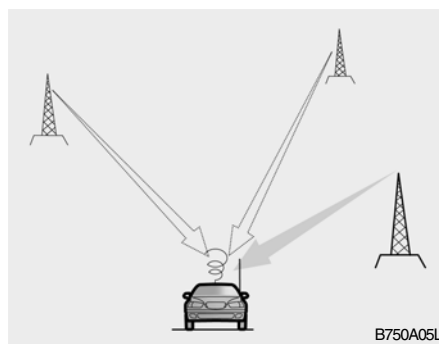
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- o Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

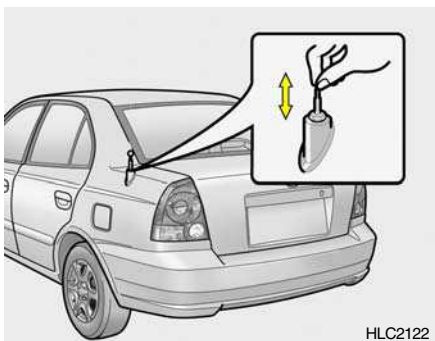
When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving, you must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

ANTENNA

B870C01A-GAT

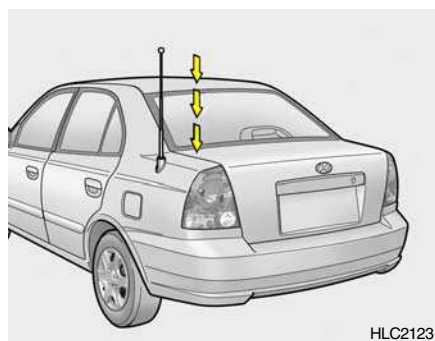
Manual Antenna

Your car uses a manual stainless steel antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. Pull up the antenna using your fingers, as shown in the drawing.

NOTE:

Before entering an automatic car wash or a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is fully retracted.

B870B01Y-EAT

Power Antenna (Not all models)

The antenna will automatically be extended when the radio power switch is turned on while the ignition key is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position. The antenna will automatically be retracted and stored when either the radio power switch is turned off or the ignition key is set to the "LOCK" position.

NOTE:

- o Before turning on the radio, make sure that no one is near the antenna.
- o Before entering an automatic car wash or a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is retracted and stored.
- o If the antenna is dirty, be sure to clean it in order to avoid an operation malfunction.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Before Starting the Engine	2-3
Key Positions	2-4
Starting	2-5
Manual Transaxle	2-8
Automatic Transaxle	2-10
Effective Braking	2-14
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	2-15
Driving for Economy	2-16
Smooth Cornering	2-17
Winter Motoring	2-17
Trailer and Caravan Towing	2-19

SC020A1-E



WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust gases are potentially lethal. If at any time engine exhaust gas is detected within the passenger compartment, move the vehicle to an open area and open all windows.

- o **Never inhale exhaust gas.**

Exhaust gases contain Carbon Monoxide which is colourless and odourless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- o **Exhaust System Maintenance.**

Ensure that the exhaust system is maintained in good condition and is free from excessive corrosion and damage which may result in leakage. If the vehicle is driven over an object which strikes the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is inspected at the first available opportunity to ensure that no leakage exists.

- o **Confined Areas.**

Do not run the engine in confined spaces, allowing the engine to idle in a garage, even when the doors are open is dangerous practice. Only start the engine immediately prior to moving the vehicle out of the garage.

- o **Prolonged Idling.**

If it is necessary to allow the vehicle to idle for prolonged periods, ensure that the heating system air intake control is set to the "Fresh" position, the blower is set to high speed operation and that the vehicle is standing in an open area.

- o **Load Carrying.**

If it is necessary to carry long objects which do not permit the boot lid to be fully closed, the side windows must remain closed and the heating air intake control set to the "Fresh" position with the blower running at the highest speed setting.

To ensure correct operation of the heater system, the air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen must not be obstructed by snow leaves etc..

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A01O-EAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tyres, puddles of oil or water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Close all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON" check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.

10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.



WARNING: (DIESEL ENGINE)

To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle for several seconds after starting the engine.

TO START THE ENGINE

SC040A1-F

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH AND STEERING LOCK

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

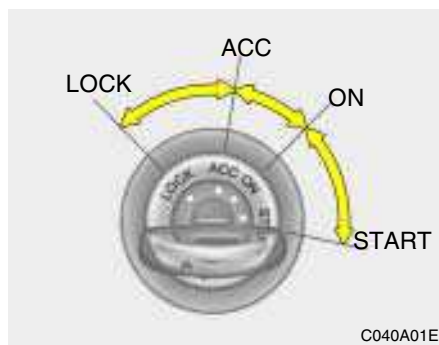
NOTE:

For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" position (Automatic Transaxle).

SC050A2-E

**WARNING:**

The engine must never be turned off and the key removed from the ignition key cylinder whilst the vehicle is in motion since the steering lock will operate and control of the vehicle will be lost.



- o **"START"**

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

- o **"ON"**

When the key is at the "ON" position, the ignition and all accessories are available for use. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left at this position since the battery will become discharged and damage to the ignition system may also result. For information regarding engine starting, refer to "STARTING THE ENGINE".

- o **"ACC"**

When the ignition key is at the "ACC" position, the radio and other accessories may be used.

- o **"LOCK"**

The ignition key may only be inserted or removed at this position.

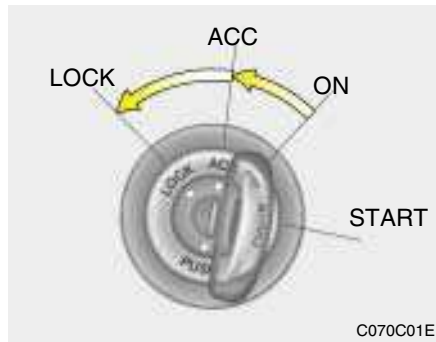
SB050B1-E

STEERING WHEEL LOCK

When the key is removed, the steering column lock will be activated and will engage when the steering wheel is turned to the appropriate position. It is not necessary to turn the wheel until locked each time the key is removed since in the event of any unauthorized attempt at removal, the lock will become effective as soon as the steering wheel is turned. To unlock the steering, insert the key and turn to the "ACC" position. If the steering is locked, it may be necessary to rock the steering wheel slightly to facilitate turning the key. Under no circumstances should the key be forced since breakage of the key will occur.

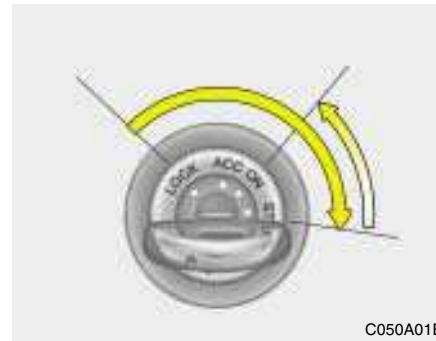
STARTING

C070C01A-AAT

To Remove The Ignition Key

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

SC060A1-E

Starting The Petrol Engine

1. Ensure that the transaxle is in neutral and that the clutch pedal is held depressed (manual transaxle) or the transaxle selector is at the "P" position (automatic transaxle vehicle).
2. Turn the ignition key to and hold at the "START" position until the engine starts. When the engine has started, release the key.

NOTE:

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds continuously or continue to operate the starter after the engine has started to avoid damaging the starter motor. If the engine makes a false start, allow it and the starter motor to come to rest before attempting to start the engine again. Never attempt to start the engine with the transaxle in gear. Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting the engine. Allow the engine to idle for 20 seconds or so before driving the vehicle.

**CAUTION:**

Do not leave the vehicle unattended whilst idling. Never allow the vehicle to idle or warm up in a confined space (ie garage) longer than is necessary to move the vehicle into an open area.

C051A01O-EAT

Starting The Diesel Engine

ENGINE COLD

- o Turn the ignition key to position "ON" and wait for the pre-heat indicator light to go out.
- o Operate the starter until the engine runs.

ENGINE WARM

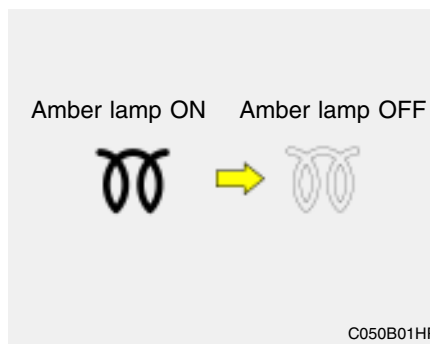
Operate the starter. If the engine does not respond on the first attempt, wait several seconds and try again using the pre-heat.

C050B02S-GAT

NORMAL CONDITIONS

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever (manual transaxle) in neutral or the selector lever (automatic transaxle) in "P" (park) position.
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indicator light, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel pre-heat indicator light will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.



NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

FUEL ECONOMY

! WARNING:
Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B01B-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (DIESEL ENGINE)

- (1) Do not race the engine or sudden accelerate the engine immediately after start it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
- (2) After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle about 1 minute before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

! WARNING:
Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

SC060B1-E

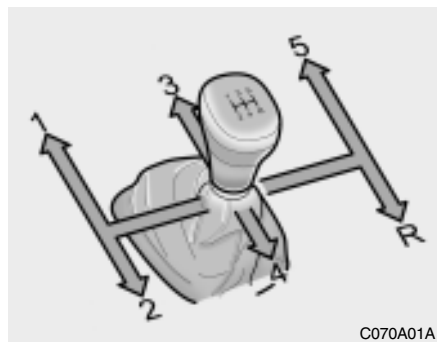
The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the greatest degree of fuel economy.

- o Maintaining a constant check on fuel consumption will enable the most economical use pattern and driving style to be adopted.
- o Avoid using the vehicle for very short journeys if possible, particularly when a cold start is involved.
- o Ensure that tyre pressures are maintained at the correct level.
- o Use only the recommended grade of fuel.
- o Avoid carrying unnecessary weight, and if a roof rack is in use, remove it as soon as possible after use.
- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead to enable adjustments in speed to be made smoothly. Avoid heavy acceleration and sharp braking.
- o Avoid cruising at unnecessary high speeds.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE

- o Always ensure that the periodic maintenance services are performed by a Hyundai dealer at the time and/or mileage intervals specified.
- o Use the air conditioning only when necessary.

SC090A03-E



The five speed fully synchronized transaxle is controlled by a floor mounted shift lever upon which the shift pattern is indicated. It is important that when changing gear, the clutch pedal is fully depressed to avoid transaxle damage.



CAUTION:

- o Do not attempt to engage reverse gear when the car is in motion.
- o To avoid damaging the selector mechanism, do not use the gear shift lever as a hand rest. Release the lever immediately the shift is completed.
- o To avoid premature clutch wear, do not use the clutch pedal as a foot rest, and do not hold the vehicle on a gradient using the clutch.
- o Ensure that the engine is not over-revved by upshifting before the tachometer needle enters the red zone.
- o Do not coast with the shift lever at the neutral position.
- o When descending long gradients, make use of the engine braking to assist the footbrake to avoid brake fade or overheating.

- o When slippery conditions are encountered, increased caution should be exercised when gear changing, braking or accelerating. Abrupt changes in speed may cause a loss of traction or control of the vehicle.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

C070B01A-EAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear.

Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear.

Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E03A-EAT

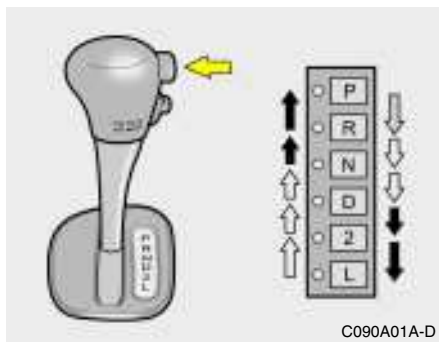
Recommended Shift Points

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	15 mph (20 km/h)
2-3	25 mph (40 km/h)
3-4	35 mph (55 km/h)
4-5	45 mph (75 km/h)

The shift points as shown above are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

C090A01A-EAT



C090A01A-D

The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. It has a conventional shift pattern as shown in the illustration. At night, with the first position of the multi-function switch, the appropriate symbol on the shift pattern indicator will be illuminated according to the range selected.



CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position whilst the vehicle is moving.

NOTE:

Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.



Push the button when shifting.



The selector lever can be shifted freely.

For optimum fuel economy, accelerate gradually. The transaxle will automatically shift to the second, third and overdrive gears.

YC090A1-E

SELECTOR POSITIONS**o P (Park):**

With the selector in this position, no drive is transmitted from the engine and the transaxle output and therefore the front wheels locked. The engine may be started with the selector in this position.

**CAUTION:**

The selector must **NEVER** be shifted to the "P" position whilst the vehicle is in motion, otherwise serious transaxle damage will result.

DC110C1-E

o R (Reverse):

With the selector in this position, reverse gear will be engaged. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

**CAUTION:**

The selector must **NEVER** be shifted to the "R" position whilst the vehicle is in motion.

DC110D1-E

o N (Neutral):

With the selector in this position, no gear is selected and no drive is transmitted from the engine. The engine may be started with the selector in this position.

**CAUTION:**

Do not coast with the selector at the "N" position.

DC110E1-E

o D (Drive):

With the selector in this position, first gear will be engaged from rest and the transmission will automatically upshift to second, third and fourth depending upon the vehicle speed, throttle position and the position of the overdrive switch. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

DC110F1-E

o 2 (Second Gear):

With the selector in this position, first gear will be engaged from rest. The transmission will upshift to second gear depending upon the vehicle speed and throttle position. No upshift to third or fourth will occur. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

DC110G2-E

o L (Low Gear):

With the selector in this position, first gear will be engaged from rest. No upshift will occur regardless of vehicle speed and throttle opening. The engine may not be started with the selector in this position.

**CAUTION:**

Do not move the selector to the "L" position when the vehicle speed is in excess of 50 m.p.h.

C090H01A-EAT

NOTE:

- o The brake pedal should be depressed when shifting from NEUTRAL to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D", "2", "L" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

C090I02A-EAT



CAUTION:

- o Shift into "R" and "P" only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended whilst the engine is running.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary. See the maintenance schedule for the proper fluid recommendation.

SC130A1-E

Overdrive Switch



C090P01A-D

The overdrive switch prevents the transaxle upshifting higher than third gear when the switch is turned "OFF". The transaxle will start from rest in first gear and upshift to second and third gear depending upon the road speed and throttle opening but will not upshift to fourth gear. When the overdrive switch is turned "ON", the transaxle will start from rest in first gear and will upshift, depending upon road speed and throttle opening to second, third and fourth gear. Therefore, when the

overdrive switch is turned "OFF", the transaxle performs as a three speed unit and the overdrive warning light located in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. When the overdrive switch is turned "ON", the transaxle functions as a fully automatic four speed unit with the maximum fuel economy potential of the vehicle being realized.

FC120D1-E

General Operating Instructions

- o The button in the selector handle must be depressed before the selector can be moved.
- o The engine may only be started when the selector is at position "P" or "N".
- o Ensure that the footbrake is firmly applied when shifting from "P" or "N" to "D", "2", "L" or "R" and vice versa.
- o Always engage the parking brake when the vehicle is unattended, never use the "P" position in place of the parking brake.
- o Under normal circumstances, the selector should be placed in the "D" position and the transaxle allowed to select the most ideal ratio for the circumstances. In this position maximum fuel economy will be achieved.
- o When descending steep gradients where engine braking is required, the selector should be placed at the "2" or "L" position depending upon the vehicle speed.
- o When ascending steep gradients using large throttle openings, the transaxle may repeatedly change between two adjacent ratios. This is a normal characteristic and may be prevented by cancelling the overdrive facility if the shifting occurs between third and fourth ratios, selecting position "2" if the shifting occurs between third and second ratios or selecting position "1" if the shifting occurs between first and second ratios.
- o Never move the selector to or from the "P" or "N" position with the accelerator depressed.
- o Ensure that the overdrive switch is at the "ON" position for maximum economy.
- o If rapid acceleration is required, fully depress the accelerator pedal. In this condition, the kickdown mechanism will be operated and the transaxle will automatically downshift according to the vehicle speed.

EFFECTIVE BRAKING

- o The automatic transaxle may be used to great effect if the vehicle becomes stuck in snow or mud by allowing the vehicle to be rocked to and fro. The engine speed should be held at approximately 1,000rpm by means of the accelerator pedal and the selector lever moved between the "D" and "R" positions to induce a rocking motion.
- o Do not depress the accelerator pedal with the brakes applied and the selector at the "R", "D", "2" or "L" position.
- o Turn the overdrive switch on for good fuel economy and smooth driving. But if engine braking is needed in the "D" range or if repeated upshifting and downshifting between the 3rd and 4th gear is needed when climbing a gentle slope, it is recommended that the overdrive switch be turned off. Turn the overdrive switch back on immediately afterward.

SC140A1-E

Braking system performance and friction material life are greatly affected by the driving style adopted. The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the best results from the braking system.

- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead in order that heavy braking may be avoided.
- o When descending long gradients, use the engine to assist in retarding the vehicle to minimize the possibility of brake fade occurring.
- o When trailer towing, ensure that the trailer brakes function correctly and use engine braking to assist the vehicle braking system.
- o Use only genuine Hyundai replacement brake pads and shoes to ensure consistent friction characteristics and wear rates.
- o After driving through deep water (e.g. fording), the brakes may become wet and performance reduced. Always check brake efficiency after emerging from the water and dry the brakes by lightly depressing the brake pedal several times whilst driving slowly.
- o Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at rest.
- o Since the power assistance provided by the brake servo is derived from the engine, coasting with the engine turned off or towing of the vehicle with the engine turned off will result in greatly increased pedal pressures being required to stop the vehicle.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the up-grade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

C120A02A-EAT

(Not all models)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

During ABS operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment whilst braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

**WARNING:**

ABS will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

- o Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o Driving with tyre chains installed.
- o Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

These roads should be driven at reduced speeds. The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

C140A01A-EAT

You can save fuel and get more miles from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.
Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.

- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance

schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).

- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your car should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight is an enemy of good fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your car does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.

SMOOTH CORNERING

- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens to you, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by the engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

C150A01A-EAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER MOTORING

SC170A1-E

The onset of winter conditions subject motor vehicles to greater operating demands. Therefore, the following suggestions will assist in maintaining peak performance and reliability during these periods:

ZC170B1-E

Electrical System

Winter conditions impose severe demands upon vehicle electrical systems, particularly the charging circuit. The battery condition and performance along with the alternator performance and drive belt condition should be checked prior to the onset of winter.

ZC170C1-E

Anti-freeze/Corrosion inhibitor

The cooling system must always contain an Ethylene-Glycol based anti-freeze solution. The system is filled during manufacture with solution of the correct strength which should be checked before the onset of winter and adjusted or changed as required.

NOTE:

The anti-freeze solution contains a corrosion inhibitor to prevent degradation of the aluminum castings contained within the engine. Therefore, never, drain the system and refill with water only.

In addition, anti-freeze solution must ALWAYS be used in vehicles fitted with air conditioning, to prevent the heater matrix from freezing and subsequently bursting with the refrigeration system in use.

ZC170D1-E

Door Locks

Should the door lock mechanism become frozen, a proprietary lock de-icer should be used. Alternatively, warming the door key may thaw the door lock. However, the key should be handled carefully to avoid burning the fingers.

Never attempt to thaw a frozen door lock using hot water, since the water will eventually freeze and compound the problem.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobiliser key is from -40°F to 176°F (-40°C to 80°C). If you heat the immobiliser key over 176°F (80°C) to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

SC170E1-E

Windscreen Washers and Wipers

The windscreen washer bottle should be filled with a solution of water and a proprietary winter screen wash additive. The windscreen wipers should not be used if the blades are frozen to the windscreen or if they are covered with snow, before this is removed.

NOTE:

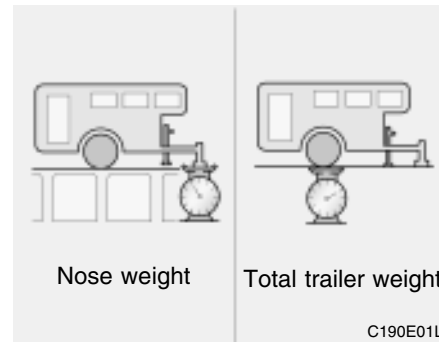
Never allow undiluted screen washer fluid additive to spill upon the paintwork or use engine coolant anti-freeze since damage to the paintwork may result.

- o When driving in extreme conditions, the windscreen wiper blades may fail to clear the screen properly due to the formation of ice upon the blade edge. It will therefore be necessary to periodically remove such ice to restore their efficiency.
- o If the power operated door mirrors become frozen, attempts to adjust these may damage the mechanism.

TRAILER AND CARAVAN TOWING

- o The formation of snow or ice built up inside the wheel arches may interfere with the road wheels or steering mechanism. In such instances, unusual noises or an increase in steering effort may result. Therefore, ensure that the wheel arches are checked periodically and any accumulated snow or ice removed.
- o It is advisable to carry emergency equipment including, torch, shovel, tow rope, blankets etc., if a journey is to be undertaken into areas of severe road conditions.

C190E02A-EAT



WARNING:

It is not recommended that the vehicle be used for towing until the first 1,000 miles of Running In has been completed. All Hyundai AC-CENT models are suited to towing trailers and caravans up to the limits indicated on page 2-21. This models fitted with automatic transaxle have a transaxle oil cooler and further transaxle cooling should not be required.

C195F01A-EAT

TOWING ATTACHMENTS

It is strongly recommended that only an Hyundai Approved towing attachment is used to ensure that the loads placed upon the body structure are correctly distributed. The use of a non approved attachment will result in the invalidation of the vehicle warranty. Hyundai towing attachments are designed and constructed to ensure maximum towing performance and ease of fitment. A range of accessories including electrical kits are available through the Hyundai dealer network.

It is of the utmost importance that those areas of the vehicle which are subjected to greater stress during towing are maintained in accordance with the recommendations given at the end of this book. In addition, the daily operating checks relating to engine oil, transmission oil and tyres must be performed at each refuelling to ensure maximum reliability and safety.

The use of a proprietary stabiliser will assist in achieving an inherently stable outfit but whilst the use of such equipment will improve the characteristics of a balanced outfit, it will not compensate for a badly loaded and therefore unstable outfit.

The tyres and braking equipment fitted to the trailer or caravan must be maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Special attention should be paid to tyres which deteriorate through time and exposure rather than as a result of the distances towed. The inside walls of the tyres should be inspected along with the outside walls for cracking and damage. The trailer wheel nut torque must be checked on a regular basis, preferably before each towing session.

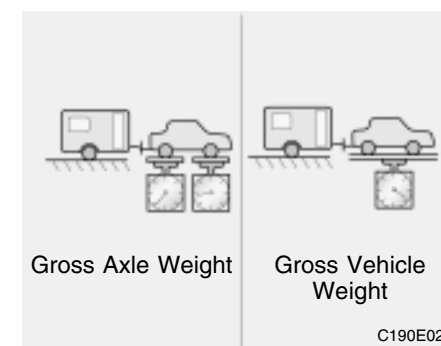
The trailer hitch and the safety catch mechanism must be maintained in good working order. The trailer break away cable or chain should be inspected for damage and should be attached to the

vehicle towing attachment each and every time the trailer is hitched to the vehicle.

Whilst towing, the performance of the vehicle will be reduced in terms of acceleration, braking and handling due to the increased loads placed upon the vehicle. The driver should anticipate the change in characteristics and adjust the driving style in keeping with these changes. Care should be exercised when cornering and braking to prevent the outfit becoming uncontrollable by reducing cornering speeds and allowing increased braking distances.

The driver should exercise care to ensure that when pulling away from rest particularly on uphill gradients the clutch unit is not subjected to excessive slippage which will reduce the useful life of this component. Use of the "Overdrive Off", "2" and "L" positions when driving vehicles with automatic transmission will assist with braking performance when long down hill gradients are encountered. Improved

acceleration performance will be available by selecting "Overdrive Off", "2", or "1" depending upon road speed if it is found that the transmission unit makes an undesirable upshift whilst hill climbing or overtaking. The transmission unit should be operated in "D" with the Overdrive "On" under normal circumstances to enhance fuel economy and reduce noise and engine wear.



**CAUTION:**

The use of a badly loaded or overloaded trailer may result in instability.

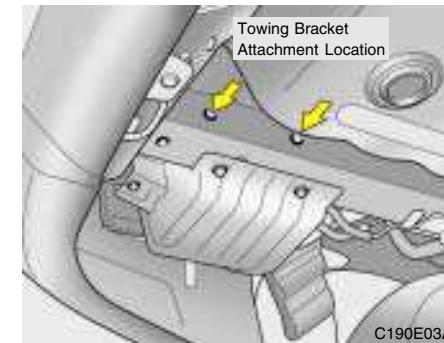
This following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight or the Gross Train Weight must not exceed the values in the following chart .

kg. (Lbs)

	Maximum Towable Weight		
	Trailer weight		Nose weight
With Brake Type	1.3L	900 (1984)	50 (110)
	1.5L/ 1.6L	1100 (2425)	
Without Brake Type	453 (998)		50 (110)

NOTE:

- o The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer nose weight and other optional equipment.
- o The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the boot can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.
- o The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device is 50 kg.



- o The maximum permissible overhang of the towing bracket attachment location :
3/5 Door : 41 in. (1,045 mm)
4 Door : 43 in. (1,095 mm)

C190G01A-EAT

Important Trailer Weight Information

The Maximum Towable Weight of your Hyundai Accent will be reduced if the vehicle is load.

The Maximum Towable Weight for a fully load is vehicle is calculated as follows:

1. Find the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (see section 8).
 2. Note the top 2 weights (in kg) of the 4 lines of weight information on the VIN plate.
 3. Subtract the weight on line 1 from line 2. This result (in kg) is the maximum towable weight of a fully loaded vehicle.
- For more information, contact your local Hyundai Dealer.

C190F02A-EAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check towbar hitch and safety cable connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 60 MPH)
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use fifth gear (manual transaxle) or overdrive (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift whilst driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tyres on the trailer and your car. Low tyre pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tyre.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting.
When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tyres.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.
When ascending a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop whilst going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing check transaxle fluid more frequently.

**CAUTION:**

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

- 1. Turn off the air conditioner.**
- 2. Reduce highway speed.**
- 3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.**
- 4. Whilst in stop and go traffic, place the gear selection in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.**

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will Not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-5
Spare Wheel.....	3-6
In the Event of a Puncture	3-7
Vehicle Towing or Recovery	3-12
If You Lose Your Keys	3-14

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

2

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

SD020A1-E

Seek assistance from the nearest Hyundai dealer with regard to the method of ignition and fuel system diagnosis.

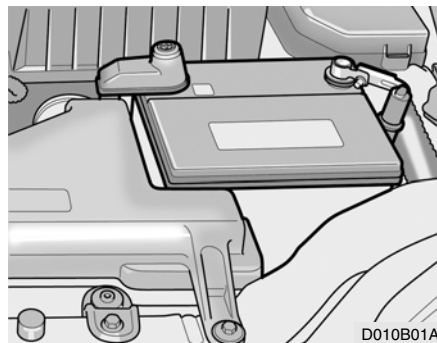


WARNING:

If the engine refuses to start, no attempt should be made to push or tow start the vehicle. Vehicles with automatic transaxle or fuel injection will not be able to be started in this manner since no drive is transmitted through the automatic transaxle whilst the engine is not running, and in the case of fuel injected derivatives, the fuel pump will not operate under tow start conditions. In addition, if the vehicle is equipped with an exhaust catalyst, damage to the catalyst may result if the vehicle is tow started.

SD020B1-E

If The Engine Cannot Be Cranked



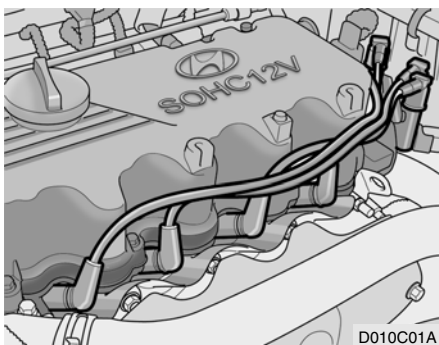
1. If the vehicle is fitted with manual transaxle, ensure that the clutch pedal is depressed whilst cranking the engine. If the vehicle is fitted with automatic transaxle, ensure that the transaxle selector is at the "P" or "N" position.
2. Check the battery terminals and connections to ensure that these are clean and also tight.

3. If the ignition warning lights dim when the engine is cranked and the battery terminals have been checked, a discharged battery is indicated.
4. Do not attempt to push or tow start the vehicle, refer to "Jump Starting" for information regarding engine starting when the battery is discharged.

JUMP STARTING

3

D010C01A-EAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

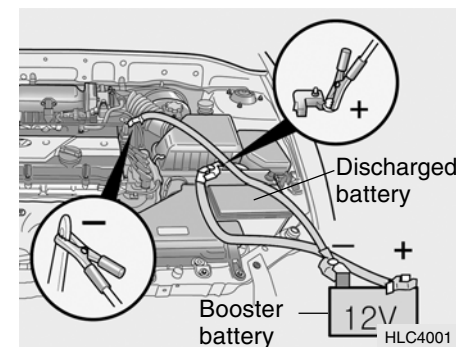
1. Check fuel Level.
2. Check all connectors at ignition coil and spark plugs (For Gasoline Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay (For Diesel Engine). Replace any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

D010D01A-EAT

If the Engine Stalls Whilst Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

SD030A2-E

**CAUTION:**

Personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur if jump starting is not performed correctly. If any doubt exists as to how this operation should be performed, seek assistance from qualified personnel.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

4



WARNING:

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid and emit hydrogen gas. Protective clothing should be worn and care exercised to prevent the acid from coming into contact with skin or clothing and the vehicle. Naked lights should not be permitted in the vicinity of the battery. Care should be exercised to prevent sparks occurring during connection. If acid accidentally comes into contact with skin or eyes, the affected area should immediately be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.

1. Ensure that the booster battery is 12 volt type. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, ensure that the two vehicles are not touching.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment in both vehicles.
3. Ensure that the engine of the vehicle providing the jump start is running prior to connection of the jump cables.
4. Connect the red jump cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
5. Attach the black jump cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a ground point within the engine compartment of the vehicle with the flat battery. Do not connect to the negative battery terminal of the flat battery since sparks may be generated with the subsequent risk of explosion.
6. Raise the booster vehicle engine speed to 2,000 r.p.m. and start the engine of the vehicle with the flat battery.
7. Switch "ON" the main beam headlamps before carefully removing the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment. Once the jumper cables have been removed, switch "OFF" the main beam headlamps.



CAUTION:

If the jump cable is incorrectly installed, damage to the vehicle electrical system may occur, in particular the electronic components such as the Fuel Injection system computer and the Automatic transaxle computer. The battery must never be disconnected whilst the engine is running.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

D030A01TB-EAT

If the temperature gauge indicates overheating:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it).

**WARNING:**

Whilst the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

**WARNING (Diesel only):**

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 12 in.(30 cm) closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

**WARNING:**

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot since steam and boiling water may be ejected from the radiator resulting in burns or scalding.

6. If the cause of the overheating cannot be found, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully remove the radiator cap and add water to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the base of the radiator fill opening. Fill the coolant expansion tank to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution until it is established that the engine is operating normally. If the engine overheats repeatedly, the advice of a Hyundai dealer should be sought.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

6



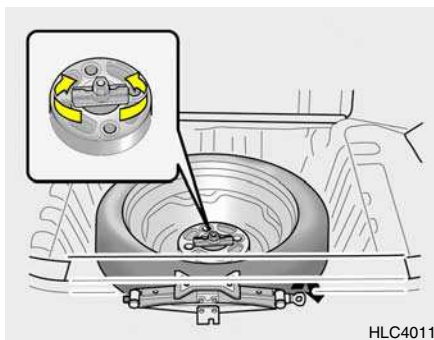
CAUTION:

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

SPARE WHEEL

SD050A3-E

The spare wheel is stored under the luggage compartment floor and is accessed from within the luggage compartment by lifting the carpet and the floor panel.



HLC4011

To remove the spare wheel, unscrew the retainer, rotating this in an anti clockwise direction and lift out the wheel. To replace the wheel, screw the retainer by hand until tight having located the wheel in the luggage compartment floor well. The inflation pressure of the spare wheel should be checked at least monthly and whenever the wheel is fitted to the vehicle.

Spare Tyre Pressure

ENGINE	RIM SIZE	TYRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
			UP TO 2 PERSONS		UP TO MAX. LOAD	
			FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
Petrol	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	207(30)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				
Diesel	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	220(32)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				

IN THE EVENT OF A PUNCTURE

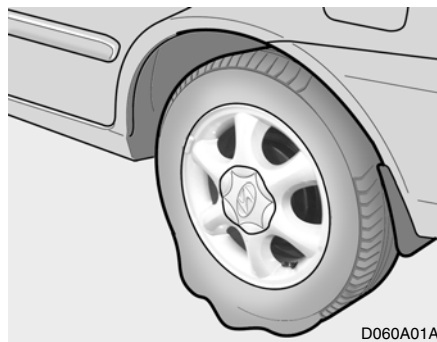
SD060A1-E

If a puncture occurs whilst driving the vehicle:

1. Bring the car to rest as soon as it is safe to do so and with the minimum amount of braking required which will assist in maintaining the maximum amount of control. The vehicle should be parked wherever possible upon firm level ground to facilitate wheel changing.
2. If the vehicle is creating a hazard and the road conditions do not permit the wheel to be changed safely, assistance should be sought.
3. Passengers must not be allowed to remain inside the vehicle during wheel changing. If a puncture occurs whilst the vehicle is on a motorway, the passengers should take refuge on the motorway embankment to avoid the possibility of injury occurring should the vehicle be struck by other motorway traffic.
4. Wheel changing should be performed according to the following instructions.

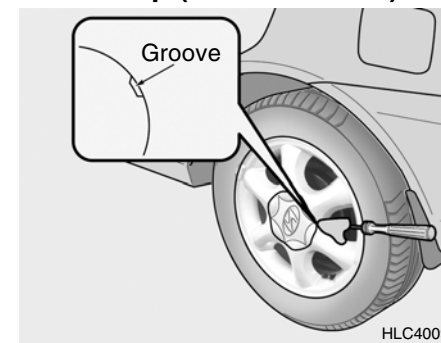
CHANGING A FLAT TYRE

SD070A1-E



It is of the utmost importance that care is exercised when changing road wheels. Ensure that the parking brake is set and that the gear shift lever is in reverse (P, if the vehicle has automatic transaxle).

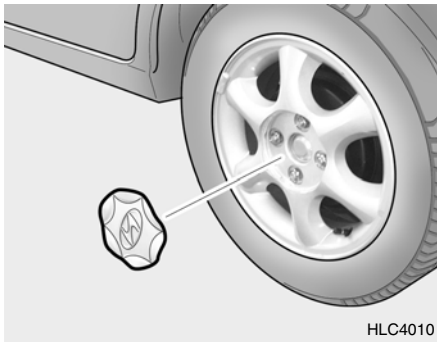
D060K01FC-EAT

Wheel Cap (Not all models)

1. Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver to avoid scratching.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap.
3. Change the flat tyre.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

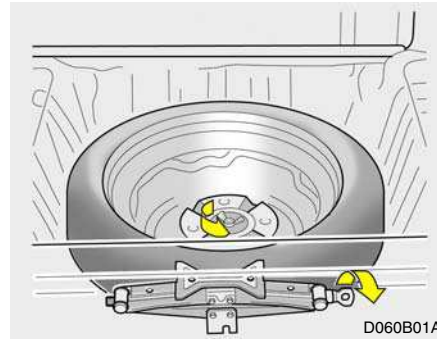
8



4. Reinstall the wheel cap by fitting the boss of the wheel cap in the groove of the wheel, hitting the centre of the wheel cap with hand.

D060B01E-EAT

1. Obtain Spare Tyre and Tool



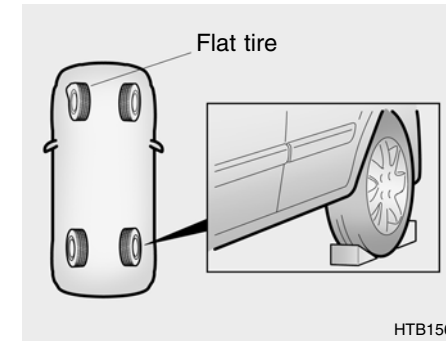
Remove the spare tyre and take out the jack and tool bag from the trunk.

NOTE:

The jack is located beneath the luggage mat in the vehicle trunk.

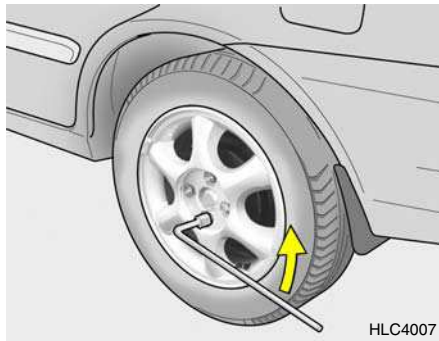
SD070D1-E

2. Block the Wheel



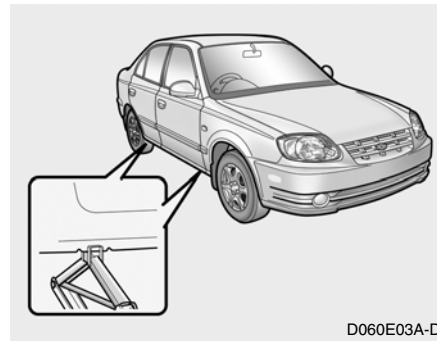
Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat tyre to prevent the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

SD070E1-E

3. Loosen Wheel Nuts

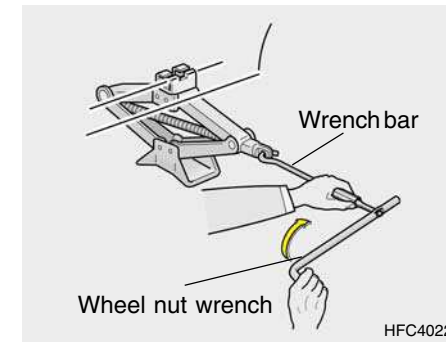
The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wheel brace counter-clockwise. Ensure that the wheel brace socket is seated properly on the nut and that it cannot slip. Do not remove the nuts at this stage.

D060E01A-AAT

4. Put the Jack in Place

The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the drawing.

SD070G1-E

5. Raising the Car

After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. To raise the vehicle, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, it may be necessary to place a stout piece of timber under the base of the jack to prevent it from sinking. Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare wheel can be installed.

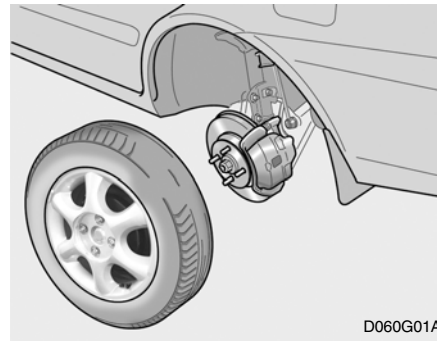


WARNING:

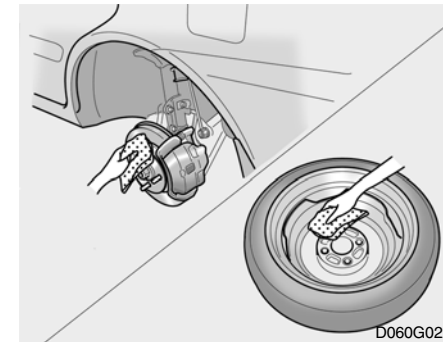
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! The jack is solely designed for wheel changing and is not intended to support the vehicle for other purposes. The use of purpose designed supports is necessary whilst the vehicle is raised and the operator is required to get underneath.

SD070H1-E

6. Changing Wheels



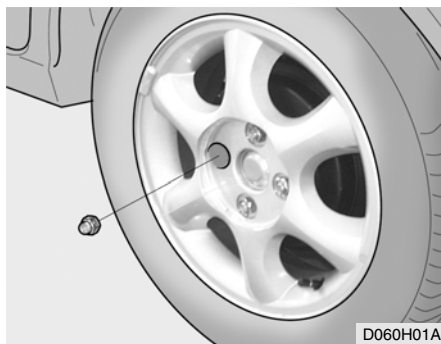
Using the wheel nut wrench, remove the nuts and slide the wheel off the hub and wheel studs. Lie the wheel flat to prevent it from rolling. Ensure that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean. Position the spare wheel over the studs and slide it up to the hub.



WARNING:

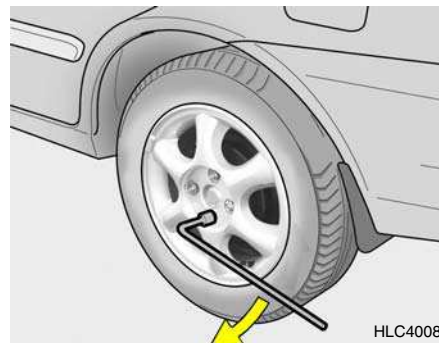
It is important that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean prior to installing the wheel. The presence of dirt or other matter in the wheel or hub faces could result in the wheel nuts becoming loose whilst the vehicle is being driven.

SD070I1-E

7. Re-install Wheel Nuts

Fit the wheel nuts onto the studs and tighten with the wheel nut wrench.

SD070J2-E

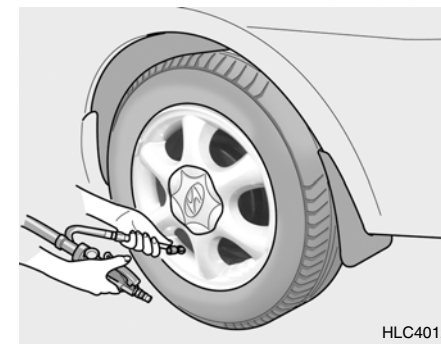
8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts

Lower the car to the ground turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. When the vehicle is firmly on the ground, remove the jack and tighten the wheel nuts securely. At the first available opportunity, the wheel nut torque should be checked with a suitable torque wrench.

Wheel nut tightening torque

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
90-110 N.m (65-80 lb.ft)

SD070K1-E

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS

The pressure of the spare tyre should be checked at the first available opportunity. If any doubt exists as to the tyre pressure, the vehicle should be driven slowly to the nearest service station and the tyre pressure checked and adjusted as required.

If the valve cap is lost from any of the valves, a replacement should be obtained and fitted at the first available opportunity. The valve cap prevents the ingress of dirt which may cause the valve to stick and therefore leak and is part of the valve sealing function.

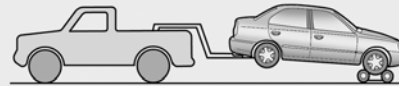
3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

12

Ensure that the spare wheel, jack and wheel nut wrench as well tools are correctly located in the boot of the vehicle to prevent damage and noise.

VEHICLE TOWING OR RECOVERY

SD080A1-E



o OK FOR AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE

D080A01A



CAUTION:

An incorrect tow or recovery could result in serious damage to the vehicle. If any damage to the suspension, steering or transaxle is apparent or suspected, a towing dolly must be used.

BD090A1-E

Manual Transxle Vehicle



o OK FOR AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL TRANSAXLE EQUIPPED VEHICLE WITH NO DAMAGE

D080B01A

The vehicle may be towed by the conventional method using the towing eye at the front of the vehicle as an attachment point. In addition, a suspended tow with or without a towing dolly may be used with either the front or the rear wheels being suspended, provided the above caution is observed.

In addition, the following points must be noted:

- o If towing by conventional means, the ignition key must be at the "ACC" position, otherwise the steering lock will be activated.
- o Because the brake system and steering system power assistance is derived from the engine, the amount of effort required to stop or steer the vehicle will be greater than normal.
- o If a suspended tow is being given to the rear, the ignition key must be at the "ACC" position since the steering lock is not designed to withstand the force required to hold the front wheels straight during the tow.
- o The vehicle must not be towed with the front wheels on the ground for more than thirty miles.

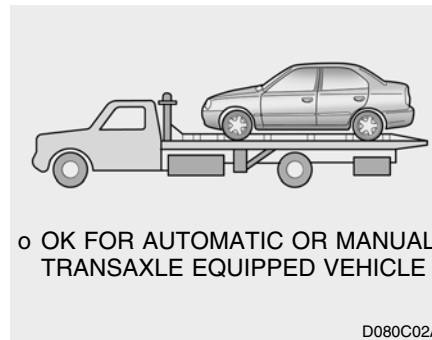
SD100A2-E

Automatic Transaxle Vehicle



The vehicle may be towed by the conventional method using the towing eye at the front of the vehicle as an attachment point.

In addition, a suspended tow may be given to the front of the vehicle without a towing dolly. In the event of a suspended tow being given to the rear of the vehicle, the use of a towing dolly is imperative.



CAUTION:

The following restriction must be observed in order to avoid serious damage to the transaxle .

The vehicle must never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

The vehicle must not be towed until transaxle fluid has been added to bring the level up to the "HOT" marking on the dipstick. (The level will need to be reduced again after towing).

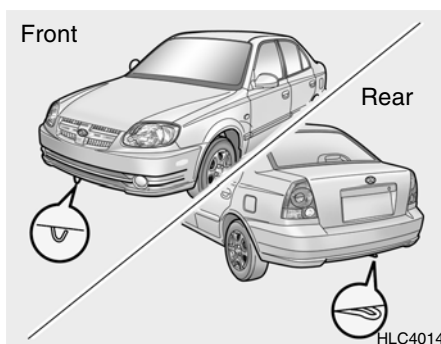
3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

14

The vehicle must not be towed at speeds faster than 25 mph. or distances greater than fifty miles. The general points regarding the steering lock etc. described in the preceding section (Manual transaxle vehicle) should be observed.

D080D03A-EAT

EMERGENCY TOWING



For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Do not attempt to tow your vehicle in this manner on any unpaved

surface. This may result in serious damage to your car.

Nor should it be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.



CAUTION:

If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 25 mph(50 km/h) and for more than 15 miles (25 km).

Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

D120A01A-EAT

Information about the key of immobiliser system will be found on page 1-4.

APPEARANCE CARE

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion	4-2
Underbody Coating	4-2
Valeting	4-3
Polishing	4-4
Interior Valeting	4-5

4 APPEARANCE CARE

2

PROTECTING YOUR HYUNDAI FROM CORROSION

SE020A1-E

By using the most advanced design and construction practices, every Hyundai is built to retain the original factory finish for many years. However, long term durability is also greatly dependant upon maintaining the various protection systems and coatings used in manufacture since constant, exposure to the elements will result in a breakdown and loss of effectiveness. The following suggestions are made to assist in the maintenance of the vehicle bodywork.

SE030A1-E

UNDERBODY COATINGS

Every Hyundai passenger car receives a full underbody and cavity injection treatment during production. In order that this treatment may retain maximum effectiveness it is recommended that the underbody receives a power wash and a thorough inspection after each winter season. In doing so any accumulations of mud, which act as moisture traps and combine with road salts to accelerate corrosion will be removed. In order to maintain the Anti Perforation Warranty, the requirements regarding the retreatment programme must be observed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions outlined in the separate Anti Perforation Warranty Booklet.

NOTE:

The underbody should never be steam cleaned since the underbody coating may be removed by this process.

During the interim period between power washing the underbody, the more vulnerable areas such as wheel arches should be hosed off particularly during the winter season to prevent prolonged contact with road salts.

Ensure that the various drain points located at the bottom of the door panels and sills are kept clear to prevent water from becoming trapped within the cavities. Wherever possible, the parking of the vehicle in a confined, poorly ventilated location (a garage for example) should be avoided when the vehicle is wet or is covered with snow or ice. Under these conditions, the internal cavities of the vehicle will remain damp for prolonged periods of time which will encourage corrosion. Parking the vehicle where good ventilation exists (outside for example) is preferable.

VALETING

SE050A1-E

INTERIOR

During the winter period, it is possible that the passenger compartment flooring may become wet from damp footwear or quantities of snow adhering to footwear. The carpet should not be allowed to remain in this condition since the carpet may begin to create musty smells and will promote corrosion of the floor pan in addition to the carpet and under felt beginning to rot.

SE040A1-E

Regular cleaning of the exterior paintwork serves two important functions. Firstly, the removal of abrasive dirt and contaminants will maintain the lustre of the paintwork and will prevent discolouration and dulling due to prolonged contact.

Secondly, the presence of damage through impact or abrasion will be apparent allowing early rectification to be made thus preventing corrosion from becoming established and spreading beneath the paint film. To avoid "water spotting" the vehicle should not be washed in direct sunlight particularly in the case of vehicles having dark body colours. The heat from the sun rays is absorbed by the paint film increasing the surface temperature. This action causes water used for washing to evaporate quickly leaving behind the deposits from the water and the shampoo used.

Use only a shampoo intended for the purpose and ensure that the body work is thoroughly wetted to soften the dirt film prior to attempting to remove this. After removing the dirt film with a soft

sponge, the body work should be thoroughly rinsed and then dried with a good quality chamois leather to prevent streaking or spotting of the paint work.

Household detergents, solvents and abrasive cleaning materials should not be used in order to avoid damaging the paint film.

Plastic wheel covers should be cleaned using a sponge and water. Cast alloy wheels should be cleaned using a mild soap or neutral detergent. Abrasive compounds must not be used since in the event of these damaging the lacquer coating, oxidization of the aluminium wheel will occur, spoiling the appearance.

The use of an a toothbrush will facilitate cleaning between the wheel "spokes".

4 APPEARANCE CARE

4

SE040B1-E

STAIN/SPOT REMOVAL

Should tree sap, dead insects or tar prove to be difficult to remove from the paint film, turpentine or a proprietary paint cutting compound may be used. Ensure that the area to be cleaned is not rubbed intensively to prevent breaking through the colour coat and exposing the under coat.

SE040C1-E

POLISHING

The exterior paint work should be polished with a proprietary wax polish when water no longer collects in bead form on the paint work. The instructions of the product manufacturer should be adhered to.

SE040E1-E

BUMPER MAINTENANCE

The special material from which the bumpers are manufactured warrants special attention to preserve the appearance of the bumpers. Avoid contact with battery electrolyte or brake fluid and ensure that accidental spillages are immediately flushed with water.

Do not use abrasive cleaning materials which may damage the bumpers. Avoid subjecting the bumpers to high temperatures such as may be encountered in high bake paint ovens.

SE040F1-E

ACCIDENT REPAIRS

In the event of the body work sustaining damage, the following points should be noted prior to repairs being undertaken.

If body panels are replaced or repaired, anti corrosion treatment must be applied to the repair area. The product used must be compatible with those used in manufacture. It is recommended that repairs are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that replacement parts used are of the same high quality as those used in manufacture of the vehicle and that the correct repair methods and materials will ensure adequate levels of corrosion protection and the continued validity of the Anti Perforation Warranty.

INTERIOR VALETING

SE050C1-E

The soft trim and carpets should be maintained with the regular use of a vacuum cleaner. Heavy soiling should be removed with a dry cleaning agent recommended for this purpose following the instructions of the product manufacturer. Paint thinner, solvents or other such cleaning materials should not be used since damage to the upholstery may result.

SE050D1-E

SEAT BELTS

Seat belts should be cleaned only with a mild soap solution. Strong detergents, solvents or bleaches may damage the belt webbing and therefore reduce the effectiveness of the belt. Belts which display signs of fraying, wear or cut should be replaced.

SE050E1-E

WINDOWS

A proprietary glass cleaner should be used to clean the inside of the windows. However, the rear heated windshield must only be cleaned using a light horizontal cleaning action. Care should be exercised to avoid the use of abrasive cleaners or contact with items of jewellery which may damage the heating elements.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance and servicing Requirements	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-3
Maintenance under Severe Usage Conditions	5-6
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-7

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

2

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING REQUIREMENTS

SF020A1-E

To ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle, certain routine maintenance operations are required at specific mileage or time intervals. It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner to ensure that the maintenance schedules shown in both this Owners Manual and the Warranty and Service Passport are adhered to.

The new vehicle warranty may be invalidated if the routine maintenance operations are not performed in line with the recommendations outlined and the safety and durability of the vehicle adversely affected.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations with the exception of the daily operating checks are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that the latest repair and maintenance procedures and specialized servicing tools are employed. In addition, the use of genuine Hyundai replacement parts will ensure that the vehicle safety and performance will not be compromised.

NOTE:

The inspection and testing of certain electronic fuel injection/engine management and automatic transmission control systems require specialised electronic equipment specifically designed for Hyundai vehicles. The use of general purpose electrical test equipment may result in damage to the control unit microprocessors.

SF020C2-E

Specified Scheduled Procedures

The Specified scheduled procedures are listed in the maintenance charts beginning at page 5-3. The operations specified must be performed at the time or mileage intervals shown irrespective of whether the mileage interval has been reached before the specified time interval.

Certain lubricants and components degrade with both time and mileage (e.g. engine oil and brake fluid) and therefore it is not permissible to base the maintenance schedule upon mileage alone. It is strongly recommended that the maintenance operations are

performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer because of the need for specialized knowledge and tooling and to ensure that no possibility of invalidating the manufacturers warranty exists.

The maintenance schedules relate to vehicles operated under normal conditions, vehicles which are operated under adverse conditions will require more frequent maintenance which is described at page 5-6.

NOTE:

Service schedules may change depending on individual country needs. Please ask your local Hyundai dealer for a copy of the service schedule that relates to that country.

SF030B1-E

SERVICE HISTORY

It is important that all scheduled maintenance services are recorded in the warranty and service passport to ensure that proof of maintenance is available when warranty service is required.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

AF040C4-E

In order to ensure the continued safety, reliability and longevity of the vehicle, the following maintenance service operations should be performed at the time or mileage intervals specified.

It is recommended that all routine maintenance services are entrusted to a Hyundai dealer to ensure that the manufacturers recommended procedures are employed and that only genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used. Incorrect maintenance techniques or the use of non genuine replacement parts may invalidate the vehicle warranty.

F030B03A-EAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (PETROL)								
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER	See Note (1)	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT (WATER PUMP, ALTERNATOR & A/CON)			I		I		I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI)					R		
4	FLUID LEAKS		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT				I		R	
6	VENTILATION HOSES						I	
7	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	SPARK PLUGS		See Note (2)					

Note : (1) EVERY 6,000 MILES OR 6 MONTHS : "R"

(2) EVERY 25,000 MILES : "R"

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

F030D02B-EAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)									
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER (API Class: CF-4 or ABOVE) See Note (1) (ACEA Class: B4 or ABOVE)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE			R		R		R	
4	TIMING BELT								R
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR P/STR'G PUMP, ALTERNATOR AND A/CON)			I		I		R	
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Note : (1) ON A DAILY BASIS, WHENEVER THE VEHICLE IS REFUELLED OR BEFORE STARTING A LONG TRIP : "I"

F030C02TB-EAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
	GENERAL MAINTENANCE							
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT		See Note (1)					
3	COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY		I	I	I	I	I	I
4	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID		I	I	I	I	I	R
6	BRAKE PIPES, HOSES, AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
7	BRAKE FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	CLUTCH FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
9	REAR BRAKE LININGS AND CYLINDERS			I		I		I
10	BRAKE PADS		I	I	I	I	I	I
11	SUSPENSION AND STEERING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
12	FRONT SUSPENSION BALL JOINTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
13	POLLEN FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		R	R	R	R	R	R
14	REAR WHEEL BEARINGS		I	I	I	I	I	I
15	TYRE CONDITION AND PRESSURE (incl. Spare)		I	I	I	I	I	I
16	LUBRICATE LOCKS AND HINGES		I	I	I	I	I	I
17	CHECK ALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		I	I	I	I	I	I
18	ROAD TEST		I	I	I	I	I	I
19	CHECK ALL SYSTEMS WITH HI-SCAN		I	I	I	I	I	I

Note : (1) FOR THE FIRST TIME, REPLACE THE COOLANT 60,000 MILES OR 60 MONTHS.
AFTER THAT, REPLACE IT EVERY 30,000 MILES OR 24 MONTHS.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6 MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A07A-EAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	Petrol	R	EVERY 4,500 MILES OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, H, G, I, K
	Diesel			A, B, C, F, H, I, J
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT		R	EVERY 37,000 MILES OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE LININGS AND CYLINDERS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
SUSPENSION AND STEERING SYSTEM		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 60,000 MILES	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID		R	EVERY 27,000 MILES	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
POLLEN FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A- Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5miles(8km) in normal temperature or less than 10miles(16km) in freezing temperature
- B- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

- D- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E- Driving in sandy areas
- F- Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F(32°C)
- G- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
- H- Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 100 MPH(170 Km/h)
- K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

6ZF060M1-A

o Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

6ZF060B1-A

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

6ZF060C1-A

o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections.

F060D01TB-EAT

o Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subjected to high pressure even after the engine has been switched off. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts with the body. People using pacemakers should not move closer than 12 in.(30 cm) to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room with the engine running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

8

6ZF060E1-A

o Timing belt

Replace timing belt and inspect all associated parts related for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

6ZF060G1-A

o Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

6ZF060F1-A

o Vacuum, crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examining those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

6ZF060J1-A

o Spark plugs (For Petrol Engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

6ZF070B1-A

o Cooling system

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

6ZF070C1-A

o Coolant

The engine coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

6ZF070D1-A

o Manual transaxle oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E03A-AAT

o Automatic transaxle fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the Automatic Transaxle Fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

6ZF070F1-A

o Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

6ZF070G2-A

o Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

6ZF070H1-A

o Rear brake drums and linings/ parking brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

6ZF070J1-A

o Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

6ZF070K1-A

o Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

6ZF070L1-A

o Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

6ZF070M1-A

o Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive freeplay in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

6ZF070N1-A

o Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

6ZF070P1-A

o Driveshafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

6ZF070Q1-A

o Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

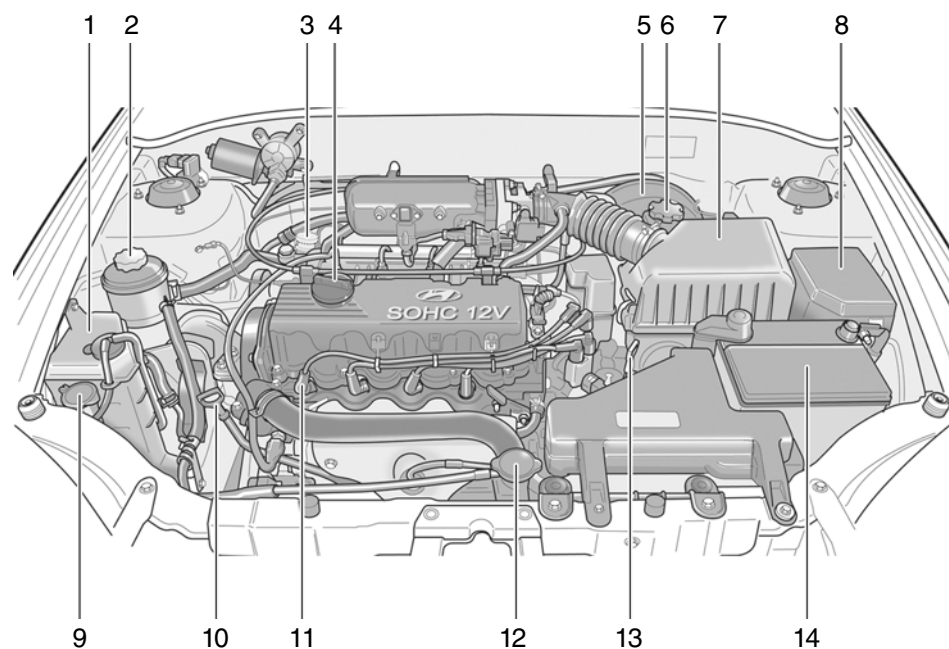
Engine Compartment	6-2
Daily Operating Checks	6-5
Engine Oil	6-5
Engine Oil and Filter Replacement	6-8
Engine Coolant Checking and Replacing	6-9
Sparking Plug Replacement	6-12
Air Cleaner Element Replacement	6-13
Manual Transaxle Lubricant	6-15
Automatic Transaxle Fluid	6-16
Brake System Checking	6-18
Checking the Clutch Fluid	6-19
Air Conditioning System Maintenance	6-20
Changing the Pollen Filter (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)	6-21
Drive Belts	6-23
Fusible Links	6-24
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-27
Replacing Light Bulbs	6-30
Fuse Panel Description	6-37

6

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

2 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

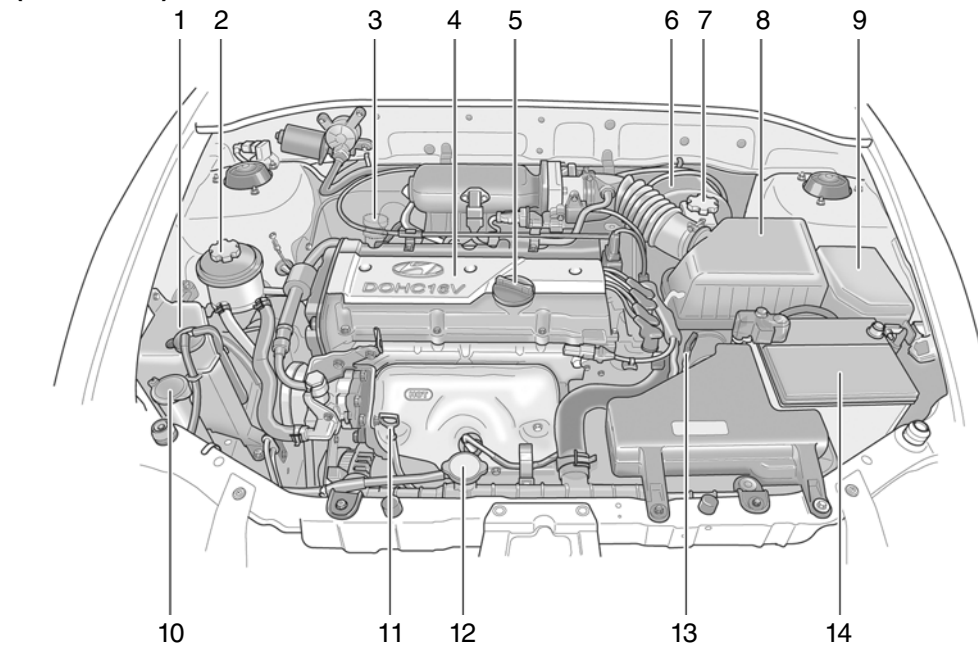
G010A01A-EAT
(1.3/1.5 SOHC)



HLC5001-D

1. Engine coolant reservoir	5. Brake booster	10. Engine oil level dipstick
2. Power steering fluid reservoir (Not all models)	6. Brake fluid reservoir	11. Spark plug cable
3. Clutch fluid reservoir (Not all models)	7. Air filter element	12. Radiator cap
4. Engine oil filler cap	8. Relay box	13. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Not all models)
	9. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir cap	14. Battery

G010C01A-EAT
(1.6 DOHC)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
(Not all models)
3. Clutch fluid reservoir
(Not all models)
4. Rocker cover

5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Brake booster
7. Brake fluid reservoir
8. Air filter element
9. Relay box



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

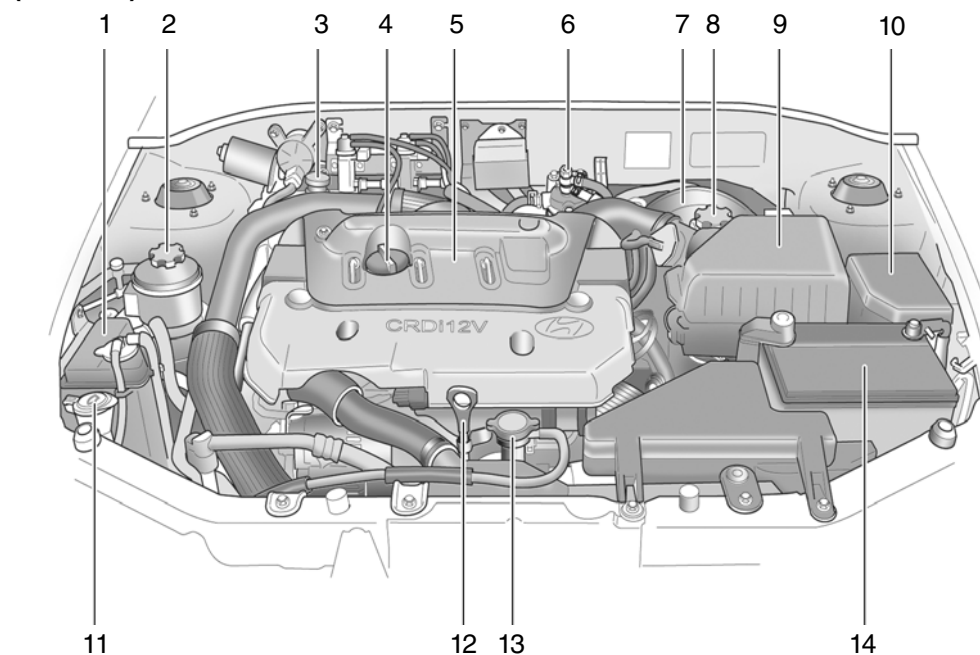
G010D01A-D

10. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir cap
11. Engine oil level dipstick
12. Radiator cap
13. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Not all models)
14. Battery

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

4

G010D01A-EAT
(DIESEL)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic rocker cover of the engine is not damaged.

G010E01A-D

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
(Not all models)
3. Clutch fluid reservoir
4. Engine oil filler cap

5. Engine cover
6. Fuel filter
7. Brake booster
8. Brake fluid reservoir
9. Air filter element

10. Relay box
11. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
cap
12. Engine oil level dipstick
13. Radiator cap
14. Battery

DAILY OPERATING CHECKS

SG020B1-E

The following items should be checked on a daily basis or whenever the vehicle is refuelled, whichever occurs sooner.

- o Engine oil level.
- o Coolant level.
- o Power steering fluid level.
- o Brake fluid level.
- o Windscreen washer fluid level.
- o Battery condition.
- o Tyre condition and pressures.
- o Operation and cleanliness of all lighting equipment.
- o Windscreen wiper and washer operation.
- o Horn operation.
- o Warning light operation.
- o Adjustment and cleanliness of mirrors.
- o Seat and seat belt adjustment and operation.
- o Fluid leakage.

The vehicle must not be driven if the daily operating checks indicate that any item of equipment related to the safety or roadworthiness of the vehicle is not functioning correctly.

ENGINE OIL

G030A01FC-EAT

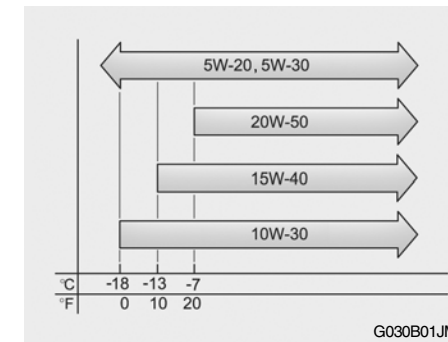
The correct engine oil level is of paramount importance. An excessively high or low oil level may result in irreparable damage being sustained by the engine. The engine oil level must be checked on a daily basis, whenever the vehicle is refuelled or before starting a long trip, whichever occurs sooner.

In addition, it is imperative that only an approved grade and specification of oil is used to avoid the possibility of serious engine damage and premature wear. The use of "budget price" oil is a false economy that must be avoided if the maximum reliability and useful life is to be obtained from the vehicle.

G030B02O-EAT

Recommended Oil

1. Petrol Engine



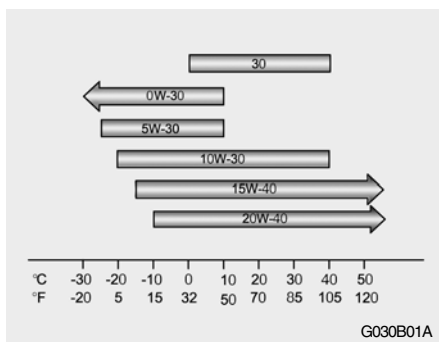
The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

The oil viscosity should be selected according to the operating environment of the engine by means of the table shown above. The engine oil recommendations are complete in themselves and the use of additives is neither required nor recommended. The use of engine oil additives may result in invalidation of the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:

SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation. If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.

**2. Diesel engine**

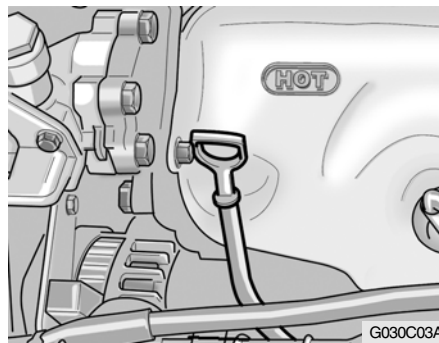
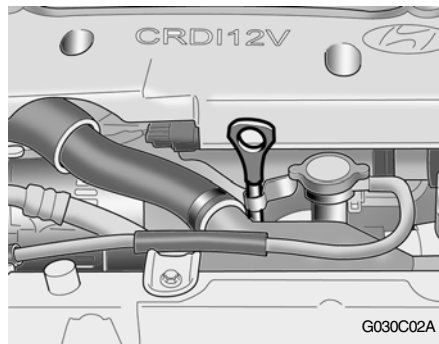
The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

API class: CF-4 or ABOVE
ACEA class: B4 or ABOVE

NOTE:

SAE 0W-30 oil is for extra cold zone and to be restricted by driving condition and dealing area. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high loaded and high speed operation.)

SG030C1-E

Engine Oil Level**Petrol engine****Diesel engine**

The engine oil level should be checked with the engine at normal operating temperature and the vehicle parked upon level ground.

Prior to checking the level, the vehicle should be allowed to stand for several minutes after the engine has been switched off to allow the oil to drain back to the sump.

Withdraw the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag. Replace the dipstick fully and withdraw again when the oil level may be read from the stick. Normal oil level is indicated when the oil is present between the two marks on the stick. It is not necessary to add oil if the level is above the lower mark and in any case, oil must not be added to the degree that the level exceeds the upper mark. Replace the dipstick fully after checking the level.

G030D02A-EAT

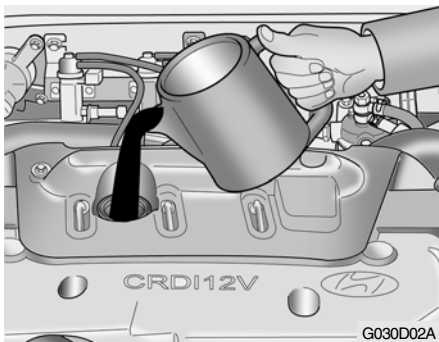
ENGINE OIL REPLENISHMENT

Petrol engine



G030D03A

Diesel engine



G030D02A

If the indicated oil level is at or below the lower mark of the dipstick, oil should be added until the level is at or below the upper mark.

To add oil to the engine, remove the filler cap by rotating in a counterclockwise direction and pour engine oil into the engine. Before checking the level again, allow several minutes for the oil to drain into the sump. Replace the oil filler cap rotating it in a clockwise direction until tight.

The quantity of oil required to raise the level from the minimum to maximum level is approximately 1 litre (Petrol Engine)/ 1.2 litres (Diesel Engine).

ZG030E1-A

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION**Function of engine oil**

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

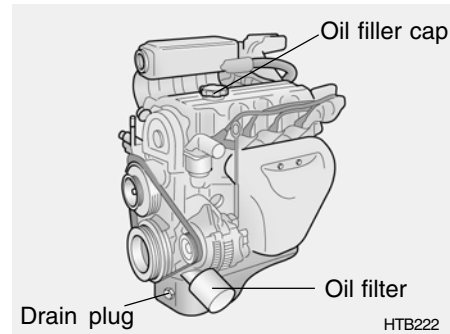
- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc.
More engine oil may be consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration, compared to normal driving.

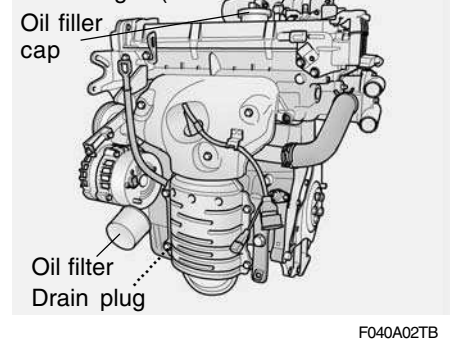
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER REPLACEMENT

G040A04A-EAT

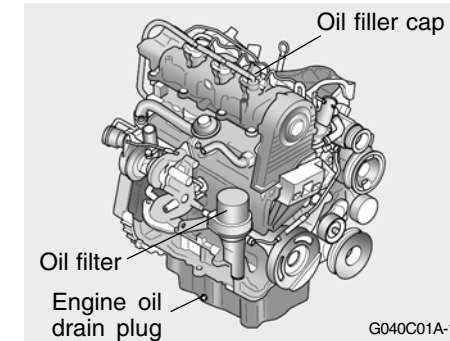
Petrol Engine (1.3/1.5 SOHC)



Petrol Engine(1.6 DOHC)



Diesel Engine



The engine oil and filter must be changed at the time or mileage interval specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated under severe or adverse conditions, the oil and filter must be replaced more frequently. To replace the oil and filter, proceed as follows:

1. Ensure that the engine is at normal operating temperature and park the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake securely applied and the engine turned off.
2. Open the bonnet and remove the oil filler cap.

**ENGINE COOLANT CHECK-
ING AND REPLACING**

SG050A1-E

3. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced oil and remove the drain plug from the sump.

**CAUTION:**

The oil being drained from the engine will be hot. Care should be exercised to prevent scalding.

4. When the oil has drained from the sump, replace the drain plug using a new washer ensuring that the plug is not over tightened.

Tightening torque is: 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m

5. Remove the oil filter by rotating counterclockwise, using a proprietary oil filter removal tool if necessary. Note that the oil filter will contain approximately 0.3 litres of oil and this should be collected in a suitable receptacle.
6. Install a new oil filter having smeared the sealing ring with clean oil and rotating clockwise until the filter contacts the mounting and then a further one half turn. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:

Petrol - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m

Diesel - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

7. Pour the specified quantity of the recommended oil into the engine and replace the filler cap. Start the engine and ensure that no oil leaks exist. Turn off the engine and after a couple minutes, recheck the oil level.

**WARNING:**

Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils may result in serious skin disorders including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid contact with skin as far as possible and always wash thoroughly after any contact. Keep used oils out of reach of children. It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use only authorized waste collection facilities including civic amenity sites and garages for the disposal of used oil and oil filters. If in doubt, contact the local authority for disposal instructions.

**WARNING:**

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot, since the system is pressurized and coolant may be ejected from the radiator resulting in scalding.

SG050B1-E

Coolant recommendations

Only ethylene glycol based coolant with a corrosion inhibitor suited to aluminium alloy engine components should be used in the cooling system. No further additives or inhibitors should be used. The coolant specific gravity should be checked as prescribed in the maintenance schedule to ensure adequate frost and corrosion protection. In addition, the engine coolant must be replaced at the specified interval since the corrosion inhibitor properties deteriorate with time.

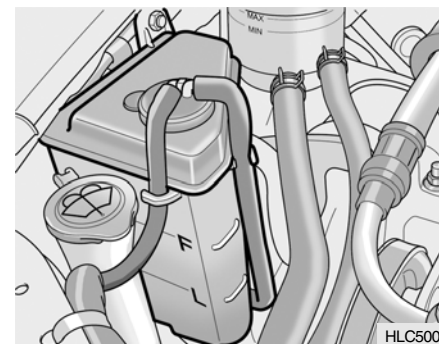
It is important to note that whilst an increase in the concentration of anti freeze gives an increase in the level of frost protection, a solution which is in excess of 65% anti freeze will result in reduced frost protection and engine overheating. Therefore the recommended concentration of 50% should not be exceeded for general use.

The use of methanol based anti freeze compounds may result in engine overheating and will invalidate the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:

It is imperative that vehicles fitted with an air conditioning system have a coolant concentration of the recommended strength at all times. The use of the air conditioning system when the cooling system is filled with water only will result in the heater matrix freezing and subsequently bursting.

SG050C1-E

Coolant Level

The engine coolant level may be observed through the side of the plastic coolant reservoir (expansion tank) when the engine is cold. If the level is below the "L" mark, add coolant of the correct concentration until the level is between the "L" and "F" marks. If the level falls below the "L" mark on a regular basis despite being topped up, consult a Hyundai dealer.

SG050D1-E

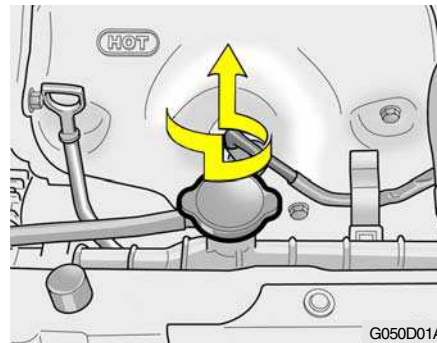
To Change the Coolant

The coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

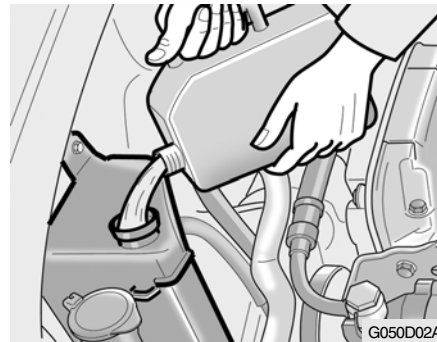
NOTE:

Care should be taken to ensure that coolant is not allowed to spill onto the paintwork since the finish may become damaged. If coolant spillage occurs, the affected area should be rinsed thoroughly with water.

1. Park the vehicle on level ground and ensure that the parking brake is firmly applied, and the engine allowed to cool.
Do not attempt this operation whilst the engine is hot since burning or scalding may result.
2. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced coolant and position this under the radiator drain tap.
3. With the heater temperature control set to the "HOT" position, remove the radiator cap and open the radiator drain tap.



4. When the engine coolant has drained completely, close the drain tap ensuring that this is not over tightened.
5. Prepare a suitable quantity of new engine coolant (refer to section 9) and pour this into the radiator.



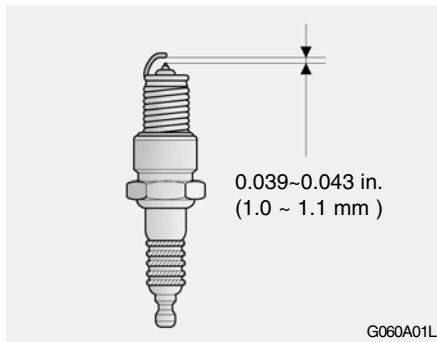
6. Start the engine with the radiator cap still removed and continue to add coolant as the level decreases as air is expelled from the system. When the level remains constant, replace the radiator cap and replenish the coolant reservoir.
7. When the engine is hot, check to ensure that no coolant leaks are present.

! WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

SPARKING PLUG REPLACEMENT

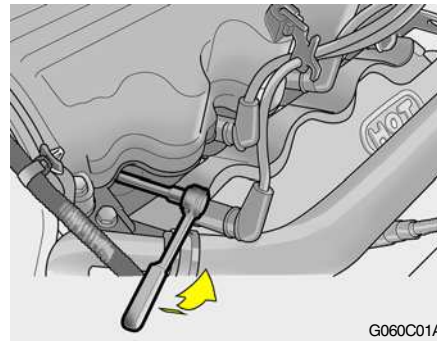
SG060A1-E

(Petrol Engine Only)



This operation should only be performed when the engine is cold.

1. Remove the centre cover from the engine rocker cover (DOHC Engine only).
2. Remove plug lead from the sparking plug to be replaced, pulling the lead by the rubber cap. (Pulling the lead may damage the carbon conductor.)

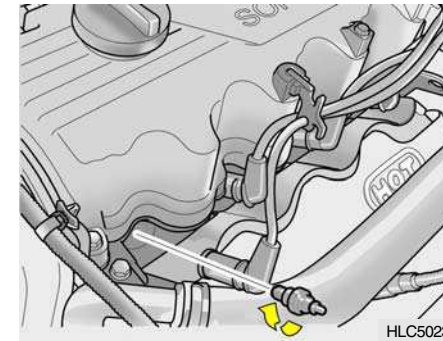


3. Clean around the base of the plug to be removed, and install the plug socket ensuring that the ceramic insulator does not become damaged. Turn the socket counterclockwise to remove the plug.



CAUTION:

Sparking plugs must only be cleaned using purpose designed equipment. Wire brushing may damage the centre electrode insulator causing misfiring to occur. Only the correct grade of sparking plug should be used. Use of an incorrect grade may result in serious engine damage.

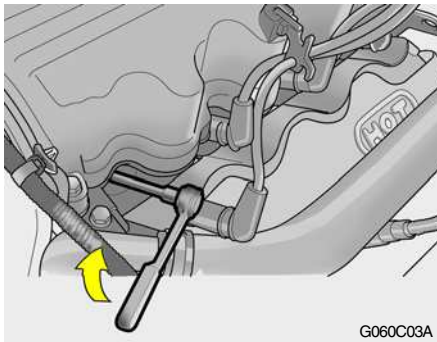


Prior to installing a sparking plug, the gap between the centre and outer electrodes must be checked and adjusted as necessary.

Adjustment is facilitated by bending the outer electrode towards or away from the centre electrode. Under no circumstances should attempts be made to adjust the position of the centre electrode.

4. Insert the sparking plug into the cylinder head and using a suitable plug socket, slowly rotate the sparking plug, (being careful not to cross-thread), until the plug contacts the seating area. Tighten the plug with the plug socket by a further 1/2 to 3/4 of a turn only.

AIR CLEANER ELEMENT REPLACEMENT



5. Replace the plug lead ensuring that the cap is pushed firmly into place. Confirm that the cap is correctly seated by lightly pulling upon it.

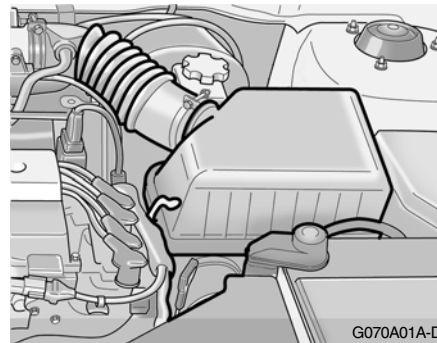
NOTE:

When replacing the spark plug, genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

Recommended Spark Plugs :

CHAMPION	RC10YC4
NGK	BKR5ES-11

SG070A2-E



To replace the air cleaner element, remove the air intake ducting from the air flow sensor body and unfasten the spring clips holding the air flow sensor top to the body. Lift out the air flow sensor followed by the air cleaner element. Replacement of the element is the reverse of the above.



CAUTION:

- o The air flow sensor is a precision engineered electronic measuring device and therefore care should be exercised that the air flow sensor is not damaged during replacement of the element.
- o When removing the air cleaner element, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner element

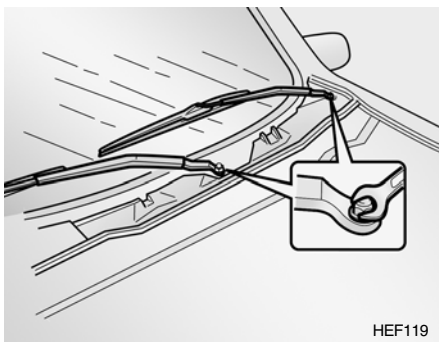
To ensure maximum filtration performance and continued engine performance, only genuine Hyundai replacements should be used.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

14

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

G080A01A-EAT



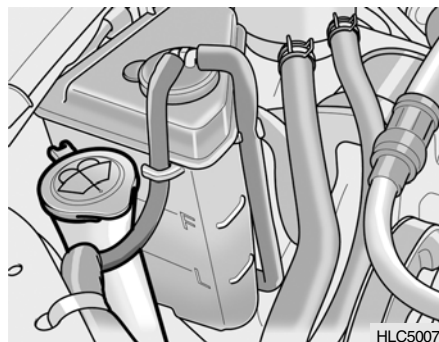
The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass since rapid wear and damage to the windscreen glass may result.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

WINDSCREEN WASHER RESERVOIR REPLENISHMENT

SG090A2-E



The level of windscreen washer fluid available should be checked on a daily basis. The level of fluid will be visible through the side of the reservoir. When the fluid is to be replenished, only a proprietary screen wash additive should be used and in the concentration recommended by the manufacturer. The windscreen washer reservoir has a total capacity of 3 litres.



CAUTION:

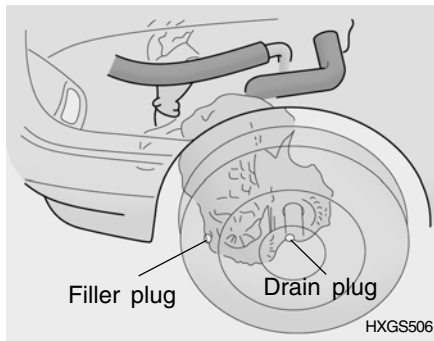
Engine coolant anti freeze must not be used in the windscreen washer system since damage to the paintwork may result.

Undiluted windscreen washer additive must not be allowed to come into contact with the paintwork. If spillage occurs, flush the affected area immediately with water. Do not operate the windscreen washer for more than 15 seconds continuously or when the reservoir is empty since damage to the washer pump will result.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE OIL

SG100A1-E

MANUAL TRANSAXLE LUBRICANT



The manual transaxle lubricant must be checked and or changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Only those lubricants specified should be used in order to prevent gear shifting difficulties or transaxle damage.



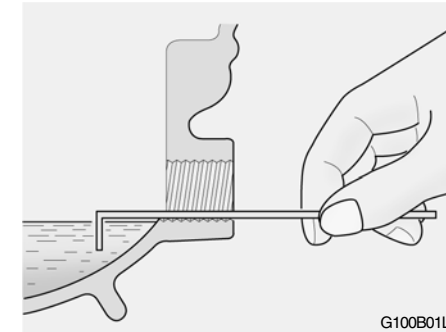
WARNING:

The transaxle lubricant level should only be checked when the engine is cold to preclude the possibility of personal injury by contact with hot components.

Recommended Oil

Use only the approved transaxle lubricant. The recommended lubricants are complete in themselves and the use of additives is neither required nor recommended. The use of additives may invalidate the vehicle warranty.

Transaxle Lubricant Level Checking



Ensure that the vehicle is parked on level ground with the parking brake firmly applied and the engine cool. Remove the level plug from the transaxle when lubricant should begin to drip from the level hole. If the level is low and no lubricant is seen to drip, add the required quantity of lubricant and replace the plug.

SG110A2-E

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked and changed at those intervals prescribed in the maintenance schedule. It is of paramount importance that only the specified fluid is used when replenishing or changing the fluid. The use of other fluids may irreparably damage the transaxle and invalidate the manufacturers warranty. In addition the ingress of dirt or lint may prevent correct functioning of the transaxle and care must be exercised to prevent the ingress of such matter.



CAUTION:

The transaxle on fluid level must be checked with the engine running and at normal operating temperature and therefore care must be exercised to prevent injury occurring through contact with rotating or hot parts of the engine.

NOTE:

Basically automatic transaxle fluid is red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is normal condition and you should not use fluid color as a criterion for replacing the transaxle fluid.

You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B03A-AAT

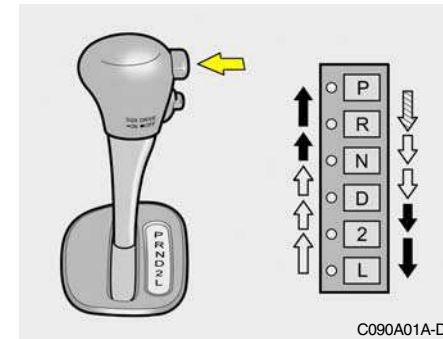
Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transaxle is specially designed to operate with DIAMOND ATF SP-III or SK ATF SP-III. Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

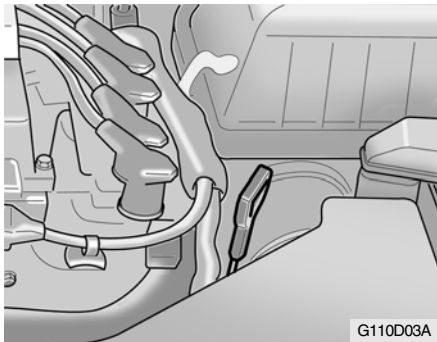
G110D02A-EAT

Transaxle Fluid Level Checking

The vehicle must be parked on level ground with the parking brake firmly applied and the engine at normal operating temperature. (Normal operating temperature will only be achieved when the vehicle has been driven for 6 miles or more).

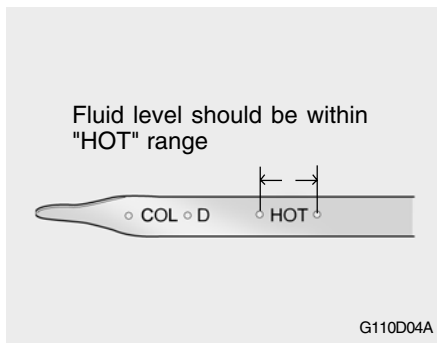


With the engine idling and the footbrake applied, the transaxle selector should be moved from the "P" position through to the "L" position and back to the "N" or "P" position.



G110D03A

Open the bonnet and remove the transaxle dipstick, remembering that care must be exercised to prevent injury occurring through contact with hot or rotating parts of the engine.



G110D04A

Wipe the dipstick, replace it fully and promptly remove it again. The fluid level should be between the upper and lower marks. Fluid need only be added if the level is at or below the lower mark and must never be increased above the higher mark. If additional fluid is required, this should be poured into the transmission through the dipstick tube with the aid of a suitable funnel.

**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

**WARNING (Diesel only):**

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 12 in.(30 cm) closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

BRAKE SYSTEM CHECKING

**CAUTION:**

The automatic transaxle unit is a precision engineered assembly and correct operation is dependant upon the exclusion of dirt and lint from the unit. Therefore, it is imperative that only lint free cloth (eg nylon) is used for wiping the dipstick and that the area around the dipstick is thoroughly clean prior to level checking or adding fluid.

Fluid Capacity

The total fluid capacity of the transaxle unit is 6.1 litres.

SG120A1-E

**CAUTION:**

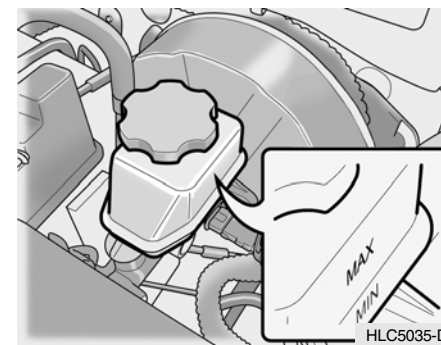
Correct operation of the braking system is essential to the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, any maintenance operations other than those listed below should be entrusted to a Hyundai dealer.

SG120C2-E

Brake Fluid Recommendations

Only brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications or higher may be used in the braking system. Care should be taken to observe the instructions and precautions printed upon the container.

SG120D1-E

Brake Fluid Level

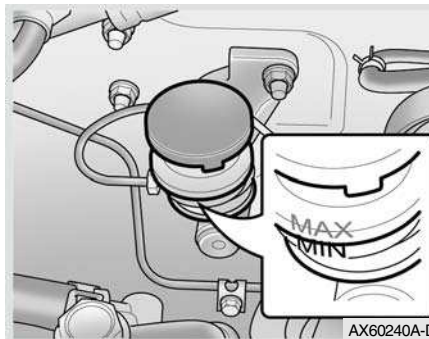
The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, fluid should be added having carefully cleaned the area surrounding the reservoir cap to ensure that dirt is not allowed to enter the system. It should be borne in mind that the brake fluid level will decrease slightly as the friction linings of the pads and shoes become worn and that this is a normal condition.

! WARNING:

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. The presence of water in the braking system will cause vapour locks and increase the possibility of brake fade along with promoting corrosion within the braking system. The brake fluid must be changed at the specified time or mileage interval to ensure continued safe operation of the system. Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

SG130A1-C

To Check the Clutch Fluid

The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under bonnet checks. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Ensure that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately.

SG130B2-E

Adding Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

**CAUTION:**

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. Do not allow petroleum base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid since damage to the rubber seals of the system may result.

**WARNING:**

Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

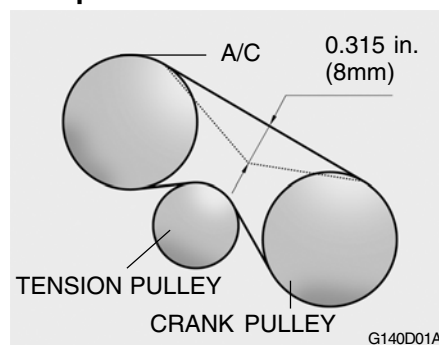
SG140A1-E

Condenser

Ensure that the condenser is periodically inspected and that accumulations of dirt, dead insects and leaves etc, are removed to ensure that the efficiency of the system is not impaired. Care must be exercised to ensure that the condenser fins are not damaged during cleaning.

SG140B1-E

Compressor Drive Belt



The air conditioning compressor drive belt should be checked to ensure freedom from damage or excessive wear and correct tension. The belt tension is correct when the belt deflects by about 0.3 inches (8 mm) when a force of 98 N is applied to the belt halfway between the compressor and crankshaft pulleys. Adjustment of the belt should be entrusted to a Hyundai dealer.

SG140C2-E

Checking the Refrigerant

1. Start the engine and run at idle for several minutes with the refrigeration system running at the coldest setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

SG140D1-E

Off Season Maintenance

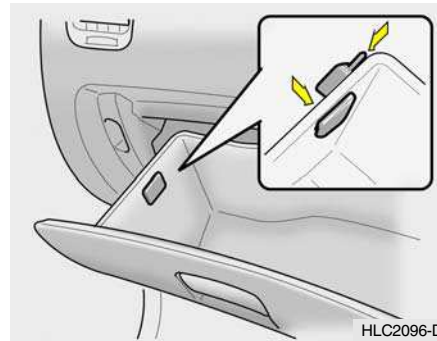
The air conditioning must be run for ten minutes or so weekly during periods when the system would not normally be used to ensure that the compressor and seals are lubricated. If this precaution is not observed the compressor seals may become stuck to the compressor shaft and damaged when the system is next used resulting in a loss of refrigerant and damage to the compressor.

CHANGING THE POLLEN FILTER

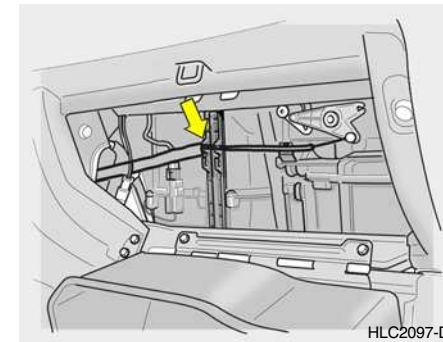
B145A01A-EAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (Not all models)

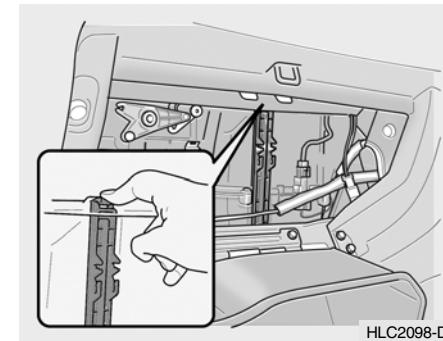
The pollen filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box. It helps to decrease pollutants from entering the car.



1. Open the glove box and remove the adjusting pins on both sides of the glove box.

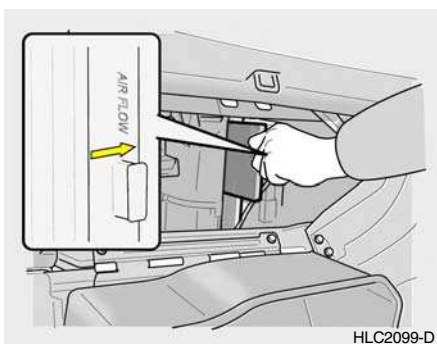


2. Remove the cable and the wiring from the filter cover.



3. Remove the filter cover by pushing the upper end of the filter cover.

CHECKING THE FREEPLAY



4. Replace the two filters.
5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

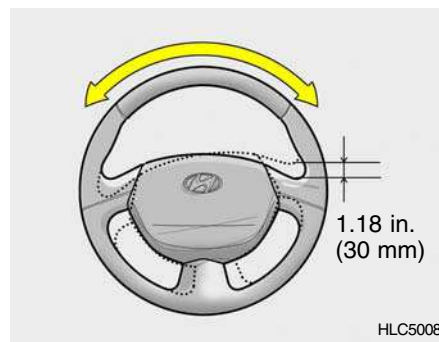


CAUTION:

Be sure to install the pollen filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Unless, it may cause noise or deterioration.

SG150A1-E

STEERING WHEEL



Steering wheel freeplay should be checked to ensure that the specified value is not exceeded.

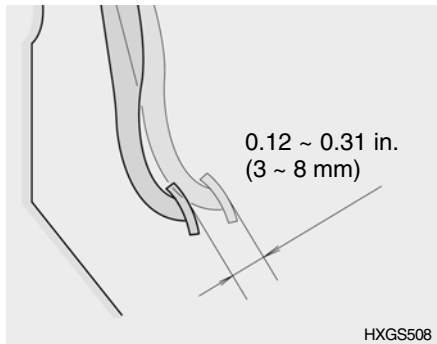
SG160A1-E

CLUTCH PEDAL



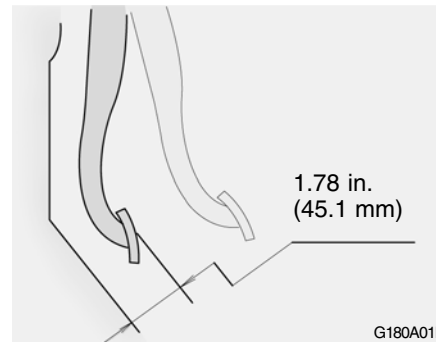
The clutch pedal freeplay should be checked against the specified value. If the freeplay is not correct, the clutch should be adjusted by a Hyundai dealer.

SG170A1-E

BRAKE PEDAL

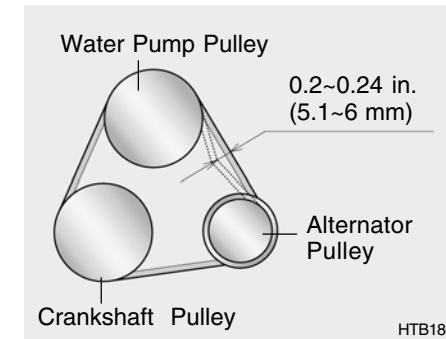
The brake pedal freeplay should be checked with the engine turned off. The pedal to floor clearance should be checked with the engine running and a load of 490 N applied to the pedal. If either value is incorrect, the necessary adjustment should be performed by a Hyundai dealer.

G180A01A-GAT

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

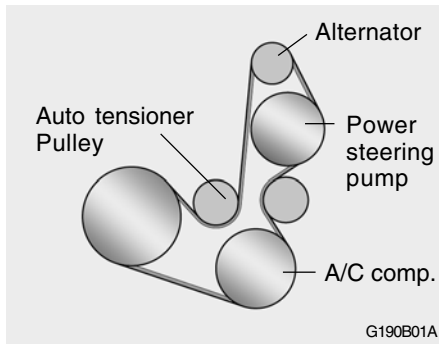
You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490 N (50 Kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

SG190A1-E

(Petrol Engine)

The various engine drive belts must be checked for condition, tension and freedom from damage and excessive wear. The tension of a new belt must be checked after thirty minutes running following fitment of the new belt to allow for the initial belt stretch.

G190B01TB-GAT (Diesel Engine)



At the scheduled maintenance inspection, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine.

FUSIBLE LINKS

SG200A1-E

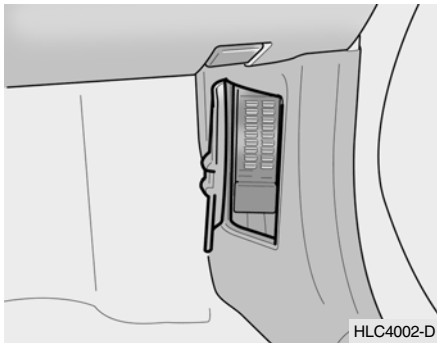


The fusible link prevents damage to the wiring harness in the event of an electrical system malfunction. Failure of a fusible link is indicative of a serious overload condition having occurred and therefore the electrical system should be checked by a Hyundai dealer before a replacement link is fitted.

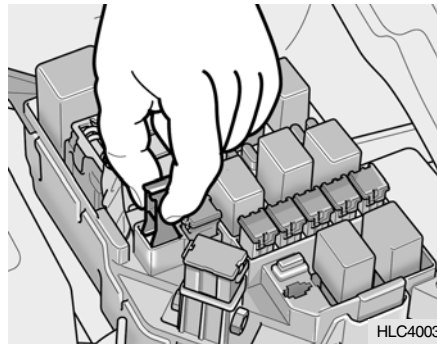
! WARNING:

Under no circumstances should a fusible link be replaced with anything other than a new link of the same rating. The use of higher rated links or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

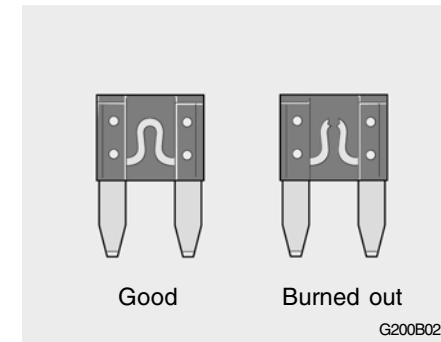
G200B02A-EAT

Individual Circuit Fuses

The fuse box containing the individual circuit fuses will be found low on the dashboard on the driver's side. A fuse rating grid will be found on the reverse side of the cover. In the event of fuse failure, the fuse should be replaced with one of equivalent rating. A fuse removal tool is provided within the fuse box to facilitate replacement.



In the event of a replacement fuse failing shortly after installation a malfunction within the circuit protected by that fuse is indicated. The circuit should be checked by a Hyundai dealer at the first available opportunity.

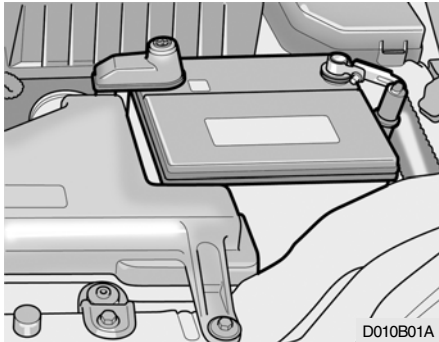


! WARNING:
The use of replacement fuses having a higher rating than specified or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

NOTE:
 See page 6-37 for the fuse panel descriptions.

BATTERY MAINTENANCE

SG210A1-E



D010B01A

**WARNING:**

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid which is corrosive and poisonous. Hydrogen gas is emitted from the battery which is explosive when combined with oxygen. The following precautions must be strictly observed to avoid personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

- o If battery electrolyte is spilled onto skin or into eyes, the effected area must be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.
- o If battery electrolyte is ingested, copious amounts of water or milk followed by an antacid (raw egg or milk of magnesia) must be drunk. Vomiting should not be induced and medical assistance must be sought.
- o Batteries must only be charged in well ventilated areas from which naked lights or sources of sparks are excluded.
- o Ensure that children, pets or other unauthorized persons are kept away from batteries.
- o Do not allow anything to bridge the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery.
- o Never invert the battery.

The battery fitted during production is of the "Maintenance Free" type.

ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

SG220A1-E

**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The engine cooling fan should operate before the temperature gauge reaches the upper portion of the scale and the condenser fan should operate whenever the air conditioning is in use.

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

SG230A1-E



The power steering fluid level should be checked daily.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Grinding noise from power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold condition (below -4°F). If the noise stops during warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system. This is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

FLUID RECOMMENDATION

Only automatic transmission fluid meeting the specification of PSF-3 or Dexron 2 should be used in the power steering system.

SG230B1-E

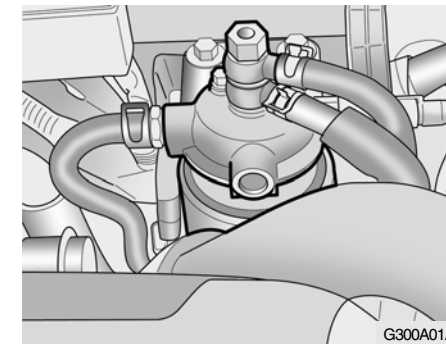
POWER STEERING HOSES

Power steering hoses should be checked for damage, deterioration and leakage at each service.

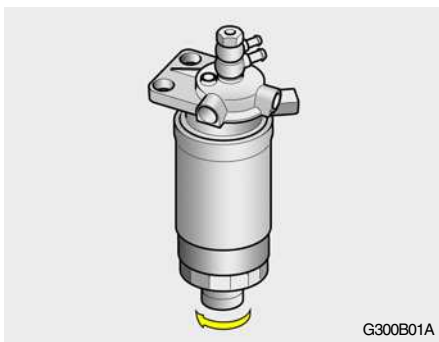
REMOVAL OF WATER FROM THE FUEL FILTER

G300A02B-GAT

(DIESEL ENGINE)



If the fuel filter warning light illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.



1. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
2. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
3. Check to be sure that the warning light illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

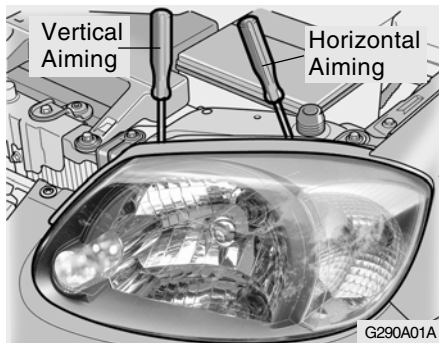
! WARNING:
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A03A-EAT

Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper and rear bumper down several times. Place the vehicle at a distance of 118 in. (3,000 mm) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tyre, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the head lights lens and turn on the headlight (low beam).



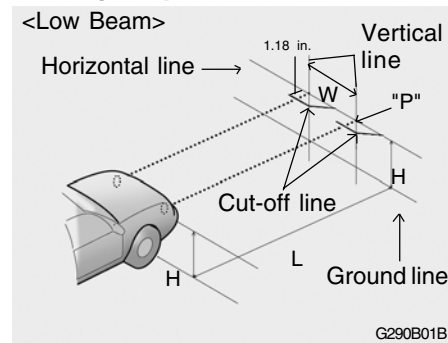
5. Open the bonnet.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the centre of each headlight beam pattern) and the horizontal line (through the centre of each headlight beam pattern) on the aiming screen.

And then, draw the horizontal parallel line at 1.18 in. (30 mm) under the horizontal line.

7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B03A-EAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch. (Low Beam Position)

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to centre line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the centre of headlights.

SPECIFICATIONS:

"H"

Horizontal centre line of headlights from ground.

Petrol Engine : 25.8 in. (656 mm)

Diesel Engine : 26.1 in. (664 mm)

"W"

Distance between each headlight centre.

Petrol Engine / Diesel Engine

: 42.4 in. (1,078 mm)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against.

: 118 in. (3,000 mm)

REPLACING LIGHT BULBS

G260A03A-EAT

In the event of bulb failure being experienced, ensure that the relative lighting circuit is turned off prior to attempting to replace the bulb. The illustrations on the following page will assist in locating and removing the various bulbs. Ensure that the replacement bulb has the same cap configuration and wattage as the original. See page 6-34 for the wattage descriptions.



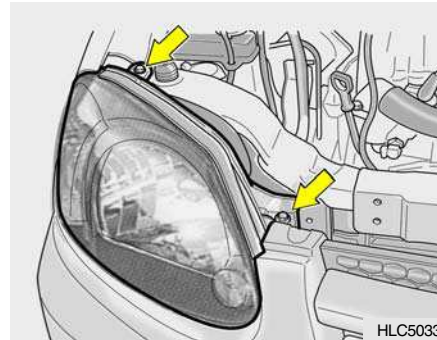
CAUTION:

Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, petrol, etc.

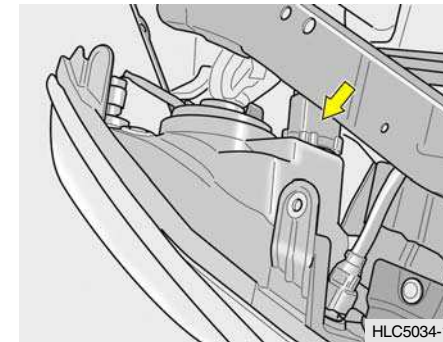
G270A03A-EAT

Headlight Bulb

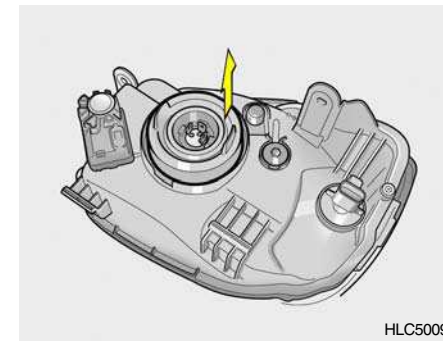
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine bonnet.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.



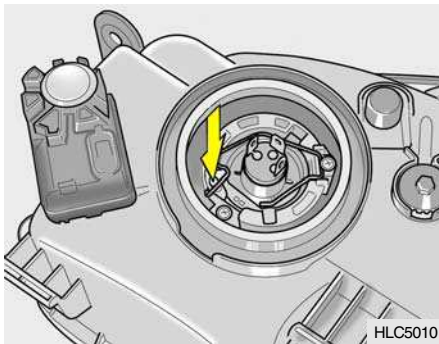
4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.



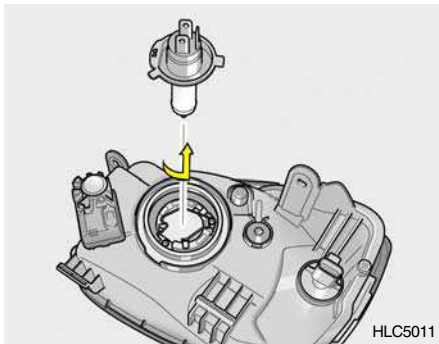
5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



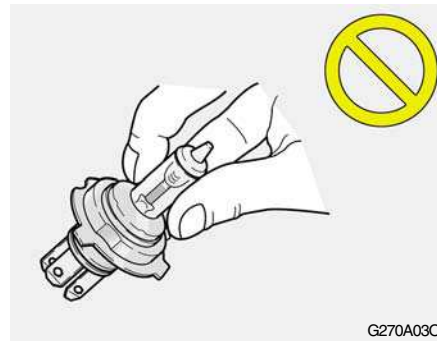
6. Remove the dust cover.



7. Push the bulb spring for removing the headlight bulb.



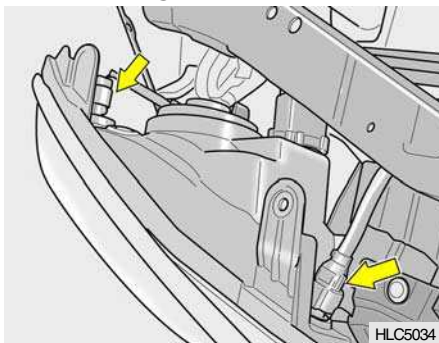
8. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and install the dust cover. Reconnect the power cord.
9. Use the protective cap and carton to dispose of the old bulb.
10. Check for proper headlight aim.



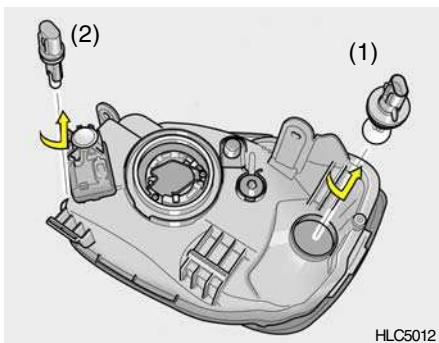
! WARNING:
The halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installed in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G270B01A-GAT

Front Turn Signal Light / Position Light



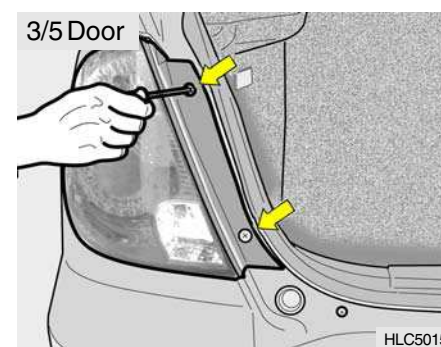
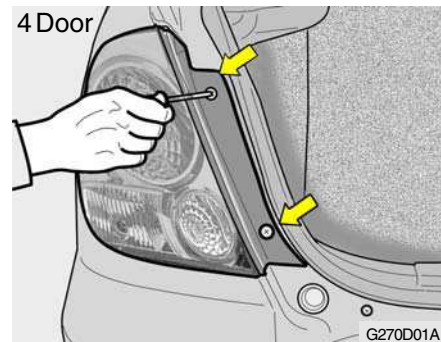
1. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb.



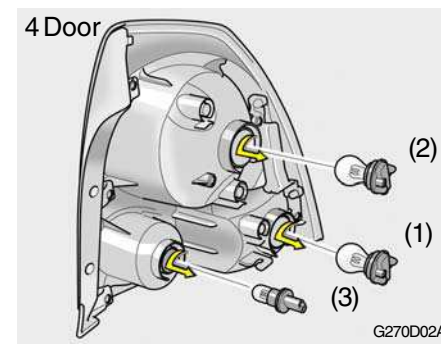
2. To replace the front turn signal light (1) or position light (2), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Install the new bulb.

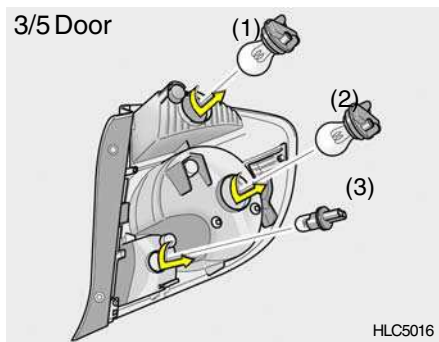
G270D01A-GAT

Rear Combination Light



1. Open the boot lid/hatchback door.
2. Remove the mounting screws as shown with a phillips screwdriver.





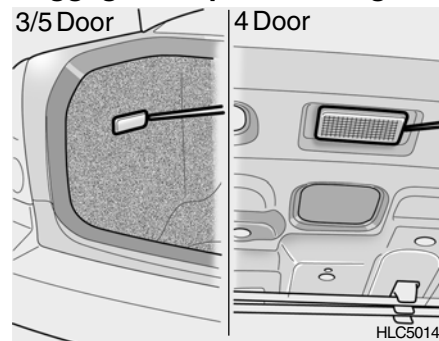
3. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light or back-up light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counter-clockwise.

- (1) Turn Signal Light
- (2) Stop/Tail Light
- (3) Back-up Light

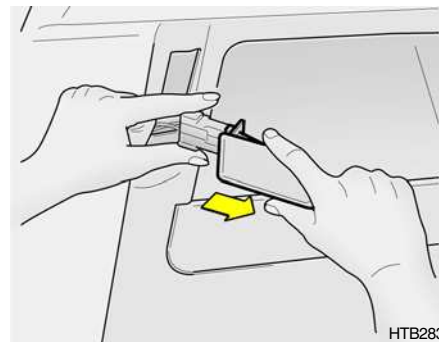
4. Install the new bulb.

G270C01TB-EAT

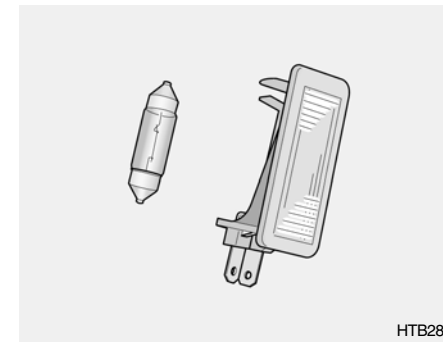
Luggage Compartment Light



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



2. Disconnect the power cord.



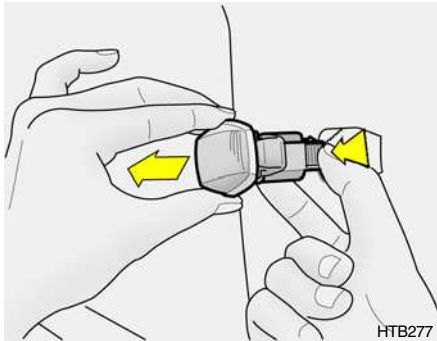
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270E01A-EAT

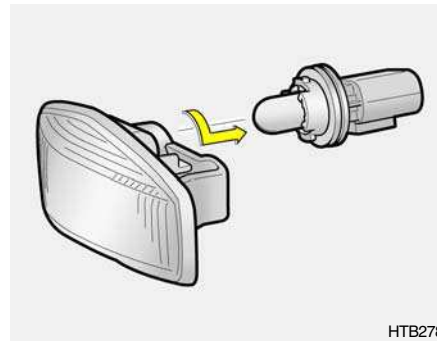
Side Repeater



1. Push the cover toward the front of vehicle and remove it.



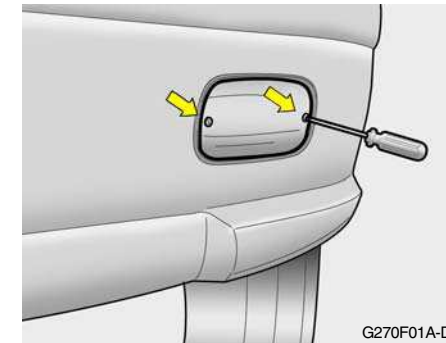
2. Disconnect the power code.



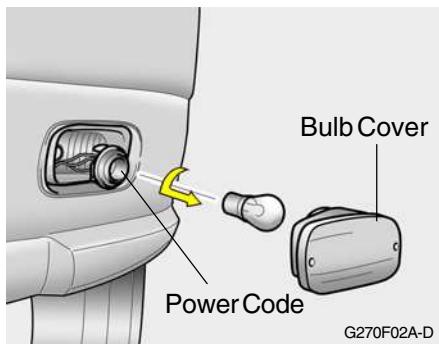
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270F02A-GAT

Rear Fog Light

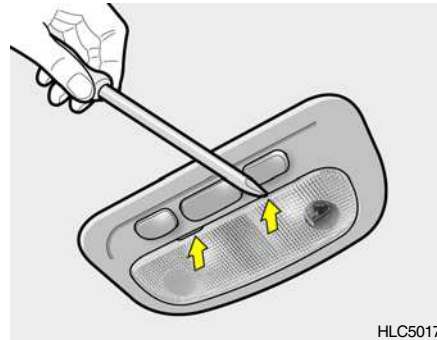


1. Remove the mounting screws of the rear fog light cover with a phillips screwdriver.

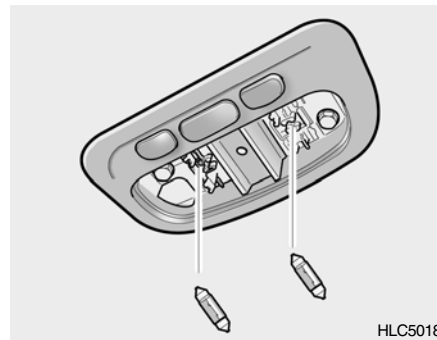


2. Disconnect the power code by turning the bulb cover counterclockwise and take the bulb out from the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G01A-EAT
Interior Light (Map Light)
 (Not all models)



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

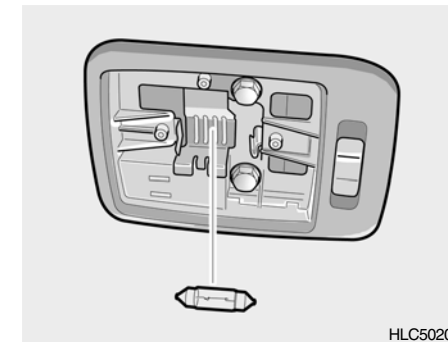


2. Replace with a new bulb.

G270H01A-AAT
Interior Light (Without Sunroof)



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

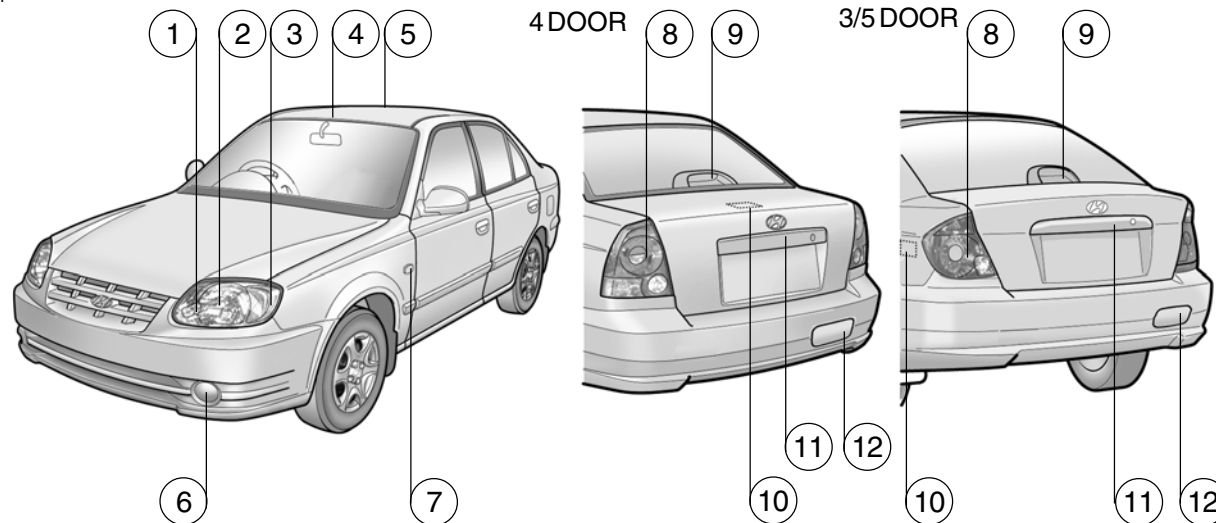


2. Replace with a new bulb.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

36 BULB WATTAGE

G280A03A-EAT

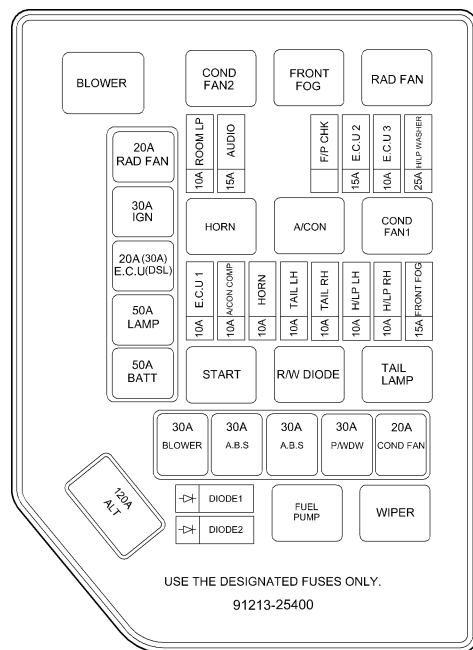


G280A01A-D

No.	Part Name	Wattage	No.	Part Name	Wattage
1	Front Position Light	5	8	Rear Combination Light	Turn Signal Light
2	Head Light (High/Low)	60/55			Stop/Tail Light
3	Front Turn Signal Light	21			Back-up Light
4	Interior Light (Map Light) (Not all models)	10	9	High Mounted Rear Stop Light	
5	Interior Light (Without Sunroof)	10	10	Luggage Compartment Light	
6	Front Fog Light (Not all models)	27	11	License Plate Light	
7	Side Repeater	5	12	Rear Fog Light	

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

G200C02A-EAT

Engine Compartment
(Petrol Engine)

HLC5027

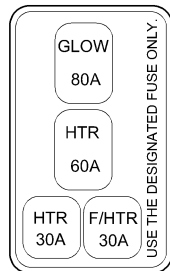
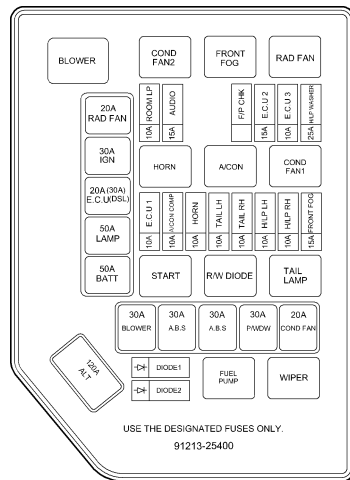
DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	ALT	120A
	BATTERY	50A
	LAMP	50A
	ECU	20A
	IGN	30A
	RAD FAN	20A
	BLOWER	30A
	ABS	30A
	ABS	30A
	PWDW	30A
	COND FAN	20A
FUSE	ECU #1	10A
	A/CON COMP	10A
	HORN	10A
	TAIL LH	10A
	TAIL RH	10A
	H/LP LH	10A
	H/LP RH	10A
	FRONT FOG	15A
	ROOM LP	10A
	AUDIO	15A
	ECU #2	15A
	ECU#3	10A
	H/L WASHER	25A
	F/PUMP CHK (E50)	Fuel pump relay, Fuel pump motor

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

G200D02A-GAT

Engine Compartment (Diesel Engine)



HLC5026

	DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	ALT	120A	Charging (Generator)
	BATTERY	50A	Fuse 6, 7, 8, 9, Horn fuse, Room lamp fuse
	LAMP	50A	Head lamp fuse, Front fog lamp fuse, Tail lamp relay, H/LP washer fuse
	ECU (DSL)	30A	Engine control relay, Generator, Fuel pump relay, ECU #3 fuse
	IGN	30A	Ignition power source, Start relay
	RAD FAN	20A	Radiator fan control
	BLOWER	30A	Blower control
	ABS	30A	ABS control, ABS bleeding connector
	ABS	30A	ABS control, ABS bleeding connector
	P/WDW	30A	Power window
	COND FAN	20A	Condenser fan control
	HTR	60A	Assist Heater
	HTR	30A	Assist Heater
	GLOW	80A	Glow Plug relay
	F/HTR	30A	Fuel Heater
FUSE	ECU #1	10A	Radiator fan, Condenser fan, ECM, Oxygen sensor, Purge control valve, SMATRA, Glow plug relay, Heater relay, Stop lamp switch
	A/CON COMP	10A	A/C relay
	HORN	10A	Horn relay
	TAIL LH	10A	Illumination lamps, Left rear combination lamp, License lamp, DRL control, Position lamp, H/LP washer relay
	TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, License lamp, Position lamp
	H/LP LH	10A	Left head lamp, DRL control, Instrument cluster
	H/LP RH	10A	Right head lamp
	FRONT FOG	15A	Front fog lamp relay
	ROOM LP	10A	Instrument cluster, Courtesy lamp, Trunk room lamp, ETACM, DLC, Door warning, Multipurpose check connector
	AUDIO	15A	Audio, Digital clock, Power antenna, A/C switch, Rear fog lamp switch
	ECU #2	15A	Idle speed actuator, ECM, Camshaft position sensor, EGR actuator, Throttle plate actuator
	ECU#3	10A	ECM
	H/L WASHER	25A	Head lamp washer motor
	F/PUMP CHK (E50)		Fuel pump relay, Fuel pump motor

G200E01A-GAT

Inner Panel

1 10A	T/SIG LP B/UP LP	10 10A	RELAY, RR FOG
2 10A	ABS, CLUSTER	11 20A	WIPER & WASHER
3 10A	AIR BAG	12 20A	HTD SEAT
4 15A	AIR BAG	13 10A	ABS
5 10A	ECU, TCU	14 10A	AUDIO
6 10A	C/DR LOCK	15 15A	C/LIGHTER
7 10A	HAZARD	16 10A	O/S MIRROR
8 10A	STOP LP	17 10A	MIRR HTD
9 20A	RR HTD	18 20A	RR WIPER
USE THE DESIGNATED FUSES ONLY			3

HLC5031

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
1	10A	Hazard warning, Back-up lamp switch, Transaxle range switch, A/T shift & key lock control module
2	10A	ETACM, Pre-Excitation resistor, Instrument cluster, Seat belt timer
3	10A	Instrument cluster
4	15A	Air bag
5	10A	ECM, A/T shift lever, Transaxle range switch, Mass air flow sensor, Vehicle speed sensor, Water sensor
6	10A	Power door lock
7	10A	Hazard warning, ETACM
8	10A	Stop lamp, A/T shift lever, A/T key interlock solenoid
9	20A	Rear window defogger
10	10A	Head lamp, Power window, Head lamp leveling, Head lamp washer, ETACM, Front fog lamp, Blower control, Rear intermittent washer, Fuel filter relay
11	20A	Front wiper & washer
12	20A	Seat warmer
13	10A	ABS control, ABS bleeding
14	10A	Digital clock, Audio, A/T shift & key lock control module
15	15A	Cigarette lighter
16	10A	Power outside mirror
17	10A	Rear window & outside mirror defogger
18	20A	Rear wiper

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Emission Control Systems	7-2
Catalytic Converter	7-3
EGR System	7-4

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

SH010A1-E

(Not all models)

Depending upon the market for which the vehicle is destined, the emission control system will comprise one or more of the following emission control devices.

- 1) Crankcase emission control system
- 2) Evaporative emission control system
- 3) Exhaust emission control system

In order that the proper functioning of the emission control systems may be ensured, it is recommended that the vehicle is inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

SH010B1-E

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase by introducing fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner where this mixes with blow-by gases and then passes through the PCV valve into the intake manifold from where it subsequently enters the combustion chamber and is burned.

SH010C1-E

2. Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere through the fuel tank ventilation system.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in a charcoal canister. When the engine is started, the vapours stored in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve and are subsequently burned.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECU; when the engine coolant temperature is low or the engine is idling, the purge control valve is closed and fuel vapours remain stored in the canister. Under normal running conditions when the engine is warm, the valve opens and the vapours are drawn into the inlet tract and subsequently burned in the combustion chamber.

SH010D1-E

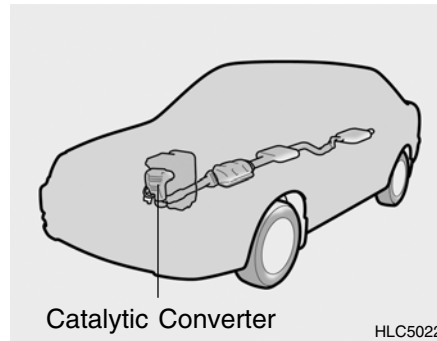
3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emission while maintaining good vehicle performance.

CATALYTIC CONVERTOR OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

SH020A1-E

; For a petrol engine



Hyundai Accent models are fitted with catalytic convertors which require special operating considerations. The catalytic convertor serves to oxidize certain noxious elements of the exhaust gases leaving the engine to reduce the level of pollutants emitted from the vehicle and, provided that care is exercised to prevent damage, the catalyst will operate efficiently for the life of the vehicle.

It is of the utmost importance that the following information is read and understood by the vehicle operator in order to prevent operational problems arising from damage to the catalyst.

Damage to the catalyst will result if contamination occurs through the use of leaded fuel. Whilst the vehicle is fitted with a reduced diameter filler neck to prevent charging of the fuel tank with a leaded fuel pump nozzle, it is possible that the use of funnels or jerry cans will permit leaded fuel to be introduced into the fuel tank.

The catalyst is intolerant of unburnt fuel and therefore if an engine misfire condition exists, damage to the catalyst will occur. It is imperative that if a misfire condition develops, the vehicle is immediately presented to a Hyundai dealer for rectification. Similarly, the practice of certain ignition system diagnosis procedures which involve inducing a misfire (cylinder power balance tests for example) may result in catalyst damage.

For these reasons, it is advisable that the exhaust gas emission be tested at each routine service with a gas analyzer having a Hydrocarbon measuring facility to ensure continued reliability of the catalyst.

Push or tow starting of the vehicle is to be avoided since unburnt fuel may be enter the catalyst and result in damage. (Note, it is impossible to push or tow start a Hyundai model equipped with fuel injection since the fuel pump safety interlock will prevent the pump from operating under these conditions).

Operation of the catalyst involves extremely high temperatures being attained within the catalytic converter, and although the converter is fitted with heat shields, it is important that the vehicle is not parked over combustible or volatile material which may result in fire.

If the above precautions are not adhered to and the catalyst becomes inoperative, the resultant increase in core temperature will result in a "melt down" where the catalyst core will melt and subsequently may block the exhaust system.

Due to the fragile nature of the catalyst element, it is important that damage does not occur when the vehicle is raised by means of a garage jack.

Care must also be exercised to avoid driving over road hazards or debris which may cause damage to the catalyst element.

H020C01S-GAT

; For a diesel engine

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine.

EGR SYSTEM

H020D01S-GAT

; For a diesel engine

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-2
Tyre Information	8-3
Tyre Pressures	8-3
Snow Tyres	8-3
Tyre Chains	8-4
Tyre Rotation	8-4
Tyre Balancing	8-4
Tyre Replacement	8-5
Wheel Replacement	8-5
Spare Tyre and Tools	8-5

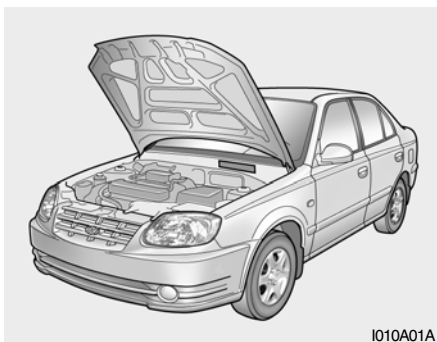
8

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A01A-EAT



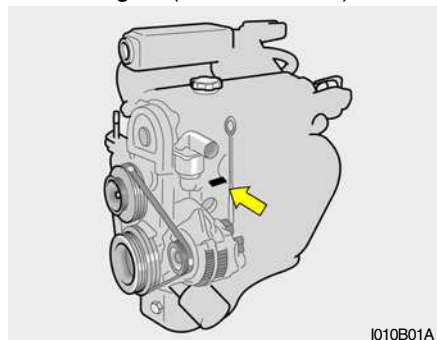
I010A01A

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. It can be found on the identification plate attached to the engine side of the firewall between the engine and passenger compartment.

ENGINE NUMBER

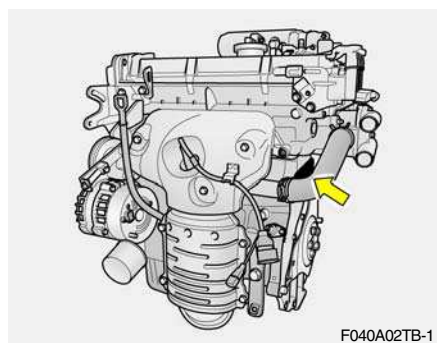
I010B01A-EAT

Petrol Engine (1.3/1.5 SOHC)



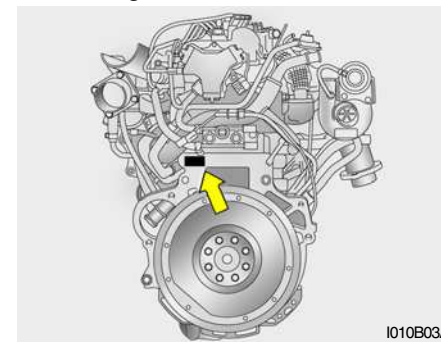
I010B01A

Petrol Engine (1.6 DOHC)



F040A02TB-1

Diesel Engine



I010B03A

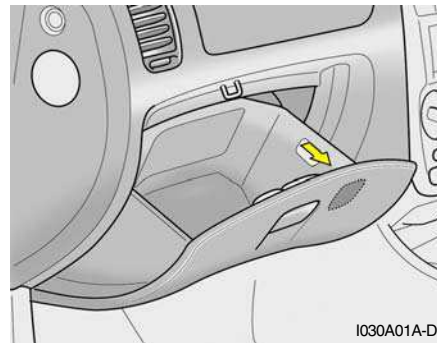
The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TYRE INFORMATION

ZI010C1-E

The tyres supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A03A-EAT

TYRE PRESSURES

I030A01A-D

In modern high-speed motoring, correct tyre pressures are vitally important. Incorrect tyre pressures can affect vehicle safety by causing reduced adhesion, steering response and tyre failure through overheating. The tyre pressure must only be checked when the tyres are cold. The correct tyre pressures are indicated on the label affixed in the glove box and below.

ENGINE	RIM SIZE	TYRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
			UP TO 2 PERSONS		UP TO MAX. LOAD	
			FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
Petrol	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	207(30)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				
Diesel	5Jx13	175/70R13				
	5Jx14	185/60R14	220(32)	207(30)	230(33)	230(33)
	5.5Jx15	185/55R15				

SI030A2-E

SNOW TYRES

If it is desired to fit snow tyres to the vehicle, it must be ascertained that the original size and load carrying capacity are met by the replacement tyres. When using snow tyres, the vehicle should not be driven at speeds in excess of 60 MPH.

I050A01TB-EAT

TYRE CHAINS

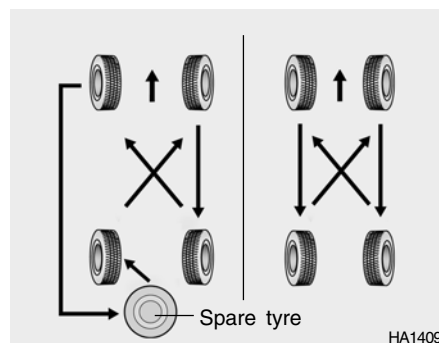
Tyre chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when they are no longer needed.

**WARNING:**

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- o Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.
- o Don't use the tyre chains in 185/55R 15 tyre to prevent body damage.
- o If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- o To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1 km).

I060A02A-EAT

TYRE ROTATION

Tyre wear will vary for each wheel. In order to increase the life of each tyre and keep wear uniform, tyre rotation should be performed every 10,000 miles as shown in figure.

NOTE:

- o Do not include a steel wheel spare tyre when rotating aluminum alloy wheel tyres.
- o Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics.

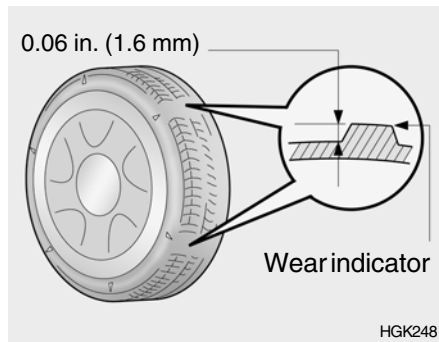
SI060A1-E

TYRE BALANCING

Incorrect tyre balance will cause steering vibration and uneven tyre wear. The vehicle tyres are balanced during production but may need further balancing throughout the life of the tyres.

It is recommended that the tyres be balanced on the car for best results and that the tyres are balanced whenever they have been removed from the wheel for repair.

SI060B1-E

TYRE REPLACEMENT

Tyres must be replaced when the wear indicators appear as a solid bar across the tyre tread. The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., At this point, the remaining tread depth will be approximately 0.06 in.(1.6 mm). In addition to this, the tyre must be replaced if any portion of the tread has become bald or if there are any lumps, bulges or deep cuts in the sidewalls or tread.

Replacement tyres must be of the recommended size and rating and should be of the same manufacture and tread pattern on each axle.

SI060D2-E

WHEEL REPLACEMENT

The original wheels may only be replaced with Hyundai Approved wheels.

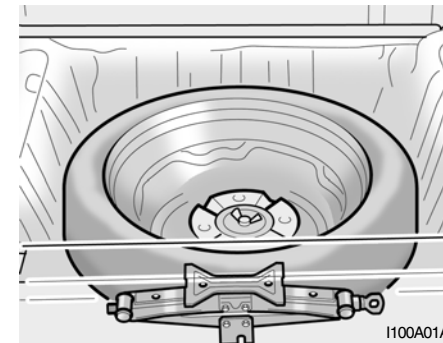
**WARNING:**

Driving on worn or defective tyres is dangerous. Worn tyres may cause loss of steering control and a serious deterioration of braking efficiency. Defective tyres may cause vibration and loss of control through blow outs.

Tyres of different size, construction or tread pattern should not be intermixed on the same axle. Radial and cross ply tyres should not be used on the same vehicle.

The use of tyres and wheels of non approved sizes can be dangerous.

I100A01FC-EAT

SPARE TYRE AND TOOLS

Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tyre and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar,
Spanner, Screw driver and Jack

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement 9-2
Engine 9-3
Lubrication Chart 9-4

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A01A-EAT

MEASUREMENT

in. (mm)

Item		4 DOOR	3/5 DOOR
Overall length		167.7 (4260)	65.9 (4215)
Overall width		66.1 (1680)	←
Overall height (unladen)		54.9 (1395)	←
Wheel base		96.1 (2440)	←
Wheel tread	Front	56.5 (1435)	←
	Rear	56.1 (1425)	←

J020A01A-EAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0 ~ 1.18 in. (0 ~ 30 mm)
Rack stroke	5.3 in. (134 mm)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01A-GAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel tank	Imp.gal	Litre
Capacity	9.9	45

J030A02A-EAT

TYRE

Option	175/70 R13, 185/60R14, 185/55 R15
Spare	Full size

J040A03A-EAT

ELECTRICAL

Item		PETROL	DIESEL
Battery		MF45AH	CMF60AH
Alternator		90A (13.5V)	90A (12V)
Starter	Manual T/A	0.7 KW	1.7 KW
	Automatic T/A	0.9 KW	-

J050A01A-GAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster
Front brake type	Ventilated disc
Rear brake type	Drum
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel

ENGINE

3

J070A03A-EAT

ITEMS	PETROL			DIESEL
	1.3 MPI	1.5 MPI	1.6 MPI	1.5 TCI
Engine Type	4-Cylinder in-line SOHC		4-Cylinder in-line DOHC	3-Cylinder in-line SOHC
Bore x Stroke	71.5 x 83.5	75.5 x 83.5	76.5 x 87	83 x 92
Displacement (cc)	1,341	1,495	1,599	1,493
Firing order/Injection order	1-3-4-2			1-3-2
Spark plug	NGK:BKR5ES-11			-
	CHAMPION:RC10YC4			-
Spark plug gap	0.039 ~ 0.043 in. (1.0 ~ 1.1 mm)			-
Idle speed (RPM)	800 ± 100	←	←	800 ± 100
Ignition timing (Base)/ Injection timing	BTDC 10° ± 5°	←	←	Auto control

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A09A-EAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (Imp.qts)(Litre)
Engine Oil	Petrol	API SJ, SL or ABOVE ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30	Drain and refill (with oil filter) : 2.9(3.3)
			SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE -18°C)	
			SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -13°C)	
			SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE -7°C)	
	Diesel	API CF-4 or ABOVE, ACEA B4 or ABOVE	SAE 30 [32°F ~ 104°F(0°C ~ 40°C)]	Drain and refill (with oil filter) : 4.2(4.8)
			SAE 20W-40 [ABOVE 14°F(-10°C)]	
			SAE 15W-40 [ABOVE 5°F(-15°C)]	
			SAE 10W-30 [-4°F ~ 104°F(-20°C ~ 40°C)]	
			SAE 5W-30 [-13°F ~ 50°F(-25°C ~ 10°C)]	
			SAE 0W-30 [BELOW 50°F(10°C)] *1, *2	
		*1. Restricted to driving condition and vehicle destination		
		*2. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation		
Engine Oil Consumption		Normal driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,500 Km	
		Severe driving condition	MAX. 1L / 1,000 Km	
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)		1.86(2.15)
	Automatic	Hyundai Genuine ATF S III, Diamond ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co.		5.3(6.1) (Petrol Engine only)
Power Steering		PSF-3 or Dexron 2		As required
Brake Fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or equivalent		As required
Coolant	Manual T/A	Ethylene glycol base for aluminium radiator		1.3/1.5L:4.8, 1.6L:5.2 Diesel:4.7
	Automatic T/A			1.3/1.5L:5.2, 1.6L:4.8

INDEX

10



A

Air Cleaner Element	6-13
Air Conditioning	
Maintenance	6-20
Operation	1-79
Switch	1-78
Airbag	1-31
Antenna	1-83
Anti-Theft Alarm System	1-8
Ashtray	1-58

B

Battery	6-26
Bonnet Release	1-67
Boot Lid/Hatchback Door	1-69
Brake	
Anti-lock system	2-15
Checking the brake	6-18
Effective braking	2-14
Fluid	6-18
Pedal clearance	6-23
Pedal freeplay	6-23
Bulbs Replacement	6-30
Bulbs Wattage	6-36

C

Cargo Area Cover	1-69
Catalytic Converter	7-3
Child-Proof Rear Door Lock	1-7
Child Restraint System	1-22

Cigar Lighter	1-57
Clock	1-57
Clutch	
Checking the clutch fluid	6-19
Pedal freeplay	6-22
Combination Light	
Daytime running light	1-52
Headlight flash	1-52
High and low beam	1-52
Lane change signal	1-51
Lighting switch	1-51
Turn signal operation	1-51
Cooling Fans	6-26
Corrosion Protection	
Interior valeting	4-5
Polishing	4-4
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion	4-2
Underbody coatings	4-2

D

Daily Operating Checks	6-5
Door	
Central door lock	1-8
Door locks	1-6
Locking, unlocking front doors with a key	1-6
Drink Holder	1-58
Drive Belts	6-23

Driving		Fuel	
Economical driving	2-16	Capacity	9-2
Smooth cornering	2-17	Gauge	1-46
Winter motoring	2-17	Recommendations	1-2
E		Fuel Filler Lid	
Emission Control System	7-2	Remote release	1-68
Engine		Fuses	6-24
Before starting the engine	2-3	Fuse Panel description	6-37
Compartment	6-2	G	
Coolant	6-9	Glove Box	1-63
Coolant temperature gauge	1-46	H	
If the engine overheats	3-5	Hazard Warning System	1-55
Number	8-2	Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-28
Oil	6-5	Headlight Leveling Device System	1-54
Starting	2-5	Heated Rear Window	1-55
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous	2-2	Heating and Cooling Control	1-72
F		Heating and Ventilation	1-73
Fog Light		Air flow control	1-74
Front	1-56	Air intake control	1-73
Rear	1-56	Bi-level heating	1-77
Front Seats		Defrost/Defogging	1-77
Head restraint adjustment	1-14	Fan speed control	1-73
Lumbar support adjustment	1-14	Temperature control	1-76
Seat cushion height adjustment	1-15	High-Mounted Rear Stoplight	1-66
Seat rake adjustment	1-13	Horn	1-71
Seat recline adjustment	1-13		

I

Ignition Switch	2-3
Immobilizer System	1-5
Instrument Cluster and Indicator	1-38
Interior Light	
Interior light	1-63
Map light	1-62

J

Jump Starting	3-3

K

Key	1-5
If you lose your keys	3-14
Positions	2-4
Keyless Entry System	1-10

L

Lubrication Chart	9-4

M

Maintenance Intervals	
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	5-7
Maintenance and servicing requirements	5-2
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-6
Scheduled maintenance	5-3
Mirrors	
Interior rearview mirror	1-66
Outside rearview mirror	1-64
Outside rearview mirror heater	1-65

O

Odometer / Trip Odometer	1-48

P

Parking Brake	1-66
Pollen Filter	1-80, 6-21
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-27
Power Windows	1-11

R

Rear Seat	1-15
Folding rear seatbacks	1-16
Head restraint adjustment	1-14
Running In Your New Hyundai	1-4

S

Seat	
Front seat	1-13
Rear seat	1-15
Rear seat entry (3-door model)	1-15
Seat Belts	
3-Point type	1-20
Adjustable height	1-19
Adjusting your seat belt	1-20
Care of seat belts	1-19
Precautions	1-18
Pre-tensioner seat belt	1-29
Sparking Plugs Replacement	6-12
Speedometer	1-47
Starting	2-5

Steering Wheel Freeplay	6-22
Steering Wheel Tilt Lever	1-70
Stereo Sound System	1-81
Sunroof	1-60
Sunshade	1-59
Sun Visor	1-70

T

Tachometer	1-47
Towing	
Trailer and caravan towing	2-19
Vehicle towing or recovery	3-12

Transaxle

Automatic	2-10
Automatic transaxle fluid level checking	6-16
Manual	2-8
Manual transaxle lubricant level checking	6-15

Trip Computer	1-48

Trip Odometer	1-48

Tyre

Balancing	8-4
Chains	8-4
Changing a flat tyre	3-7
In the event of a puncture	3-7
Information	8-3
Pressures	8-3
Replacement	8-5
Rotation	8-4
Snow tyres	8-3
Spare tyre(wheel)	3-6

V

Vehicle Identification Number	8-2
Vehicle Specifications	9-1

W

Warning and Indicator Lights	1-42
Windscreen Wiper / Washer Switch	1-52
Adjustable intermittent wiper operation	1-53
Rear window wiper and washer	1-54
Windscreen Wiper Blades	6-14
Winter Motoring	2-17